BX
8620.02
.R64t

VO THOUSAND
GOSPEL QUOTATIONS

ROLAPP

LIBRARY

Brigham Young University

Gift of

George H. Brimhall

Call No. BX 8620.07 R64t

3620.02
.R64t

Two Thousand Gospel Quotations

22

FROM THE

Bible, Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, *and* Pearl of Great Price

---

COMPILED BY

HENRY H. ROLAPP

THE DESERET NEWS
Salt Lake City, Utah
1918

COPYRIG T 1918
THE DESERET NEWS
Salt Lake City, Utah

THE LIBRARY
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
PROVO, UTAH

PREFACE.

The work of selecting and arranging the following two thousand quotations of generally used scriptural passages, together with several thousands of accompanying explanatory citations, has been rather slow. It has occupied spare moments for more than ten years of a somewhat busy life, but the labor has been a pleasure—it has been interesting, recreative, and extremely educational. I have been profoundly impressed at the perfect harmony with which each expression of gospel truth dovetails with every other, although revealed thousands of years apart, and through the instrumentality of many different minds.

It was this fact which induced me to so arrange disconnected passages, that a consecutive reading of the subject matter, irrespective of the accompanying citations, would not only emphasize the particular truths to which these passages apply, but would also make such reading more inviting than is ordinarly expected from the study of mere references. The attached word index should enable readers to readily and quickly find any desired passage. It has not always been found necessary or useful to quote the entirety of each passage, and all omissions are properly indicated. Nevertheless, neither such omissions, nor the general plan of arrangement, have knowingly been permitted

to alter or color the scriptural meaning of any passage, or its pretext or context.

Two distinctly new features characterize this work. (1) Every verse in every section of the Doctrine and Covenants is either quoted or cited under some appropriate heading. (2) A complete enumeration of the names of all persons and places mentioned in the Doctrine and Covenants has been inserted at the close of the quotations. These names are alphabetically arranged, followed by a short summary of the statements affecting each of them as set out in the revelations, and are coupled with citations indicating where such statements may be found.

In both research and arrangement I have been as painstaking as my ability would permit. An examination by other minds will doubtless disclose errors, and probably misconceptions of intricate gospel principles. For these shortcomings I apologize in advance, and shall appreciate having them called to my attention.

HENRY H. ROLAPP,

Chicago, Ill, July 1st, 1918.

Salt Lake City, Utah, July 14, 1917.

Judge Henry H. Rolapp,
City.

Dear Brother Rolapp:

With very great pleasure we have examined the manuscript of your excellent work entitled, "Two Thousand Gospel Quotations." It gives evidence of pains-taking effort and much research on your part, and we believe it will be highly appreciated by all who are interested in the study of the principles of the gospel. We shall appreciate seeing it in printed form, because we are satisfied that we can recommend it to all our people. With best wishes for the success of the publication, we remain,

Your brethren,

Joseph F. Smith,
Anthon H. Lund,
Charles W. Penrose,
First Presidency of the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

CONTENTS.

The Holy Trinity, 1-40.
The Godhead embraces three distinct and tangible Beings, 1-8.
Separate divine individualities combined in heavenly unity, 9-15.
Faith in God, the Father, as a divine reality, 16-28.
Christ, the personal image of His Father, 29-33.
The Holy Ghost, a Spirit entity capable of assuming material form, 34-40.
God, the Eternal Father, 41-115.
God of Gods.—The Supreme Creator, 41-49.
Eternal existence of God, 50-56.
God is all-powerful, 57-63.
God is all-knowing and all-wise, 64-69.
God is omni-present, 70-75.
God is unchangeable, 76-80.
God is just and true, 81-90
God is loving, merciful and long-suffering, 91-98.
Worshiping and serving God, 99-109.
Seeing God, 110-115.
Jesus Christ, the Son of God, 116-221.
Divinity of Christ asserted and revealed by the Father, 116-123.
Divinity of Christ affirmed by Himself, 124-128.
Christ existed before the world was, 129-136.
Through Christ the worlds were created, 137-144.
Christ the eternal lord and ruler of the world, 145-150.
Christ's first earthly appearance foretold, 151-165.
Christ sent into the world by the Father, 166-170.
Mortality, rejection, sufferings and death of Christ, 171-182.
Christ's resurrection from the grave and subsequent appearance, 183-192.
Christ's ascension into heaven, 193-201.
Coming to God through Christ, 202-212.
Saving power of the name of Christ, 213-221.
The Holy Ghost, 222-272.
The influence, light and power of the Godhead, 222-227.
The Holy Ghost bears record of the Father and the Son, 228-231.
The sealing Spirit of promise, 232-237.
The Holy Ghost teaches wisdom and understanding, 238-242.

The Holy Ghost guides and directs, 243-247.
Fruits of the Holy Spirit, 248-255.
The Holy Ghost a gift of God to the worthy, 256-260.
Withdrawal of God's Spirit, 261-264.
Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost.—Unpardonable sins, 265-272.
Man's pre-existing relationship with God, 273-315.
Spiritual pre-existence of all things, 273-281.
The first estate, 282-288.
Fore-ordination of specific individuals for special purposes. 289-297.
Election of a chosen people to carry on God's work, 293-315
Satan and his work, 316-353.
Lucifer's rebellion in heaven, 316-327.
Satan as an angel of light, 328-331.
False spirits, 332-334.
Satan's work among mankind, 335-349.
The church of the devil, 350-353.
The fall of man, 354-373.
Consequences of the fall.—God's promise of redemption, 354-357.
The fall was necessary and not accidental, 358-364.
Knowledge of good and evil inseparable from free agency, 365-373.
Death and Resurrection, 374-435.
Death is a necessary change toward immortality, 374-387.
Death does not end conscious existence, 388-391.
Spirits in prison, 392-399.
Every mortal shall be resurrected, 400-415.
Resurrection re-unites spirit and body, 416-427.
Resurrection of souls simultaneously with Christ's resurrection, 428-435.
Atonement and Redemption, 436-489.
Atonement and redemption foreordained and foretold, 436-441.
Christ's vicarious sacrifice offered to a just God, 442-458.
Atonement purifies man from original guilt, 459-468.
Redemption—the resulting benefit of atonement, 469-486.
For little children atonement is equivalent to redemption, 487-489.
Apostasy from the teachings and church of Christ, 490-524.
Apostasy foretold, 490-508.
Apostasy began in the early church, 509-517.
Apostasy continuing until the present time, 518-524.
The Restoration.—Fulness of the Gospel, 525-573.
Restoration predicted, 525-534.
Dispensation of the fulness of times, 535-539.
Times of the gentiles, 540-542.

Fulness of the gospel revealed and committed by heavenly agencies, 543-556.
Restoration of the church of Christ, 557-573.
Restoration of the Book of Mormon, 574-613.
Prophetic utterances concerning the Book of Mormon, 574-577.
The Book of Mormon divinely created, sealed and hidden in the earth, 578-587.
Bringing forth the Book of Mormon.—Testimonies of the witnesses, 588-598.
Book of Mormon translated by divine power, 599-605.
God's purpose in bringing forth the Book of Mormon, 606-613.
The Bible and other Holy Scriptures, 614-654.
Purpose and design of God's holy scriptures, 614-635.
Lost scriptures, 636-650.
Scriptures to be hereafter revealed, 651-654.
Continuous Revelation, 655-720.
The word and the will of the Lord continuously revealed to his church, 655-670.
Direct and oral revelations, 671-675.
Revelation through visions and heavenly messengers, 676-692.
Revelation through inspiration of the Holy Ghost, 693-710.
The Spirit of revelation and its manifestations, 711-716.
Revelations from sources not divine, 717-720.
Joseph Smith, the Prophet, 721-757.
Divinely called, inspired and sustained, 721-740.
Sole revelator to the church, 741-746.
Specific prophecy fulfilled, 747-749.
Martyrdom of the Prophet and the Patriarch, 750-757.
The Priesthood of God, 758-973.
Restoration of the Priesthood, 758-767.
The two priesthoods of the church of God, 768-772.
The Melchizedek or high priesthood, 773-787.
Power and authority of the Melchizedek priesthood, 788-795.
The Aaronic or lesser priesthood, 796-801.
Power and authority of the Aaronic priesthood, 802-804.
The gift of Aaron, 805-806.
The priesthood and church government, 807-820.
Responsibilities attending the exercise of the powers of the priesthood, 821-832.
The priesthood must be called of God, 833-840.
Authorized ordination must precede administration, 841-853.
Organization of the priesthood, 854-863.
President of the church, 864-873.
First Presidency, 874-878.
The Twelve Apostles, 879-895.

Presiding Patriarch and other patriarchs, 896-897.
Seventies, 898-903.
High Priests.—High Councils, 904-908.
Elders, 909-917.
Presiding Bishop and other bishops, 918-943.
Priests, 944-946.
Teachers and Deacons, 947-954.
Church Historian and Recorder, 955-960.
Saints of God and their relationship to the church, 961-973.
Preaching and administering the Gospel, 974-1048.
Universal promulgation of the gospel, 974-980.
God's chosen servants called to minister in this work for the last time, 981-993.
Gospel to be preached in the power of the Holy Ghost, 994-1018.
Proclamation to be made diligently and in meekness, 1019-1037.
God will sustain and provide for His servants, 1038-1048.
The Gospel of Christ, 1049-1067.
The everlasting and unchangeable power of God unto salvation, 1049-1062.
First principles and ordinances of the gospel, 1063-1067.
Faith, 1068-1233.
Faith is the assurance of things not seen, 1068-1075.
Faith is the moving power of all action, 1076-1088.
Faith and works, 1089-1105.
Prayer of faith, 1106-1138.
Trusting in the power and providence of God, 1139-1161.
Blessings of obedient and enduring faith, 1162-1182.
Results of faith.—Diversity of the gifts of the Holy Ghost, 1183-1190.
Gifts of tongues, prophecy and healing, 1191-1205.
Miracles and unusual manifestations of God's power, 1206-1222.
Gifts from God must be sought for proper purposes only, 1223-1233.
Repentance, 1234-1331.
Calling sinners to repentance, 1234-1243.
Repentance is confessing and forsaking sin, 1244-1251.
Sinning presupposes an understood law, 1252-1258.
Little children cannot sin, 1259-1262.
Necessity of repentance, 1263-1271.
Every mortal has opportunity for repentance, 1272-1278.
Penalties for sin and non-repentance, 1279-1304.
God is long-suffering and merciful to repentant sinners, 1305-1315.
Human forgiveness, 1316-1331.

CONTENTS.

Baptism, 1332-1367.
Baptism enjoined upon all mankind, 1332-1342.
Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins, 1343-1352.
Baptism to be administered by persons authorized of God, 1353-1364.
Who are entitled to baptism, 1365-1367.
Confirmation, 1368-1383.
Baptism of the Holy Ghost, 1368-1371.
Laying on of hands by men authorized of God, 1372-1383.
Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, 1384-1402.
An ordinance instituted by Christ for perpetual remembrance of Him, 1384-1395.
Partaking unworthily of the sacrament, 1396-1399.
Use of water instead of wine for sacramental purposes, 1400-1402.
Immortality and Salvation for the Dead, 1403-1515.
The different kingdoms and glories of immortality, 1403-1411.
Celestial glory, 1412-1427.
Terrestrial glory, 1428-1431.
Telestial glory, 1432-1435.
Angels.—Just men made perfect.—Ministering servants of God, 1436-1450.
Translation to immortality without tasting death, 1451-1458.
Restoration of ordinances for the dead, 1459-1471.
Ordinances to be performed and recorded in the temples, 1472-1477.
God's people always commanded to build temples, 1478-1482.
Use and purpose of the temples, 1483-1498.
Temples of this dispensation, 1499-1500.
Kirtland Temple, 1501-1503.
Nauvoo Temple, 1504-1506.
Jackson County Temple, 1507-1513.
Far West Temple, 1514.
Present existing temples, 1515.
Marriage and family relationships, 1516-1560.
Marriage a holy ordinance of God, 1516-1529.
Celestial marriage and its blessings, 1530-1534.
The law of plural marriage and subsequent manifesto, 1535-1536.
Penalties for violations of marriage covenants, 1537-1543.
Family obligations and duties, 1544-1560.
Laws of God affecting individual conduct and responsibilities, 1561-1756.
Sacredness of the name of the Lord, 1564-1567.
Sabbath observance, 1568-1576.
Loving and serving neighbor, 1577-1604.
Humility, earnestness, contentment and industry, 1605-1626.

Truthfulness and honesty, 1627-1634.
Study, instructions and knowledge, 1635-1648.
Providing for the poor.—The sin of covetousness, 1649-1674.
Promoting God's work on earth, 1675-1681.
Establishing brotherhood and just equality among mankind, 1682-1687.
Consecration, stewardship and United Order, 1688-1698.
Law of tithing, 1699-1709.
The word of wisdom, its purpose and blessings, 1710-1718.
Strong drinks, tobacco and hot drinks, 1719-1727.
Excessive use of meats, 1728-1732.
Value of grain, herbs and fruits, 1733-1735.
Sustaining civil liberty, law and authority, 1736-1756.

Gathering.—Zion and New Jerusalem, 1757-1849.
Gathering of scattered Israel predicted, 1758-1767.
Judah to be gathered when times of gentiles is fulfilled, 1768-1769.
Jews to be gathered to old Jerusalem, 1770-1776.
Jews will eventually accept Christ as their Redeemer, 1777-1782.
Restoration of the ten tribes, 1783-1787.
Gathering in this dispensation, 1788-1806.
Zion and New Jerusalem to be established and flourish upon the American Continent, 1807-1822.
Zion to be purchased and consecrated for a land of inheritance, 1823-1827.
Persecutions and sufferings of Zion, 1828-1833.
Redemption of Zion promised, 1834-1842.
Stakes of Zion, 1843-1847.
Gathering to the West, 1848-1849.

Second coming of Christ, 1850-1972.
Christ's second coming foretold, 1850-1870.
Signs and events preceding His coming, 1871-1895.
Appearance of Christ with His angels and saints.—Zion of Enoch, 1896-1912.
Shaking of the earth and fall of the abominable church, 1913-1917.
Living saints quickened and resurrection of the dead, 1918-1930.
Christ's first judgment, 1931-1952.
Millennium and the little season following, 1953-1962.
Resurrection from the second death, 1963-1966.
Christ's last judgment at the end of the world, 1967-1972.

Final redemption of the world.—The new celestial earth, 1973-2000.
The sanctified earth and its immortal inhabitants, 1973-1991.
Eternal reign of Christ upon the sanctified earth, 1992-2000.

Persons and places of this dispensation, mentioned in the Doctrine and Covenants. (Arranged alphabetically).

Two Thousand Gospel Quotations.

THE HOLY TRINITY.

1. The Godhead Embraces Three Distinct and Tangible Beings.

1. "We believe in God, the eternal Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost."—Art. of Faith 1.

2. "The Holy Spirit that bears record of the Father and the Son; * these three constitute the Godhead, and are one."—Lec. on Faith 5:2; 1 John 5:7.

3. "We saw Him, even on the right hand of God, and we heard the Voice bearing record."—D. & C. 76:23; Acts 7:55, 56.

4. "Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, and the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him; and a Voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art My Beloved Son, in Thee I am well pleased."—Luke 3:21, 22; Matt. 3:16, 17; Mark 1:9-11; D. & C. 93:15.

5. "God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power."—Acts 10:38.

6. "This Jesus * being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost."—Acts 2:32, 33.

7. "The Comforter * whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of Me."—John 15:26; 14:26.

8. "The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all."—2 Cor. 13:14; Titus 3:4-6; Heb. 9:14.

2 Separate Divine Individualities Combined in Heavenly Unity.

9. "There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one."—1 John 5:7; Lec. on Faith 5:2.

10. "Father, Son and Holy Ghost are one God, infinite and eternal."—D. & C. 20:28; Alma 11:44; 3 Nephi 11:27, 36; Mormon 7:7.

11. "The Father and I are one. I am in the Father and the Father in Me."—D. & C. 50:43; 35:2; 93:3; John 10:30.

12. "I go unto the Father, for My Father is greater than I."—John 14:28; 1 Cor. 15:28.

13. "The Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He seeth the Father do. * For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth Him all things that Himself doeth."—John 5:19, 20; 8:26; Luke 10:22.

14. "In Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily."—Col. 2:9; 1:19; D. & C. 93:17.

15. "Through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father."—Eph. 2:18.

3. Faith in God, the Father, as a Divine Reality.

16. "The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God."—Psalms 14:1.

17. "Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that * believeth on Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life."—John 5:24; 17:3.

18. "Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord He is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath."—Deut. 4:39.

19. "The Lord is the true God, He is the living God, and an everlasting King."—Jer. 10:10.

20. "Believe in God; believe that He is, and that He created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that He has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in

earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend."—Mos. 4:9.

21. "He that cometh to God must believe that He is."—Heb. 11:6.

22. "The Father has a body of flesh and bones as tangible as man's; the Son also; but the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of Spirit."—D. & C. 130:22.

23. "Men * are made after the similitude of God."—James 3:9; Alma 18:34.

24. "God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. * So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him."—Gen. 1:26, 27; D. & C. 20:18.

25. "The appearing of the Father and the Son * is a personal appearance."—D. & C. 130:3; 107:54; John 14:22, 23.

26. "The Lord came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle."—Num. 12:5.

27. "He [Abraham] lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him. * And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. * And He said, * lo, Sarah, thy wife shall have a son. * And the Lord went His way as soon as He had left communing with Abraham."—Gen. 18:1-33; 32:24-30.

28. "And the Lord delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words which the Lord spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly."—Deut. 9:10.

4. Christ, the Personal Image of His Father.

29. "Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? He that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?"—John 14:9; 5:37.

30. "Christ Jesus, who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God, but * took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men."—Phil. 2:5-8.

31. "Christ, who is the image of God."—2 Cor. 4:4.

32. "His dear Son * who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature."—Col. 1:13, 15; Mos. 7:27.

33. "Being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person."—Heb. 1:3.

5. The Holy Ghost, a Spirit Entity Capable of Assuming Material Form.

34. "The Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of Spirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not dwell in us."—D. & C. 130:22.

35. "Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?"—1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; Romans 8:11.

36. "John, whom God raised up, being filled with the Holy Ghost from his mother's womb."—D. & C. 84:27.

37. "Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost * was led by the Spirit into the wilderness."—Luke 4:1; Matt. 4:1.

38. "The Holy Ghost descended upon Him in the form of a dove, and sat upon Him."—D. & C. 93:15; Matt. 3:16; Luke 3:22; John 1:32; 2 Nephi 31:8.

39. "The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."—Gen. 1:2.

40. "I beheld that He was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another."—1 Nephi 11:11; 13:12.

GOD, THE ETERNAL FATHER.

6. God of Gods—The Supreme Creator.

41. "The Lord your God is God of Gods, and Lord of Lords, a great God, a mighty and a terrible."—Deut. 10:17; Josh. 22:22.

42. "The eternal God of all other Gods."—D. & C. 121:32.

43. "Who is like unto Thee, O Lord, among the Gods? who is like Thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?"—Exo. 15:11.

44. "I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like Me."—Isa. 46:9.

45. "I am the first, and I am the last; and besides Me there is no God."—Isa. 44:6; Moses 1:6.

46. "I am the Lord, thy God. * Thou shalt have no other Gods before Me."—Exo. 20:2, 3.

47. "There is none other God but one. For though there be that are called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be Gods many and Lords many), but to us there is but one God, the Father, * and one Lord, Jesus Christ."—1 Cor. 8:4-6.

48. "I am * the Almighty God; by Mine Only Begotten I created these things; yea, in the beginning I created the heaven and the earth upon which thou standest."—Moses 2:1; Gen. 1:1; Eph. 3:9; D. & C. 121:4.

49. "He that built all things is God."—Heb. 3:4.

7. Eternal Existence of God.

50. "We know that there is a God in heaven, who is infinite and eternal, from everlasting to everlasting the same unchangeable God, the framer of heaven and earth, and all things which are in them."—D. & C. 20:17.

51. "From eternity to eternity He is the same, and His years never fail."—D. & C. 76:4.

52. "Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever Thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art God."—Psalms 90:2.

53. "Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Thine hands; they shall perish; but Thou remainest; * Thy years shall not fail."—Heb. 1:10-12; Psalms 102:25.

54. "I am the Lord God Almighty, and Endless is My name, for I am without beginning of days or end of years."—Moses 1:3; D. & C. 19:4, 10.

55. "Unto Myself My works have no end, neither beginning."—D. & C. 29:33.

56. "God, even the Father, reigns upon His throne for ever and ever."—D. & C. 76:92.

8. God is All-powerful.

57. "The Lord God Omnipotent reigneth."—Rev. 19:6.

58. "His purposes fail not, neither are there any who can stay His hand."—D. & C. 76:3; 121:33.

59. "Great and marvelous are the works of the Lord."—D. & C. 76:114.

60. "The works, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated, neither can they come to naught."—D. & C. 3:1, 3.

61. "Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?"—Acts 26:8; D. & C. 124:100.

62. "With God all things are possible."—Matt. 19:26; Gen. 18:14.

63. "In Me there is all power."—D. & C. 100:1; 64:28; 88:47.

9. God is All-knowing and All-wise.

64. "The glory of God is intelligence, or in other words, light and truth."—D. & C. 93:36, 29.

65. "The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath He established the heavens. By His

knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew."—Prov. 3:19, 20.

66. "Great is His wisdom, marvelous are His ways, and the extent of His doings none can find out."—D. & C. 76:2.

67. "O, the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways are past finding out."—Romans 11:33.

68. "Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world."—Acts 15:18; 1 Nephi 9:6; D. & C. 88:41.

69. "There is none else save God that knoweth thy thoughts, and the intents of thy heart."—D. & C. 6:16, 24; 15:3; 16:3; 33:1; 39:7-9; 40:1; Joshua 22:22.

10. God is Omni-present.

70. "The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good."—Prov. 15:3.

71. "All things are present with Me, for I know them all."—Moses 1:6, 35; D. & C. 38:2.

72. "God who sitteth upon His throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things."—D. & C. 88:13; 121:1.

73. "He comprehendeth all things, and all things are before Him, and all things are round about Him; and He is above all things, and in all things, and is through all things, and is round about all things; and all things are by Him, and of Him, even God, for ever and ever."—D. & C. 88:41.

74. "For in Him we live, and move, and have our being."—Acts 17:28.

75. "Whither shall I flee from Thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, Thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, Thou art there; if I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there shall Thy hand lead me."—Psalms 139:7-10.

11. God is Unchangeable.

76. "Forever, O Lord, Thy word is settled in heaven. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations."—Psalms 119:. 89, 90.

77. "He is the same God, yesterday, today and forever." —D. & C. 20:12; 35:1; Mal. 3:6.

78. "God is not a man that He should lie, neither the son of man, that He should repent."—Num. 23:19; D. & C. 58:31; 61:19; 62:6; 101:93.

79. "God does not walk in crooked paths, neither does He turn to the right hand nor to the left, neither doth He vary from that which He hath said, therefore His paths are straight, and His course is one eternal round."—D. & C. 3:2; 1 Nephi 10:19.

80. "Every good gift * cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning."—James 1:17.

12. God is Just and True.

81. "God is no respecter of persons."—Acts 10:34; Romans 2:11; 1 Peter 1:17; D. & C. 1:35; 38:26.

82. "Justice and judgment are the habitation of Thy throne; mercy and truth shall go before Thy face."—Psalms 89:14.

83. "A blessing if ye obey the commandments of the Lord, * and a curse if ye will not obey the commandments."—Deut. 11:27, 28; Matt. 5:19; D. & C. 18:46; 19:33; 24:4; 39:9; 41:1; 104:5, 6.

84. "I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say, but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise."—D. & C. 82:10; 56:4; 101:7; 124:47-49.

85. "The judgment of God is according to truth."—Romans 2:2; D. & C. 40:3; 98:2, 3; 101:95.

86. "God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love."—Heb. 6:10.

87. "The wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked."—D. & C. 1:9; 63:2; 109:25-31; 121:5; 127:3.

88. "Indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish upon

every soul of man that doeth evil, * but glory, honor, and peace to every man that worketh good."—Romans 2:8-10.

89. "All this that the innocent among you may not be condemned with the unjust, and that the guilty among you may not escape."—D. & C. 104:7; 50:7; 98:29-46.

90. "It is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not worthy, or to dogs, or the pearls to be cast before swine."—D. & C. 41:6; 51:10; 101:97, 98; Matt. 7:6.

13. God is Loving, Merciful and Longsuffering.

91. "Thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness."—Neh. 9:17, 31; Exo. 34:6; Deut. 4:31; 2 Chron. 30:9; Psalms 86:15; 103:8; D. & C. 3:10; 101:92; 109:34.

92. "Love is of God. * He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love."—1 John 4:7, 8.

93. "He doeth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men."—Lam. 3:33.

94. "God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son."—John 3:16.

95. "He spared not His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all."—Romans 8:32.

96. "He is full of mercy, justice, grace and truth and peace for ever and ever."—D. & C. 84:102; 50:16; 133:52, 53.

97. "Suiting His mercies according to the conditions of the children of men."—D. & C. 46:15; 64:19-21; 97:2; 109:40, 70; 111:1.

98. "Showing mercy unto thousands of them that love Me, and keep My commandments."—Exo. 20:6.

14. Worshiping and Serving God.

99. "We claim the privilege of worshiping Almighty God according to the dictates of our own conscience, and allow all men the same privilege, let them worship how, where, or what they may."—Art. of Faith 11.

100. "Thou shalt love the Lord, thy God, with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve Him."—D. & C. 59:5; 4:2; Deut. 6:5; Matt. 22:37.

101. "You shall fall down and worship the Father in My name."—D. & C. 18:40; 20:29.

102. "Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve."—Matt. 4:10; Rev. 19:10; 22:8, 9; Moses 1:15.

103. "Worship Him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of water."—D. & C. 133:39.

104. "God * gave unto them commandments, that they should love and serve Him, the only living and true God, and that He should be the only being whom they should worship."—D. & C. 20:19.

105. "This one God only will I worship, which is the God of glory."—Moses 1:20; D. & C. 76:93.

106. "No man can serve two masters; * ye cannot serve God and mammon."—Matt. 6:24; Luke 16:13.

107. "Choose you this day whom ye will serve; * as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord."—Josh. 24:15.

108. "The true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship Him."—John 4:23-24.

109. "I give unto you these sayings, that ye may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship."—D. & C. 93:19; 109:24.

15. Seeing God.

110. "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God."—Matt. 5:8; D. & C. 41:11; 88:49, 68; 93:1; Ether 3:13.

111. "I will come into it [the temple], and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God."—D. & C. 97:16; 110:2.

112. "No man has seen God at any time in the flesh, ex-

cept quickened by the Spirit of God; neither can any natural man abide in the presence of God; neither after the carnal mind; ye are not able to abide the presence of God now." —D. & C. 67:11-13; 38:7; John 5:37.

113. "This greater priesthood * holdeth the key of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God. * For without this no man can see the face of God, even the Father, and live."—D. & C. 84:19-24; 67:10; 76:20; 107:49.

114. "Through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to bear His presence in the world of glory."—D. & C. 76:118.

115. "Moses was caught up into an exceeding high mountain, and he saw God face to face, and he talked with Him, and the glory of God was upon Moses; therefore Moses could endure His presence."—Moses 1:1, 2, 31; Exo. 24:9-12; 33:9-23; 2 Cor. 3:7.

JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD.

16. Divinity of Christ Asserted and Revealed by the Father.

116. "The Father Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness of Me."—John 5:37; I John 5:9.

117. "Lo, the heavens were opened, * and there came a voice out of heaven, saying, this is My Beloved Son."—D. & C. 93:15; Matt. 3:17; 17:5; Luke 3:22; 9:35; 2 Peter 1:17.

118. "I saw two personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name, and said, pointing to the other—This is My Beloved Son, hear Him."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17.

119. "Whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said: Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him: Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona, for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father, which is in heaven."—Matt. 16:15-17.

120. "To some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."—D. & C. 46:13.

121. "I, John, bear record that I beheld His glory as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father."—D. & C. 93: 11-17; John 1:14.

122. "He, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God."—Acts 7:55, 56.

123. "We beheld the glory of the Son on the right hand of the Father."—D. & C. 76:20.

17. Divinity of Christ Affirmed by Himself.

124. "The high priest asked Him, and said unto Him, Art Thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am."—Mark 14:61, 62; Matt. 26:63, 64; John 9: 35-37.

125. "Say ye of Him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?"—John 10:36.

126. "Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God."—D. & C. 6:21; 10:57; 11:28; 14:9; 35:2.

127. "I am * Christ, the Lord, yea even I am He, the beginning and the end."—D. & C. 19:1; 35:1; 45:7; 61:1; 63:60; 81:7; 84:120.

128. "The living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father."—John 6:57.

18. Christ Existed Before the World was.

129. "Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am."—John 8:58.

130. "I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the First born."—D. & C. 93:21.

131. "O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was."—John 17:5, 24.

132. "He was in the beginning before the world was; therefore in the beginning the Word was, for He was the Word."—D. & C. 93:7, 8; John 1:1, 2.

133. "Jesus Christ * the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made."—D. & C. 38:1; 76:13, 39; 3 Nephi 26:5.

134. "Him who is from all eternity to all eternity, the Great I Am, even Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 39:1.

135. "He received a fullness of the glory of the Father; and He received all power, both in heaven and on earth."—D. & C. 93:16, 17; 88:6; Matt. 28:18.

136. "He received not of the fullness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until He received a fullness; and thus He was called the Son of God."—D. & C. 93:12-14; Col. 2:9; Eph. 1:23.

19. Through Christ the Worlds were Created.

137. "God * hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son, * by whom He also made the worlds."—Heb. 1:1, 2; Eph. 3:9.

138. "Unto the Son He saith: * Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Thine hands."—Heb. 1:8, 10; Psalms 102:25.

139. "Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who created the heavens and the earth."—D. & C. 14:9.

140. "Him who laid the foundation of the earth, who made the heavens, and all the hosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which live, and move, and have a being."—D. & C. 45:1; Acts 17:28.

141. "By Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in the earth; * all things were created by Him and for Him."—Col. 1:16, 17; D. & C. 104:14.

142. "By Him, and through Him, and of Him, the worlds are and were created."—D. & C. 76:24.

143. "All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made."—John 1:3, 4; D. & C. 38:3; 93:9, 10.

144. "All things whatsoever I have created by the word of My power, which is the power of My Spirit; for by the power of My Spirit created I them; yea, all things both spiritual and temporal; firstly spiritual—secondly temporal."—D. & C. 29:30-32; 88:7-10; Moses 1:32, 33.

20. Christ the Eternal Lord and Ruler of the World.

145. "God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ."—Acts 2:36.

146. "Unto the Son He saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy kingdom. * God, even Thy God, hath anointed Thee."—Heb. 1:8, 9.

147. "I, the Lord, rule in the heavens above, and among the armies of the earth."—D. & C. 60:4; 15:2; 16:2; 117:6; 133:68, 69.

148. "The heavens and the earth are in Mine hands, and the riches of eternity are Mine to give."—D. & C. 67:2; 104:14, 15.

149. "I am over all, and in all, and through all, and search all things, and the day cometh that all things shall be subject unto Me."—D. & C. 63:59.

150. "In time ye shall have no king nor ruler, for I will be your king and watch over you."—D. & C. 38:21; 64:13.

21. Christ's First Earthly Appearance Foretold.

151. "I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren; * and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him."—Deut. 18:18; Isa. 11:1-5; Acts 3:22-24; Romans 15:12; 3 Nephi 20:23; D. & C. 113:1, 2.

152. "Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews; even a Messiah."—1 Nephi 10:4.

153. "Enoch cried unto the Lord, saying; When shall the day of the Lord come? * And the Lord said: It shall be in the meridian of time, * and, behold, Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, even in the flesh."—Moses 7:45-47; D. & C. 20:26; 39:3.

154. "Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day; and he saw it, and was glad."—John 8:56.

155. "The time cometh and is not far distant that with power the Lord Omnipotent * shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay. * He shall suffer temptation and pain, * and He shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God. * They shall crucify Him, and He shall rise the third day from the dead."—Mos. 3:5-10; 13:33-35; Alma 7:11, 12.

156. "But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me that is to be ruler in Israel, whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting."—Micah 5:2.

157. "Behold; a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call His name Immanuel."—Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23; 1 Nephi 11:13-33; Mos. 3:8; Alma 7:10.

158. "That holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God."—Luke 1:35.

159. "Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace."—Isa. 9:6.

160. "Behold, thy King cometh unto thee; He is just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the foal of an ass."—Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5.

161. "He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not his mouth; He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter."—Isa. 53:7; Matt. 26:63.

162. "They gave Me also gall for My meat; and in My thirst they gave Me vinegar to drink."—Psalms 69:21; Matt. 27:34.

163. "One shall say unto Him, What are these wounds in Thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of My friends."—Zech. 13:6; John 20:20; D. & C. 6:37; 45:51, 52.

164. "His feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which * shall cleave in the midst thereof."—Zech. 14:4.

165. "From the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My name shall be great among the gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto My name, and a pure offering; for My name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts."—Mal. 1:11.

22. Christ Sent Into the World by the Father.

166. "God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved."—John 3:16, 17; D. & C. 20:21; 49:5.

167. "This is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent."—John 17:3; D. & C. 132:24.

168. "I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me."—John 8:42; D. & C. 19:24.

169. "My Father sent Me that I might be lifted up upon the cross."—3 Nephi 27:14.

170. "The works which the Father hath given Me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father hath sent Me."—John 5:36; 12:49.

23. Mortality, Rejection, Sufferings and Death of Christ.

171. "Behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this

day in the city of David, a Savior, which is Christ, the Lord. * Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."—Luke 2:10-14.

172. "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth."—John 1:14.

173. "I was in the world and made flesh My tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men, * and received of My Father, and the works of Him were plainly manifest."—D. & C. 93:4, 5; John 16:28.

174. "I came unto My own, and My own received me not."—D. & C., 10:57; 6:21; 11:29; 39:3; 45:8; 133:66; John 1:11; 3 Nephi 9:16.

175. "He who came unto His own was not comprehended; the light shineth in the darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not."—D. & C. 88:48, 49.

176. "His Only Begotten Son * suffered temptations, but gave no heed unto them; He was crucified, died, and rose again the third day; and ascended into heaven to sit down on the right hand of the Father, to reign with almighty power according to the will of the Father."—D. & C. 20:21-24; 18:11, 12; 49:6; 88:6; Acts 10:40.

177. "Behold, I, God, have suffered these things * which suffering caused Myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, and to suffer both body and spirit, and would that I might not drink the bitter cup, and shrink."—D. & C. 19:16-19; 3 Nephi 11:11.

178. "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them which are sent unto thee."—Matt. 23:37.

179. "I lay down My life * Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father."—John 10:17, 18; 2 Nephi 2:8.

180. "Father, behold the sufferings and death of Him, who did no sin, in whom Thou wast well pleased; behold

the blood of Thy Son, which was shed."—D. & C. 45:4.

181. "I have glorified Thee on the earth; I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do."—John 17:4; D. & C. 19:2, 19; 76:107.

182. Recital of the sufferings, death and resurrection of Christ.—Matt. chaps. 26-28; Mark chaps. 14-16; Luke chaps. 22:24; John chaps. 18-21; 3 Nephi 8:2-23.

24. Christ's Resurrection from the Grave and Subsequent Appearance.

183. "Your Redeemer suffered death in the flesh; wherefore He suffered the pain of all men. * And He hath risen again from the dead."—D. & C. 18:11, 12.

184. "This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses."—Acts 2:32.

185. "He is not here; for He is risen, as He said."—Matt. 28:6; 17:9; Mark 16:6.

186. "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."—John 2:19-22.

187. "Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept."—1 Cor. 15:20; Rev. 1:5; 2 Nephi 2:8.

188. "If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."—Romans 10:9.

189. "Him God raised up the third day, and showed Him openly; not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead."—Acts 10:40-41; 1 Cor. 15:3, 4.

190. "After Christ shall have risen from the dead, He shall show Himself unto you."—2 Nephi 26:1; Alma 16:20.

191. "Appearance of Christ in bodily shape after His resurrection:

To Mary Magdalene, and to His disciples—Matt. 28:1-10; Mark 16:9, 14; John 20:11-17.
To Peter—Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5.
To two disciples who journey to Emmaus—Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13-31.
In the midst of the disciples at Jerusalem, when Thomas was absent—John 20:19-24.
When Thomas is present—Mark 16:14; Luke 24:36-49; John 20:26-30.
To certain disciples at the sea of Galilee—John 21:1-14.
To the eleven on a mountain—Matt. 28:16, 17.
To above five hundred brethren—1 Cor. 15:6.
To James, to Paul, and also to all the apostles in Jerusalem—Acts 1:3, 4; 1 Cor. 15:7, 8.
To the Nephite people in Bountiful—3 Nephi 11:1-10.

192. "They saw a man descending out of heaven; * He stretched forth His hand, and spake unto the people, saying: Behold, I am Jesus Christ, * thrust your hands into My side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in My hands and in My feet, that ye may know."—3 Nephi 11:8-14; Zech. 12:10; John 20:20.

25. Christ's Ascension Into Heaven.

193. "I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world; again I leave the world, and go to the Father."—John 16:28.

194. "What and if ye shall see the Son of Man ascend up where He was before."—John 6:62.

195. "Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto Him that sent Me."—John 7:33.

196. "I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God."—John 20:17.

197. "And He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to

pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven."—Luke 24:50, 51.

198. "And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight."—Acts 1:9.

199. "And it came to pass when Jesus had spoken these words, He touched every one of them with His finger, * and then He departed."—3 Nephi 28:12.

200. "Thou hast ascended on high, Thou hast led captivity captive."—Psalms 68:18; Eph. 4:8.

201. "It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God."—Romans 8:34; Eph. 1:20, 21.

26. Coming to God Through Christ.

202. "I am the way, the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me."—John 14:6; Eph. 2:18.

203. "No man shall come unto the Father but by Me, or by My word, which is My law."—D. & C. 132:12; 1 Nephi 13:40.

204. "Unto as many as received Me, gave I power * to become the sons of God, and even unto them that believed on My name, gave I power to obtain eternal life."—D. & C. 45:8; 11:30; 39:4; 93:22.

205. "I am your advocate with the Father."—D. & C. 110:4; 32:3; 1 John 2:1.

206. "By the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them."—D. & C. 38:4; 45:3, 5; Heb. 7:25.

207. "He that receiveth My gospel, receiveth Me; and he that receiveth not My gospel, receiveth not Me."—D. & C. 39:5, 22; 49:5; 112:20.

208. "If you receive Me in the world, then shall ye know Me, and shall receive your exaltation, that where I am, ye shall be also."—D. & C. 132:23.

209. "He that receiveth Me, receiveth My Father; and

he that receiveth My Father, receiveth My Father's kingdom; therefore all that My Father hath shall be given unto him."—D. & C. 84:37, 38.

210. "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved."—Acts 16:31.

211. "If ye believe not that I am He, ye shall die in your sins."—John 8:24.

212. "He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him."—John 3:36; 14:11, 12; 20:31; 1 John 5:13; D. & C. 33:12; 50:44.

27. Saving Power of the Name of Christ.

213. "Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father, and there is none other name given whereby man can be saved."—D. & C. 18:23-25; 29:42; Acts 4:12; 10:43; 2 Nephi 25:20; Mos. 3:17; 5:8; Moses 6:52.

214. "Jesus Christ, the Son of Thy bosom, in whose name alone, salvation can be administered."—D. & C. 109:4.

215. "At the name of Jesus every knee should bow, * and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord."—Phil. 2:10, 11; D. & C. 76:110.

216. "Whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus."—Col. 3:17; D. & C. 46:31; Moses 5:8.

217. 'This is His commandment, that we should believe on the name of His Son, Jesus Christ."—1 John 3:23.

218. "Believe on the name of Jesus Christ, and worship the Father in His name, and endure in faith on His name to the end."—D. & C. 20:29; 49:12.

219. "Rely upon the merits of Jesus Christ, and be glorified through faith in His name."—D. & C. 3:20.

220. "Whoso taketh upon him My name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved."—3 Nephi 27:6.

221. "Honor, power and glory be rendered to His holy name, both now and ever."—D. & C. 20:36, 4.

THE HOLY GHOST.

28. The Influence, Light and Power of the Godhead.

222. "The Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit."—D. & C. 84:46, 47; 93:2.

223. "Which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings; which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space; the light which is in all things; which giveth life to all things; which is the law by which all things are governed."—D. & C. 88:11-13; 11:13.

224. "The life and the light, the Spirit and the power, sent forth by the will of the Father, through Jesus Christ, His Son."—D. & C. 50:27; 12:9.

225. "The word of My power, which is the power of My Spirit."—D. & C. 29:30.

226. "My voice is Spirit; My Spirit is truth; * if your eye be single to My glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you, and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things."—D. & C. 88:66, 67.

227. 'I am the light that shineth in the darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not."—D. & C. 10:58; 34:2; 39:2; 45:7; 88:49.

29. The Holy Ghost Bears Record of the Father and the Son.

228. "The Comforter knoweth all things, and beareth record of the Father and of the Son."—D. & C. 42:17; 1:39; 20:27; 59:24; Moses 5:9; 3 Nephi 11:32, 36; John 15:26; 1 John 5:6, 7.

229. "The Holy Ghost beareth record from the beginning of the world until this time, * henceforth and for ever."—1 Nephi 12:18.

73127

230. "No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost."—1 Cor. 12:3.

231. "The Comforter * manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world."—D. & C. 21:9; Acts 5:32.

30. The Sealing Spirit of Promise.

232. "I now send upon you another Comforter, * that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto My disciples. * This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eternal life; even the glory of the celestial kingdom."—D. & C. 88:3, 4; 131:5; John 14:16; 15:26; 2 Peter 1:19.

233. "I give unto you * the sealing blessings of My church, even the Holy Spirit of promise, whereby ye are sealed up unto the day of redemption, that ye may not fall, notwithstanding the hour of temptation that may come upon you."—D. & C. 124:124; 68:12.

234. "The Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."—Eph. 4:30.

235. "After that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption."—Eph. 1:13, 14; 2 Cor. 1:22.

236. "If * they are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, according to Mine appointment, * they shall come forth in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 132:26.

237. "Them who come forth in the resurrection of the just, * are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, which the Father sheds forth upon all those who are just and true."—D. & C. 76:50, 53.

31. The Holy Ghost Teaches Wisdom and Understanding.

238. "The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, he shall teach you all

things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you."—John 14:26.

239. 'The Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things, and teaches the peaceable things of the kingdom."—D. & C. 39:6; 36:2; John 16:13, 14.

240. "The Comforter, which shall teach them all things that are expedient for them."—D. & C. 75:10.

241. "The Comforter, which shall manifest unto him the truth of all things, and shall give him in the very hour, what he shall say."—D. & C. 124:97; 84:85; Luke 12:12.

242. "I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge."—Exo. 31:3.

32. The Holy Ghost Guides and Directs.

243. "It shall be given you by the Comforter what you shall do, and whither you shall go."—D. & C. 31:11; 28:15; 52:4; 61:27, 28; 62:8; 75:27; 79:2; 111:3.

244. "I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the thing which I should do."—1 Nephi 4:6.

245. "They * were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia."—Acts 16:6.

246. "It always has been given to the elders of My church from the beginning, and ever shall be, to conduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit."—D. & C. 46:2; 20:45; 25:7.

247. "If thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach * thou mayest do it."—D. & C. 28:4; 47:2.

33. Fruits of the Holy Spirit.

248. "The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance."—Gal. 5:22, 23; D. & C. 121:43.

249. "To do justly, to walk humbly, to judge righteously, * this is My Spirit."—D. & C. 11:12.

250. "As many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God."—Romans 8:14.

251. "Walk in the meekness of My Spirit, and you shall have peace in Me."—D. & C. 19:23.

252. "Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh."—Gal. 5:16.

253. "They that are wise and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide * shall abide the day."—D. & C. 45:57.

254. "The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion."—D. & C. 121:46.

255. "The Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; * the Spirit itself maketh intercessions * for the saints, according to the will of God."—Romans 8:26, 27.

34. The Holy Ghost a Gift of God to the Worthy.

256. "My Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly."—D. & C. 136:33.

257. "Inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in Me, I will pour out My Spirit upon them."—D. & C. 44:2.

258. "The Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who love Him, and purify themselves before Him."—D. & C. 76:116.

259. "The Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey Him."—Acts 5:32.

260. "Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. For God hath not given us the Spirit of fear; but of power and of love, and of a sound mind."—2 Tim. 1:6, 7.

35. Withdrawal of God's Spirit.

261. "A man may receive the Holy Ghost, and it may descend upon him, and not tarry with him."—D. & C. 130:23.

262. "My Spirit shall not always strive with man."—D. & C. 1:33; Gen. 6:3.

263. "They sought evil in their hearts, and I, the Lord withheld My Spirit."—D. & C. 64:16.

264. "I, the Lord, am angry with the wicked; I am holding My Spirit from the inhabitants of the earth."—D. & C. 63:32; Deut. 31:17.

36. Blasphemy Against the Holy Ghost—Unpardonable Sins.

265. "There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he shall pray for it."—1 John 5:16.

266. "All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men, * neither in this world, neither in the world to come."—Matt. 12:31, 32; Mark 3:28, 29; Luke 12:10.

267. "The blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which shall not be forgiven in the world, nor out of the world, is in that ye commit murder, wherein ye shed innocent blood, and assent unto My death, after ye have received My new and everlasting covenant."—D. & C. 132:27; Alma 39:6; Heb. 10:29.

268. "They are they who are the sons of perdition, * concerning whom I have said there is no forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come, having denied the Holy Spirit after having received it, and having denied the Only Begotten Son of the Father—having crucified Him unto themselves and put Him to an open shame; * who deny the Son after the Father has revealed Him."—D. & C. 76:32-35, 43; Heb. 6:4-6.

269. "He saves all except them; they shall go away unto everlasting punishment, * to reign with the devil and his angels in eternity, * and the end thereof, neither the place thereof, nor their torment, no man knows, * neither will be revealed unto man, except to them who are made partakers thereof."—D. & C. 76:44-46, 48.

270. "He that kills shall not have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come."—D. & C. 42:18, 79.

271. "No murderer hath eternal life abiding in him."—1 John 3:15.

272. "Whoso breaketh this covenant [of the Priesthood] after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."—D. & C. 84:41.

MAN'S PRE-EXISTING RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.

37. Spiritual Pre-Existence of All Things.

273. "The Lord God made the earth and the heavens; and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew."—Gen. 2:4, 5; Abraham 5:4, 5.

274. "I, the Lord God created all things * spiritually before they were naturally upon the face of the earth. * And I, the Lord God, had created all the children of men; and not yet a man to till the ground; for in heaven created I them; and there was not yet flesh upon the earth, neither in the water, neither in the air. * All things were before created; but spiritually were they created and made according to My word."—Moses 3:5-7; D. & C. 29:31-34; 49:17; 76:13; Gen. 2:5.

275. "And there stood one among them that was like unto God, and He said unto those who were with Him: We will go down, for there is space there, and we will take of these materials, and we will make an earth whereon these may dwell."—Abraham 3:24.

276. "The four beasts spoken of [Rev. 4:6] * are figurative expressions; * that which is spiritual being in the likeness of that which is temporal; and that which is temporal is in the likeness of that which is spiritual; the spirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the spirit of the beast, and every other creature which God

has created."—D. & C. 77:2; 128:13, 14; 1 Cor. 15:46-48; Rev. 4:6.

277. "The Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh."—Num. 27:16; 16:22; Heb. 12:9.

278. "There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All spirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by purer eyes. We cannot see it; but when our bodies are purified, we shall see that it is all matter."—D. & C. 131:7, 8.

279. "For man is spirit. The elements are eternal."—D. & C. 93:33.

280. "Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be."—D. & C. 93:29.

281. "The glory of God is intelligence, or in other words, light and truth."—D. & C. 93:36.

38. The First Estate.

282. "Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these there were many of the noble and great ones. And God saw these souls that they were good, and He stood in the midst of them, and He said, These I will make My rulers; for He stood among those that were spirits, and He saw that they were good."—Abraham 3:22, 23; D. & C. 121:32; Isa. 57:16.

283. "I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the first-born; * ye were also in the beginning with the Father."—D. & C. 93:21, 23, 29; John 8:58; 1:1.

284. "Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee."—Jer. 1:5.

285. "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? * Or who laid the corner stone thereof, when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?"—Job 38:4-7.

286. "The devil was before Adam, for he rebelled against Me."—D. & C. 29:36; Luke 10:18.

287. "The angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting

chains, under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day."—Jude 6; Abraham 3:28.

288. "They who keep their first estate shall be added upon; and they who keep not their first estate shall not have glory in the same kingdom with those who keep their first estate; and they who keep their second estate shall have glory added upon their heads for ever and ever."—Abraham 3:26.

39. Fore-Ordination of Specific Individuals for Special Purposes.

289. "Christ * verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you."—1 Peter 1:20.

290. "Jesus of Nazareth, * being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain."—Acts 2:23.

291. "For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate. * Moreover, whom He did predestinate, them He also called."—Romans 8:29, 30; D. & C. 35:4; 63:3, 4.

292. "Before thou camest forth out of the womb, I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations."—Jer. 1:5.

293. "Solomon, My son, whom alone God hath chosen."—1 Chron. 29:1.

294. "And those priests were * called and prepared from the foundation of the world, according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil."—Alma 13:2, 3.

295. "Behold, thou wast called and chosen to write the Book of Mormon, and to My ministry."—D. & C. 24:1; 3:9; 124:76; 127:2.

296. "Behold, * thou art an elect lady, whom I have called."—D. & C. 25:3, 11; 2 John 1:13; Eph. 5:19.

297. "Certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation."—Jude 4.

40. Election of a Chosen People to Carry on God's Work.

298. "When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the people."—Deut. 32:8; Acts 17:26.

299. "Now, therefore, if ye will obey My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people. * And ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation."—Exo. 19:5, 6.

300. "The Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto Himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth."—Deut. 7:6; 2 Saml. 7:23, 24.

301. "Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people."—1 Peter 2:9.

302. "God hath not cast away His people which He foreknew."—Romans 11:2; D. & C. 101:3, 10.

303. "God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth, whereunto He called you by our gospel."—2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 2 Tim. 1:9; D. & C. 112:7.

304. "He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love; having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will; * being predestinated according to the purpose of Him, who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will."—Eph. 1:4, 5, 11; 2:10.

305. "Hearken, my beloved brethren, hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which He hath promised to them that love Him."—James 2:5.

306. "You are of them that My Father hath given Me, and none of them that My Father hath given Me shall be lost."—D. & C. 50:41, 42; John 17:6.

307. "The tender mercies of the Lord are over all

those whom He hath chosen because of their faith."—1 Nephi 1:20; Luke 18:7.

308. "I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you."—John 15:19.

309. "Ye are chosen out of the world to declare My gospel."—D. & C. 29:4; 19:9; 52:1, 21.

310. "Whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods, of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified * and the elect of God."—D. & C. 84:33, 34; 29:7; 33:6; 105:36; Matt. 24:22:24; Col. 3:12.

311. "Elect according to the foreknowledge of God, the Father, through santification of the Spirit unto obedience."—1 Peter 1:2.

312. "The faith of God's elect, * in hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began."—Titus 1:1, 2.

313. "Many are called, but few are chosen."—Matt. 22:14; D. & C. 95:5, 6; 121:34, 40.

314. "Wherefore, the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure."—2 Peter 1:10.

315. "Your calling and election in this church, which I, the Lord, have raised up in these last days."— D. & C. 53:1.

SATAN AND HIS WORK.

41. Lucifer's Rebellion in Heaven.

316. "An angel of God, who was in authority in the presence of God, who rebelled against the Only Begotten Son, whom the Father loved, * was thrust down from the presence of God, and the Son, and was called Perdition; * he was Lucifer, a son of the morning."—D. & C. 76:25-27.

317. "That angel who fell from before the presence of

the eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more." —2 Nephi 9:8; 2:17.

318. "Satan * was from the beginning; and he came before Me, saying: Behold, here am I, send me, I will be Thy son, and I will redeem all mankind, that one soul shall not be lost, and surely I will do it; wherefore give me Thine honor. But, behold, My Beloved Son, which was My Beloved and Chosen from the beginning said unto Me—Father, Thy will be done, and the glory be Thine forever. Wherefore, because that Satan rebelled against Me, and sought to destroy the agency of man, which I, the Lord God, had given him, and also that I should give unto him Mine own power; by the power of Mine Only Begotten I caused that he should be cast down, and he became satan, yea even the devil."—Moses 4:1-4; D. & C. 29:36, 37; 76:28; 1 John 3:8.

319. "The Lord said: Whom shall I send? And one answered like unto the Son of Man: Here am I, send Me. And another answered and said: Here am I, send me. And the Lord said: I will send the first. And the second was angry, and kept not his first estate; and at that day many followed after him."—Abraham 3:27, 28.

320. "O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground! * Thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; * I will be like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell."—Isa. 14:12-15.

321. "And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through Thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld satan as lightning fall from heaven."—Luke 10:17, 18.

322. "Behold a great red dragon, * and his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth. * And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; * and the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and satan, which deceiveth the whole world;

he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."—Rev. 12:3-12.

323. "God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgment."—2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6.

324. "A third part of the hosts of heaven turned he away from Me, because of their agency; and they were thrust down, and thus came the devil and his angels. And behold, there is a place prepared for them from the beginning, which place is hell."—D. & C. 29:36-38, 28; 76:44, 106; 104:18; Matt. 25:41.

325. "The kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy."—1 Nephi 15:34.

326. "God Almighty * controlleth and subjecteth the devil and the dark and benighted dominion of shayole."—D. & C. 121:4.

327. "When peace shall be taken from the earth, * the devil shall have power over his own dominion."—D. & C. 1:35; Rev. 20:7-10.

42. Satan as an Angel of Light.

328. "Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light."—2 Cor. 11:14; Alma 30:53.

329. "The sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and satan came also among them."—Job 1:6; Zech. 3:1.

330. "The voice of Michael * detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light."—D. & C. 128:20.

331. "The devil as an angel of light, when you ask him to shake hands, he will offer you his hand, and you will not feel anything; you may therefore detect him."—D. & C. 129:8.

43. False Spirits.

332. "Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God."—1 John 4:1-3; D. & C. 46:16; 50:15.

333. "There are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world." D. & C. 50:2; 28:11; Rev. 16:14.

334. "If you behold a spirit manifested that you cannot understand, and you receive not that spirit, ye shall ask of the Father in the name of Jesus, and if He give not unto you that spirit, then you may know that it is not of God."—D. & C. 50:31-33; 46:7; 52:19.

44. Satan's Work Among Mankind.

335. "Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea; for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."—Rev. 12:12.

336. "The adversary spreadeth his dominions and darkness reigneth."—D. & C. 82:5.

337. "Satan, that old serpent—even the devil—who rebelled against God, and sought to take the kingdom of our God and His Christ, wherefore he maketh war with the saints of God, and encompasses them round about." —D. & C. 76:28, 29; 52:12; 127:11; Rev. 12:17.

338. "Satan is abroad in the land, and he goeth forth deceiving the nations."—D. & C. 52:14.

339. "Your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour."—1 Peter 5:8.

340. "He goeth up and down, to and fro in the earth, seeking to destroy the souls of men."—D. & C. 10:26, 27; 50:3; 64:17; 132:57; Job 1:7.

341. "The devil is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another."—3 Nephi 11:29; D. & C. 10:24.

342. "Satan will harden the hearts of the people, * that they will not believe My words. * Yea, satan doth stir up the hearts of the people to contention concerning the points of My doctrine."—D. & C. 10:32, 33, 63; 78:10; 93:39.

343. "Satan has great hold upon their hearts; he stirreth them up to iniquity against that which is good, *

that he may lead their souls to destruction."—D. & C. 10:20, 22, 15; 40:2.

344. "The devil has sought to lay a cunning plan that he may destroy this work; for he has put into their hearts to do this * by lying."—D. & C. 10:12-14, 23, 43.

345. "The god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not."—2 Cor. 4:4; D. & C. 10:16.

346. "He saith unto them, deceive and lie in wait to catch, that ye may destroy; behold, this is no harm, and thus he flattereth them, and telleth them that it is no sin to lie."—D. & C. 10:25; Acts 5:3.

347. "The devil * was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it."—John 8:44; D. & C. 93:25, 37.

348. "Satan putteth it into their hearts to anger against you, and to the shedding of blood."—D. & C. 63:28; 38:13, 28.

349. "Pray always * that you may conquer satan, and that you may escape the hands of the servants of satan, that do uphold his work."—D. & C. 10:5; 2 Cor. 11:14, 15.

45. The Church of the Devil.

350. "Contend against no church, save it be the church of the devil."—D. & C. 18:20; 10:56.

351. "Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God, belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations."—1 Nephi 14:10; D. & C. 10:5; 121:17; 1 John 4:1-3.

352. "That great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell."—1 Nephi 14:3; 13:6.

353. "I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of satan."—Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

THE FALL OF MAN.

46. Consequences of the Fall—God's Promise of Redemption.

354. "Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning."—D. & C. 93:38.

355. "The devil tempted Adam, and he partook the forbidden fruit, and transgressed the commandment, wherein he became subject to the will of the devil, because he yielded unto temptation. Wherefore I the Lord God caused that he should be cast out from the garden of Eden, from My presence, because of his transgression, wherein he became spiritually dead, which is the first death. * But, behold, I say unto you, that I the Lord God gave unto Adam and unto his seed that they should not die as to the temporal death, until I, the Lord God, should send forth angels to declare unto them repentance and redemption."—D. & C. 29:40-42, 36; 20:20; Gen. 3:1-24; 2 Nephi 2:18-19; Alma 42:9; Moses 4:5-31.

356. "The gospel began to be preached from the beginning, being declared by holy angels sent forth from the presence of God, and by His own voice, and by the gift of the Holy Ghost. * And Adam hearkened unto the voice of God."—Moses 5:58; 6:1.

357. "For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive."—1 Cor. 15:21, 22; Romans 5:12, 18, 19.

47. The Fall Was Necessary and not Accidental.

358. "If Adam had not transgressed, he would not have fallen; * and all things which were created must have remained in the same state which they were * for ever, and have no end. And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state

of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin. * Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy."—2 Nephi 2:22-25; 1 Tim. 2:14, 15.

359. "If it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for He said, if thou eat, thou shalt surely die, * and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated."—Alma 12:23-26; Mormon 9:12; Gen. 2:17; 3:22.

360. "In that day Adam blessed God, * saying, Blessed be the name of God, for because of my transgression my eyes are opened. * Were it not for our transgression we never should have had seed, and never should have known good and evil, and the joy of our redemption, and the eternal life which God giveth unto all the obedient."—Moses 5:10, 11.

361. "They [Adam's posterity] rose up and blessed Adam, and called him Michael, the prince, the archangel. And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam, and said unto him, I have set thee to be at the head—a multitude of nations shall come of thee, and thou art a prince over them forever."—D. & C. 107:54, 55; 29:26; 88:112; 128:20, 21.

362. "Behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before Him. And there was given him dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all people, nations and languages should serve him."—Dan. 7:13, 14; D. & C. 116:1.

363. "The Lord God, * hath appointed Michael your prince, and established his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation, under the counsel and direction of the Holy One."—D. & C. 78:16.

364. "Michael, or Adam, the father of all, the prince of all, the ancient of days."—D. & C. 27:11; Dan. 7:9, 13.

48. Knowledge of Good and Evil Inseparable from Free Agency.

365. "And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil."—Gen. 3:22.

366. "Becoming as Gods, knowing good from evil, * being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good."—Alma 12:31.

367. "The Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; * they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great mediation of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil."—2 Nephi 2:16, 27; 10:23; Alma 29:4; 30:8, 9; D. & C. 58:28.

368. "Every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey."—Alma 3:27; D. & C. 29:45; Romans 6:16.

369. "Whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves: for behold, God * hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and He hath given you that you might choose life or death."—Hel. 14:30, 31.

370. "All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also, otherwise there is no existence. Behold, here is the agency of man."—D. & C. 93:30, 31.

371. "It is given unto them to know good from evil; wherefore they are agents unto themselves."—Moses 6:56; 3:17; D. & C. 29:35; 30:3; 37:4; 61:22; 63:44.

372. "Satan * sought to destroy the agency of man, which I, the Lord God, had given him."—Moses 4:3.

373. "It must needs be that the devil should tempt the children of men, or they could not be agents unto themselves, for if they never should have bitter, they could not know the sweet."—D. & C. 29:39.

DEATH AND RESURRECTION.

49. Death is a Necessary Change Toward Immortality.

374. "I, the Lord God, appoint unto man the days of his probation; that by his natural death he might be raised in immortality unto eternal life."—D. & C. 29:43; 63:50; Job 7:1.

375. "It is appointed unto men once to die."—Heb. 9:27.

376. "Death hath passed upon all men, to fulfill the merciful plan of the great Creator."—2 Nephi 9:6.

377. "All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away."—1 Peter 1:24; D. & C. 124:7.

378. "All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust."—Job 34:15.

379. "Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."—Eccl. 12:7; Gen. 3:19; Job 19:26.

380. "For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. * Death is swallowed up in victory. O, death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?"—1 Cor. 15:53-55.

381. "I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith; henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness."—2 Tim. 4:7, 8.

382. "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord."—Job 1:21.

383. "He that is dead is freed from sin."—Romans 6:7.

384. "Blessed are the dead that die in the Lord. * They shall rise from the dead and shall not die after."—D. & C. 63:49.

385. "Them that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them, and they shall receive

a crown in the mansions of My Father, which I have prepared for them."—D. & C. 59:2; Rev. 14:13.

386. "If they die, let them die unto Me, for they shall have rest from all their labors here, and shall continue their works."—D. & C. 124:86; 42:44.

387. "Thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die. * Those that die in Me shall not taste of death, for it shall be sweet unto them; and they that die not in Me, wo unto them, for their death is bitter."—D. & C. 42:45-47.

50. Death Does Not End Conscious Existence.

388. "The spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life. * The spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise; a state of rest; a state of peace. * The spirits of the wicked * shall be cast out into outer darkness; * a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection. * There is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery, until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be re-united, both soul and body."—Alma 40: 11-14, 21; Mormon 9:13; D. & C. 45:17, 46; 77:5, Luke 16: 22-26; 2 Cor. 12:2-4.

389. "I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held; and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doest thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them,that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren

that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."—Rev. 6:9-11.

390. "Ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God."—Luke 13:28; 1 Saml. 28:3-15; D. & C. 124:19; 132:29.

391. "Jesus * was transfigured before them. * And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with Him."—Matt. 17:1-3; D. & C. 110:11-13.

51. Spirits in Prison.

392. "Behold, these which thine eyes are upon shall perish in the floods; and behold, I will shut them up; a prison have I prepared for them."—Moses 7:38.

393. "They shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited."—Isa. 24:22.

394. "Jesus said unto him, Verily, I say unto thee, today shalt thou be with Me in paradise."—Luke 23:43.

395. "He went and preached unto the spirits in prison; which sometime were disobedient."—1 Peter 3:19, 20; Isa. 42:7; 61:1.

396. "The spirits of men kept in prison, whom the Son visited, and preached the gospel unto them, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh."—D. & C. 76:73.

397. "The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live."—John 5:25, 28, 29.

398. "For this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit."—1 Peter 4:6.

399. "Then cometh the redemption of those who are Christ's at His coming; who have received their part in that prison which is prepared for them, that they might receive the gospel, and be judged according to men in the flesh."—D. & C. 88:99; Moses 7:57.

52. Every Mortal Shall be Resurrected.

400. "If a man die, shall he live again?—Job 14:14.

401. "There is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead."—Alma 40:4.

402. "All things shall be restored to their proper order; every thing to its natural frame; mortality raised to immortality; corruption to incorruption; raised to endless happiness, to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery, to inherit the kingdom of the devil."—Alma 41:4.

403. "Our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless in our bodies we shall see God."—2 Nephi 9:4.

404. "Though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God."—Job 19:26.

405. "That the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. For He is not a God of the dead, but of the living."—Luke 20:37, 38.

406. "He that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies."—Romans 8:11.

407. "He which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you."—2 Cor. 4:14.

408. "I am the resurrection, and the life; he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die."—John 11:25, 26.

409. "The death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death."—Alma 11:42.

410. "Through the redemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead. * Notwithstanding they die, they also shall rise again a spiritual body."—D. & C. 88:14, 27.

411. "Blessed are the dead that die in the Lord, * they shall rise from the dead and shall not die after, and shall receive an inheritance before the Lord, in the holy city. * Wherefore for this cause preached the apostles

unto the world the resurrection of the dead."—D. & C. 63:49, 52; 29:13; Acts 4:2; 17:18, 32.

412. "But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen. And if Christ be not risen, * then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished."—1 Cor. 15:13-18.

413. "There shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust."—Acts 24:15; John 5:28, 29; Dan. 12:2.

414. "I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; * the sea gave up the dead, which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them."—Rev. 20:12, 13.

415. "The Saints that have slept shall come forth, * and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected."—D. & C. 45:45, 46.

53. Resurrection Reunites Spirit and Body.

416. "The spirit and the body is the soul of man. And the resurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul."—D. & C. 88:15-17.

417. "It [the resurrection] meaneth the re-uniting of the soul with the body."—Alma 40:18.

418. "The spirit and the body shall be re-united again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are. * Spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal."—Alma 11:43-45; 40:23.

419. "The paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible and immortal, and they are living souls."—2 Nephi 9:13.

420. "Man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inséparably connected, receiveth a fullness of joy; and when separated, man cannot receive a fullness of joy."—D. & C. 93:33, 34.

421. "But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? * It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body."—1 Cor. 15:35-44.

422. "Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; * we shall all be changed, * the dead shall be raised incorruptible."—1 Cor. 15:50-52.

423. "We look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body."—Phil. 3:20, 21.

424. "The spirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the spirit of the beast, and every other creature which God has created."—D. & C. 77:2-4; 1 Cor. 15:35-39.

425. "Jesus said, Handle Me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me have."—D. & C. 129:2; 6:37; Luke 24:39.

426. "We know that when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is."—1 John 3:2.

427. "When the Savior shall appear, we shall see Him as He is. We shall see that He is a man like ourselves."—D. & C. 130:1; 110:3; Ether 3:16.

54. Resurrection of Souls Simultaneously with Christ's Resurrection.

428. "There is no resurrection * until after the coming of Christ. * A resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead. * The reuniting of the soul with the body of those from the days of Adam, down to the resurrection of Christ."—Alma 40:2, 16-18.

429. "These are they that have died before Christ came."—Mos. 15:24.

430. "The prophets and Moses did say * that Christ should suffer, and that He should be the first that should rise from the dead."—Acts 26:22-23.

431. "Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption."—Psalms 16:10; Acts 2:31, 34.

432. "Thy dead men shall live; together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust."—Isa. 26:19; Job 19:26; Ezek. 37:12.

433. "And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many."—Hel. 14:25.

434. "The graves were opened, and many bodies of the saints, which slept, arose, and came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many."—Matt. 27:52, 53; 3 Nephi 23:9.

435. "They * who were with Christ in His resurrection, * shall be in the presence of the Lamb."—D. & C. 133:54, 55.

ATONEMENT AND REDEMPTION.

55. Atonement and Redemption Foreordained and Foretold.

436. "I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. * I looked and beheld the Lamb of God that He was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; * He was lifted up upon the cross, and slain for the sins of the world."—1 Nephi 11:31-33.

437. "He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief. * He was wounded for our transgressions; He was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He opened not his mouth; He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter. * He

was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was He striken. And He made His grave with the wicked, and with the rich in His death. * He hath poured out His soul unto death; and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors."—Isa. 53:3-12; Dan. 9:25, 26; Zech. 13:6; Matt. 27:57, 58; Acts 8:32.

438. "I am He who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem My people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ."—Ether 3:14.

439. "I will ransom them from the power of the grave, I will redeem them from death."—Hosea 13:14.

440. "Thou shalt call His name Jesus; for He shall save His people from their sins."—Matt. 1:21; John 11:49-52.

441. "Mine Only Begotten is and shall be the Savior."—Moses 1:6.

56. Christ's Vicarious Sacrifice Offered to a Just God.

442. "As the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal; that is they were cut off from the presence of the Lord; it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death."—Alma 42:9; Hel. 14:16, 17; Romans 5:12.

443. "It must needs be an infinite atonement; save it should be an infinite atonement, this corruption could not put on incorruption. * The atonement satisfieth the demands of His justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, * and they are restored to that God, who gave them breath."—2 Nephi 9:7, 26.

444. "Therefore as by the offense of one, judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life."—Romans 5:18.

445. "God having redeemed man from the fall, men

became again in their infant state, innocent before God." —D. & C. 93:38.

446. "There is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself a ransom for all."—1 Tim. 2:5, 6; Matt. 20:28.

447. "Jesus, the Mediator of the new covenant, who wrought out this perfect atonement through the shedding of His own blood."—D. & C. 76:69; Heb. 9:15.

448. "Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the Great I Am, whose arm of mercy hath atoned for your sins."—D. & C. 29:1.

449. "Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world."—D. & C. 21:9; 53:2; 54:1; 76:41; John 1:29; 12:32; 1 Peter 2:24; Alma 7:13.

450. "Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God."—1 Peter 3:18; Romans 5:8; Eph. 5:2; Heb. 9:28.

451. "We see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man."—Heb. 2:9; 9:24.

452. "Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, * but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot."—1 Peter 1.18, 19; Romans 4:25.

453. "We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. * For by one offering He hath perfected forever them that are sanctified."—Heb. 10:10, 14.

454. "I have glorified the Father in taking upon Me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning."—3 Nephi 11:11; Luke 24:25, 26, 46.

455. "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation."—Rev. 5:9.

456. "Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down His life for His friends."—John 15:13.

457. "I am He that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive forevermore, amen; and have the keys of hell and of death."—Rev. 1:18.

458. "To this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord both of the dead and living."—Romans 14:9.

57. Atonement Purifies Man from Original Guilt.

459. "We believe that men will be punished for their own sins, and not for Adam's transgression."—Art. of Faith II.

460. "The Son of God hath atoned for original guilt, wherein the sins of the parents cannot be answered upon the heads of the children."—Moses 6:54; 2 Nephi 2:26.

461. "He is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world."—1 John 2:2.

462. "He is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."—Heb. 9:15.

463. "The redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past."—Romans 3:24, 25.

464. "The atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which were ever since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world."—Mos. 4:7.

465. "His blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam; who have died, not knowing the will of God concerning them; or who have ignorantly sinned."—Mos. 3:11.

466. "For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous."—Romans 5:19; 1 Cor. 15:21, 22.

467. "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law."—Gal. 3:13; 4:4, 5.

468. "The law of Moses availeth nothing, except it were through the atonement of His blood."—Mos. 3:15.

58. Redemption—The Resulting Benefit of Atonement.

469. "We believe that through the atonement of Christ, all mankind may be saved, by obedience to the laws and ordinances of the gospel."—Art. of Faith III.

470. "Justification * and sanctification through the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is just and true to all those who love and serve God."—D. & C. 20:30, 31; 88:33, 34; Romans 5:1; Eph. 2:8.

471. "If we walk in the light, as He is in the light, * the blood of Jesus Christ, His Son, cleanseth us from all sin."—1 John 1:7.

472. "My blood shall not cleanse them, if they hear Me not."—D. & C. 29:17.

473. "He hath risen again from the dead, that He might bring all men unto Him, on condition of repentance."—D. & C. 18:12.

474. "Only to him that hath faith unto repentance, is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption."—Alma 34:16; Luke 13:3; D. & C. 29:44.

475. "The Lord surely should come to redeem His people; but that He should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins."—Hel. 5:10.

476. "Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works."—Titus 2:13, 14.

477. "He cometh into the world that He may save all men, if they will hearken unto His voice."—2 Nephi 9:21; D. & C. 42:1.

478. "Being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation, unto all them that obey Him."—Heb. 5:9.

479. "He gave His own life, that as many as would believe might become the sons of God."—D. & C. 34:3.

480. "Hear O ye heavens, and give ear O earth, and rejoice ye inhabitants thereof, for the Lord is God, and beside Him there is no Savior."—D. & C. 76:1; 1:20.

481. "I * was crucified for the sins of the world, even as many as will believe on My name."—D. & C. 35:2; 66:1.

482. "Even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life."—John 3:14, 15.

483. "Not only those who believed after He came in the meridian of time, in the flesh, but all those from the beginning, even as many as were before He came, who believed in the words of the holy prophets; * who truly testified of Him in all things, should have eternal life, as well as those who should come after, who should believe."—D. & C. 20:26, 27.

484. "All flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer."—1 Nephi 21:26; 22:12; John 4:42; D. & C. 10:70; 15:1; 16:1; 31:13; 34:1; 66:13.

485. "We trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, specially of those that believe."—1 Tim. 4:10; D. & C. 76:42.

486. "Feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood."—Acts 20:28.

59. For Little Children Atonement Is Equivalent to Redemption.

487. "Little children are holy, being sanctified through the atonement of Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 74:7.

488. "Little children are redeemed from the foundation of the world through Mine Only Begotten."—D. & C. 29:46.

489. "He that saith, that little children need baptism, denies the mercies of Christ, and setteth at nought the atonement of Him, and the power of His redemption."—Moroni 8:20.

APOSTASY FROM THE TEACHINGS AND CHURCH OF CHRIST.

60. Apostacy Foretold.

490. "In the last days, or in the days of the gentiles, * behold they will be drunken with iniquity, and all manner of abominations."—2 Nephi 27:1; Alma 45:10.

491. "The kingdom of the devil shall be built up among the children of men."—1 Nephi 22:22.

492. "I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them, until the ancient of days came. * Another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, * and he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time."—Dan. 7:21-25.

493. "I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the foundation of it. * For the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God."—1 Nephi 13:6, 9; John 16:2.

494. "Darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people."—Isa. 60:2; 1 Nephi 8:23; D. & C. 112:23.

495. "It shall be, as with the people, so with the priest. * The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant."—Isa. 24:2, 5; Jer. 2:13; D. & C. 1:15, 16.

496. "They have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away. * Because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceeding great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that satan hath great power over them."—1 Nephi 13:26-29; 4 Nephi 1:27; Moses 1:41.

497. "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord; and they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it."—Amos 8:11, 12.

498. "Forasmuch as this people draw near Me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor Me, but have removed their heart far from Me, and their fear toward Me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid."—Isa. 29:13, 14; Matt. 15:8, 9; D. & C. 45:29.

499. "For many shall come in My name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many; then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations for My name's sake; and then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another; and many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many; and because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold."—Writings of Joseph Smith 1:6-10; Matt. 24: 5-12: D. & C. 45:27.

500. "Know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things to draw away disciples after them."—Acts 20:29, 30; Matt. 7:15.

501. "This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, * lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; * men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith."—2 Tim. 3:1-8; 2 Peter 3:3; Jude 18; 2 Nephi 28:3-9.

502. "The time will come when they will not endure

sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables."—2 Tim. 4:3, 4.

503. "There shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies; * and many shall follow their pernicious ways; * and through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you."—2 Peter 2:1-3.

504. "All that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived."—2 Tim. 3:12, 13.

505. "They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service."—John 16:2; 1 Nephi 13:9.

506. "I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. * The woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."—Rev. 17:6, 18; 16:6.

507. "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron."—1 Tim. 4:1, 2.

508. "Let no man deceive you by any means; for that day shall not come, except there come first the apostasy, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition, who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, setting himself forth as God."—2 Thess. 2:3, 4 (R. V.); Rev. 13:4-8.

61. Apostasy Began in the Early Church.

509. "I marvel that you are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ. * But there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ."—Gal. 1:6, 7.

510. "Some having swerved, have turned aside unto

vain jangling, desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm." —1 Tim. 1:6, 7; 2 Tim. 2:18; Titus 1:10.

511. "But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."—Matt. 15:9; D. & C. 46:7.

512. "Faith and good conscience, which some having thrust from them, made shipwreck concerning the faith." —1 Tim. 1:19 (R. V.)

513. "Even now are there many anti-Christs. * They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us."—1 John 2:18, 19; 2 Thess. 2:7.

514. "There are contentions among you. * Every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?"—1 Cor. 1:11-13; D. & C. 76:100.

515. "Ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints, for there are certain men crept in unawares, * ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ."—Jude 3, 4.

516. "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves." —Matt. 7:15; Acts 20:29, 30.

517. "After they [the ancient apostles] have fallen asleep, the great persecutor of the church, the apostate, the whore, even Babylon, that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even satan, sitteth to reign, behold he soweth the tares, wherefore the tares choke the wheat and drive the church into the wilderness."—D. & C. 86:1-7; Matt. 13:24-30, 36-40.

62. Apostasy Continuing Until the Present Time.

518. "My vineyard has become corrupted every whit; and there is none which doeth good save it be a few; and

they err in many instances, because of priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds."—D. & C. 33:4.

519. "Darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before My face."—D. & C. 112:23; 38:11; 57:10; Isa. 60:2.

520. "The whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin."—D. & C. 84:49-53; 18:6; 123:7, 8.

521. "They have strayed from Mine ordinances, and have broken Mine everlasting covenant; they seek not the Lord to establish His righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own God, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol."—D. & C. 1:15, 16; Isa. 24:5.

522. "There are many yet on the earth among all sects, parties and denominations, who are blinded by the subtle craftiness of men."—D. & C. 123:12; 46:7.

523. "They who say they are some of one and some of another—some of Christ, and some of John, and some of Moses, and some of Elias, and some of Esaias, and some of Isaiah, and some of Enoch."—D. & C. 76:100; 1 Cor 1:12, 13.

524. "The arm of the Lord shall be revealed * to lay the foundation of this church, * the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively."—D. & C. 1:14, 30.

THE RESTORATION—FULNESS OF THE GOSPEL.

63. Restoration Predicted.

525. "Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and

with the house of Judah; not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers; * but this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel: * I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."—Jer. 31:31-33; Eze. 37:26; Heb. 8:8-13; 10:16; 1 Nephi 13:32-36; D. & C. 45:28, 36.

526. "In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever."—Dan. 2:44, 45.

527. "The kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom."—Dan. 7:27.

528. "And He shall send Jesus Christ * whom the heavens must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouths of all His holy prophets since the world began."—Acts 3:20, 21.

529. "The Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob; saith the Lord."—Isa. 59:20.

530. "Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things."—Matt. 17:11; D. & C. 27:6, 7; 77:9-14.

531. "Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven."—Psalms 85:11.

532. "Out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead."—Mormon 8:26.

533. "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people."—Rev. 14:6; D. & C. 77:8; 88:103.

534. "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord; and he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."—Mal. 4:5, 6; D. & C. 2:1-3; 27:9; 128:17.

64. Dispensation of the Fulness of Times.

535. "I deign to reveal unto My church, things which have been kept hid from before the foundation of the world, things that pertain to the dispensation of the fulness of times."—D. & C. 124:41; 128:20.

536. "The fulness of times when Christ shall have subdued all enemies under His feet, and shall have perfected His work."—D. & C. 76:106; Acts 3:19.

537. "The last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fulness of their glory; * the days of the dispensation of the fulness of times."—D. & C. 121:27, 31.

538. "It is necessary in the ushering in of the dispensation of the fulness of times, which dispensation is now beginning to usher in, that a whole and complete and perfect union, and welding together of dispensations, and keys, and powers, and glories should take place, and be revealed from the days of Adam even to the present time: and not only this, but those things which never have been revealed from the foundation of the world, but have been kept hid from the wise and prudent, shall be revealed unto babes and sucklings in the dispensation of the fulness of times."—D. & C. 128:18; 112:30, 31; Matt. 11:25.

539. "That in the dispensation of the fulness of times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth."—Eph. 1:10; D. & C. 27:13.

65. Times of the Gentiles.

540. "When the times of the gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness,

and it shall be the fulness of My gospel."—D. & C. 45:28, 30.

541. "For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, * that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob."—Romans 11:25, 26; Isa. 59:20; D. & C. 45:25.

542. "Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the gentiles, until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled."—Luke 21:24.

66. Fulness of the Gospel Revealed and Committed by Heavenly Agencies.

543. "A great and marvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men."—D. & C. 6:1; 4:1; 11:1; 12:1; 14:1; 35:7-10; Isa. 29:14.

544. "God shall give unto you [the saints] knowledge by His Holy Spirit, * that has not been revealed since the world was until now."—D. & C. 121:26.

545. "I have sent forth Mine angel, flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some, and hath committed it unto man."—D. & C. 133:36; 27:16; Rev. 14:6.

546. "The fulness of My gospel, which I have sent forth unto this generation * by the hand of My servant Joseph."—D. & C. 35:12, 17; 90:11; 124:8.

547. "Moroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mormon, containing the fulness of My everlasting gospel, to whom I have committed the keys of the record of the stick of Ephraim."—D. & C. 27:5; 128:20; Writings of Joseph Smith 2:7-47.

548. "John, the son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he [Elias] visited and gave promise that he should have a son, and his name should be John, and he should be filled with the spirit of Elias; which John I have sent unto you."—D. & C. 27:7, 8; Luke 1:13-17.

549. "Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent

unto you; * unto whom I have committed the keys of My kingdom, and a dispensation of the gospel for the last times; and for the fulness of times, in the which I will gather together in one all things, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth."—D. & C. 27:12, 13; 7:7; 128:20; Eph. 1:10.

550. "Elias, to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to pass the restoration of all things, spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets since the world began, concerning the last days."—D. & C. 27:6; 77:9, 14; 109:23; 110:12; Matt. 17:11.

551. "The heavens were again opened unto us, and Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north. After this, Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham. * After this vision had closed, another great and glorious vision burst upon us, for Elijah the prophet * stood before us, and said: Behold the time has fully come, * that he [Elijah] should be sent * to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers. * Therefore the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands."—D. & C. 110:11-16; 27:9; Jer. 16:14, 15.

552. "This is a new and an everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning. * * For it is because of your dead works, that I have caused this last covenant and this church to be built up unto Me, even as in days of old."—D. & C. 22:1, 3; 49:9, 10.

553. "I have sent Mine everlasting covenant into the world, to be a light to the world, and to be a standard for My people and for the gentiles to seek to it."—D. & C. 45:9; 128:19; Acts 13:47.

554. "I must bring forth the fulness of My gospel from the gentiles unto the house of Israel."—D. & C. 14:10; 133:67.

555. "That Mine everlasting covenant might be established; that the fulness of My gospel might be proclaimed

by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world." —D. & C. 1:22, 23.

556. "Blessed are you for receiving Mine everlasting covenant, even the fulness of My gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have life and be made partakers of the glories which are to be revealed in the last days, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old."—D. & C. 66:2; 133:57.

67. Restoration of the Church of Christ.

557. "The word of the Lord concerning His church established in the last days for the restoration of His people, as He has spoken by the mouth of His prophets."—D & C. 84:2; 53:1; 86:4.

558. "Which church was organized and established in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month, which is called April."—D. & C. 21:3; 20:1.

559. "This church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness."—D. & C. 33:5; 5:14; 109:72, 73.

560. "Those to whom these commandments were given * have power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively."—D. & C. 1:30; 6:6; 11:6; 12:6; 14:6; 23:7.

561. "I will raise up unto Myself a pure people, that will serve Me in righteousness."—D. & C. 100:16.

562. "Whosoever repenteth and cometh unto Me, the same is My church. * Whosoever is of My church, and endureth of My church to the end, him will I establish upon My rock."—D. & C. 10:67-69; 33:13.

563. "Wherefore, if you shall build up My church upon the foundation of the gospel and My rock, the gates

of hell shall not prevail against you."—D. & C. 18:4, 5; 6:34; 11:24; 18:17.

564. "Those who receive My gospel are sons and daughters in My kingdom."—D. & C. 25:1.

565. "Fear not, little flock, the kingdom is yours until I come."—D. & C. 35:27; 38:9, 15; 50:35; 61:37; 78:18; 82:24; Luke 12:32.

566. "Lift up your hearts and rejoice, for unto you the kingdom, or in other words, the keys of the church have been given."—D. & C. 42:69; 29:5; 45:1; 64:4; Matt.16:19.

567. "If this generation harden not their hearts, I will establish My church among them. * Therefore, whosoever belongeth to My church need not fear, for such shall inherit the kingdom of heaven."—D. & C. 10:53-55.

568. "Inasmuch as ye shall find them that will receive you, ye shall build up My church in every region."—D. & C. 42:8; 45:64; 58:48.

569. "Thus shall My church be called in the last days, even The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints."—D. & C. 115:3, 4; 127:12; 128:21; 136:2.

570. "Christ is the head of the church."—Eph. 5:23; 1:22; Col. 1:18.

571. "Ye are the church of the First-born."—D. & C. 78:21; 76:54; Heb. 12:23.

572. "The disciples were called Christians first in Antioch."—Acts. 11:26.

573. "Jesus came and stood in the midst of them. * And they said unto Him, Lord, we will that Thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church. * And the Lord said unto them, * Take upon you the name of Christ; * Whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in My name, therefore ye shall call the church in My name."—3 Nephi 27:2-7; D. & C. 21:11; 109:79.

RESTORATION OF THE BOOK OF MORMON.

68. Prophetic Utterances Concerning the Book of Mormon.

574. "Truth shall spring out of the earth."—Psalms 85:11; Moses 7:62.

575. "A seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth My word unto the seed of thy loins. * The fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, * saith the Lord. * And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless, * and his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father."—2 Nephi 3:11-15; Moses 1:41.

576. "The Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered. And behold the book shall be sealed. * The book shall be delivered unto a man, * and he shall deliver these words unto another; but the words which are sealed he shall not deliver. * The book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it, save it be that three witnesses shall behold it by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered, and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein."—2 Nephi 27:6:12; 1 Nephi 13:34-42; Ether 5:2-4.

577. "Thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions. Then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel, his companions. And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand. * I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his fellows, and will

put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand."—Eze. 37:16-19.

69. The Book of Mormon Divinely Created, Sealed and Hidden in the Earth.

578. "We also believe the Book of Mormon to be the word of God."—Articles of Faith, VIII.

579. "And now, I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon."—Mormon 1:1.

580. "We have written this record according to our knowledge in the characters, which are called among us the reformed egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech."—Mormon 9:32.

581. "The Book of Mormon * contains the truth and the word of God."—D. & C. 19:26.

582. "The Book of Mormon * contains a record of a fallen people, and the fulness of the gospel of Jesus Christ to the gentiles and to the Jews also, which was given by inspiration, and is confirmed to others by the ministering of angels, and is declared unto the world by them."—D. & C. 20:8-10; 1 Nephi 19:1.

583. "The Book of Mormon: An account written by the hand of Mormon upon plates taken from the plates of Nephi. Wherefore it is an abridgement of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites; written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile; written by way of commandment, and also by the Spirit of prophecy and of revelation. Written and sealed up * by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by the way of gentile; the interpretation thereof by the gift of God. An abridgement taken from the book of Ether also; which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language

of the people when they were building a tower to get to heaven."—Title Page, Book of Mormon.

584. "And the Lord said unto him [the brother of Jared], Write these things and seal them up, and I will shew them in Mine own due time unto the children of men."—Ether 3:27.

585. "When we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer that the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them,) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the Hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates, which I gave unto my son, Moroni."—Mormon 6:6; 8:14.

586. "And I [Moroni] seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you. * I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again re-unite, * to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah."—Moroni 10:2, 34.

587. See also 1 Nephi 9:5; 19:1-5; 2 Nephi 5:30, 31; Jacob 1:1-4; Words of Mormon 1:3-11; Mos. 8:9-19; Ether 1:2; 4:4-7; D. & C. 10:38-45.

70. Bringing Forth the Book of Mormon—Testimonies of the Witnesses.

588. "Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfillment of the prophets—the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca County, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book."—D. & C. 128:20.

589. "The 21st of September, 1823, * a personage appeared at my bedside. * He called me by name, and said unto me that he was a messenger sent from the pres-

ence of God to me, and that his name was Moroni. * He said that there was a book desposited, written upon gold plates, giving an account of the former inhabitants of this continent. * Also that there were two stones in silver bows, (and these stones fastened to a breastplate, constituted what is called the Urim and Thummim) deposited with the plates; and the possession and use of these stones were what constituted 'seers' in ancient or former times; and that God had prepared them for the purpose of translating the book. * Again he told me that when I got those plates * I should not show them to any person. * While he was conversing with me about the plates the vision was opened to my mind that I could see the place where the plates were deposited."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:27-47; Mos. 8:13; 28:13, 14; Mormon 9:34; Isa. 29:11, 12.

590. "Convenient to the village of Manchester, Ontario County, New York, stands a hill of considerable size, and the most elevated of any in the neighborhood. On the west side of this hill, not far from the top, under a stone of considerable size, lay the plates, deposited in a stone box. * I made an attempt to take them out, but was forbidden by the messenger, and was again informed that the time for bringing them forth had not yet arrived, neither would it until four years from that time; but he told me that I should come to that place precisely in one year from that time, and that he would there meet with me, and that I should continue to do so until the time should come for obtaining the plates."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:51-53.

591. "At length the time arrived for obtaining the plates, the Urim and Thummim, and the breastplate. On the 22nd day of September, 1827, having gone as usual at the end of another year to the place where they were deposited, the same heavenly messenger delivered them up to me with this charge, that I should be responsible for them; that if I should let them go carelessly, or through any neglect of mine, I should be cut off; but that if I

would use all my endeavors to preserve them until he, the messenger should call for them, they should be protected."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:59; D. & C. 3:5, 15; 5:3, 9; 10:7.

592. "They remained safe in my hands until I had accomplished by them what was required at my hand. When, according to arrangements, the messenger called for them, I delivered them up to him; and he has them in his charge until this day."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:60.

593. "I, the Lord, am God, and have given these things [the plates] unto you, My servant, Joseph Smith, Jr., and have commanded you that you should stand as a witness of these things. * And in addition to your testimony, the testimony of three of My servants, whom I shall call and ordain, unto whom I will show these things, and they shall go forth with My words. * I will give them power that they may behold and view these things as they are; and to none else will I grant this power. * And the testimony of three witnesses will I send forth of My word."—D. & C. 5:1-15; 10:33; 25:4.

594. "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established."—2 Cor. 13:1.

595. "You, [Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris] shall have a view of the plates, and also of the breastplate, the sword of Laban, the Urim and Thummim, which were given to the brother of Jared, * and the miraculous directors which were given to Lehi. * And after that you have obtained faith, and have seen them with your eyes, you shall testify of them, by the power of God."—D. & C. 17:1-5; 5:23-29; 1 Nephi 16:10; Ether 3:23, 28.

596. "Wherefore at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it, save it be that three witnesses shall behold it by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the

truth of the book and the things therein."—2 Nephi 27:12-14; Ether 5:2-4.

597. The testimony of these three witnesses, together with the testimony of eight additional witnesses, all of whom saw the plates, may be found on page 1, Book of Mormon.

598. "We, the elders of the church, have heard and bear witness to the words of the glorious Majesty on High, to whom be glory for ever and ever."—D. & C. 20:16; 109:57.

71. The Book of Mormon Translated by Divine Power.

599. "Joseph Smith, the prophet and seer of the Lord * has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fullness of the everlasting gospel which it contained to the four quarters of the earth."—D. & C. 135:3.

600. "God gave him power from on high, by the means which were before prepared, to translate the Book of Mormon."—D. & C. 20:6, 8; 1:29; 3:12; 10:1-3, 45; Mos. 8:13.

601. "Behold, thou wast called and chosen to write the Book of Mormon."—D. & C. 24:1; 11:19.

602. "You have a gift to translate the plates, and this is the first gift that I bestowed upon you. * I will grant unto you no other gift until it is finished."—D. & C. 5:4, 30, 31; 3:11, 14.

603. "The 7th of April [1829] I commenced to translate the Book of Mormon and he [Oliver Cowdery] began to write for me."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:67. (The translation was finished in June, 1829.)

604. "Oliver Cowdery describes these events thus: 'These were days never to be forgotten—to sit under the sound of a voice dictated by the inspiration of heaven, awakened the utmost gratitude of this bosom. Day after day I continued uninterrupted to write from his mouth,

as he translated with the Urim and Thummim."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:71 Note B.; D. & C. 6:10-12, 25; 9:1-5, 10, 11.

605. "My servant Joseph Smith, Jun. * has translated the book, even that part which I have commanded him; and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true."—D. & C. 17:5, 6; 6:17; 18:1-3.

72. God's Purpose in Bringing Forth the Book of Mormon.

606. "Inasmuch as the knowledge of a Savior has come unto the world, through the testimony of the Jews, even so shall the knowledge of a Savior come unto My people, and to the Nephites, and the Jacobites, and the Josephites, and the Zoramites, through the testimony of their fathers; and this testimony shall come to the knowledge of the Lamanites, and the Lemuelites, and the Ishmaelites."—D. & C. 3:16-18; 10:40; 2 Nephi 29:12, 13; 1 Nephi 13:38-42.

607. "The Book of Mormon, * contains the truth and the word of God, which is My word to the gentile, that soon it may go to the Jew, of whom the Lamanites are a remnant, that they may believe the gospel, and look not for a Messiah to come, who has already come."—D. & C. 19:26, 27.

608. "This work does contain all those parts of My gospel, which My holy prophets, yea, and also My disciples, desired in their prayers should come forth unto this people. * Yea, and this was their faith, that My gospel, which I gave unto them, * might come unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites, because of their dissensions. * And, now, behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of My gospel to the knowledge of My people."—D. & C. 10:46-52; Enos 1:13.

609. "And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that He would preserve the records; and He covenanted with me

that He would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in His own due time."—Enos 1:16; Mormon 8:25.

610. "For this very purpose are these plates preserved, which contain these records, that the promises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which He made to His people; and that the Lamanites might come to the knowledge of their fathers, and that they might know the promises of the Lord, and that they may believe the gospel."—D. & C. 3:19, 20.

611. "And I will show unto this people that I had other sheep, and that they were a branch of the house of Jacob; and I will bring to light their marvelous works, which they did in My name; yea, and I will also bring to light My gospel, which was ministered unto them."—D. & C. 10:59-64.

612. "Verily, I say unto you, [the Nephites] that ye are they of whom I said, Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd."—3 Nephi 15:21-24; John 10:16.

613. "As many as shall hereafter come to a knowledge of this work, and those who receive it in faith, and work righteousness, shall receive a crown of eternal life; but those who harden their hearts in unbelief, and reject it, it shall turn to their condemnation."—D. & C. 20:13-15; 6:29, 31; 84:57.

THE BIBLE AND OTHER HOLY SCRIPTURES.

73. Purpose and Design of God's Holy Scriptures.

614. "We believe the Bible to be the word of God, as far as it is translated correctly; we also believe the Book of Mormon to be the word of God."—Articles of Faith VIII.

615. "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and

is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness."—2 Tim. 3:16.

616. "Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope."—Romans 15:4; D. & C. 46:1; 91:4-6.

617. "No prophecy of the scriptures is of any private interpretation, for the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."—2 Peter 1:20, 21; D. & C. 68:4.

618. "The holy scriptures * are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith."—2 Tim. 3:15; D. & C. 1:21, 25, 26; 71:5, 6.

619. "Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God."—Romans 10:17, 14; John 5:24.

620. "Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and they are they which testify of Me."—John 5:39; Acts 17:11; D. & C. 76:22.

621. "Study My word which hath gone forth among the children of men, and also study My word which shall come forth among the children of men."—D. & C. 11:22; 26:1.

622. "These things are true and according to the revelations of John, neither adding to, nor diminishing from the prophecy of his book, the holy scriptures, or the revelations of God, which shall come hereafter."—D. & C. 20:35; 68:34; Rev. 22:18, 19.

623. "Teach the principles of My gospel, which are in the Bible and the Book of Mormon, in the which is the fulness of the gospel, * for they shall be taught unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people."—D. & C. 42:12, 58.

624. "My words that I have given you from the days of Adam to Abraham; from Abraham to Moses; from Moses to Jesus and His apostles; and from Jesus and His apostles to Joseph Smith."—D. & C. 136:37; 59:22.

625. "The Book of My Commandments, which I have

given them to publish unto you, O inhabitants of the earth. * These commandments are of Me, and were given unto My servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language."—D. & C. 1:6, 24; 67:4-9; 118:2.

626. "The revelations and commandments which compose this Book of Doctrine and Covenants."—D. & C. 135:3, 6; 68:13; 69:1; 70:3; 124:141.

627. "The revelations which I have given unto you, and which I shall hereafter, from time to time give unto you, for the purpose of building up My church and kingdom on the earth, and to prepare My people."—D. & C. 104:58, 59; 72:21; 94:10-12; 133:60.

628. "Be a believer in the Book of Mormon, and the revelations I have given unto you, saith the Lord your God; for that which is more or less than this cometh of evil, and shall be attended with cursings, and not blessings."—D. & C. 124:119, 120.

629. "The Book of Mormon and the Holy Scriptures are given of Me for your instruction."—D. & C. 33:16.

630. "Give heed unto My word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto My words."—D. & C. 6:2; 5:5, 7; 11:2; 12:2; 14:2; 27:1; 84:43; Heb. 4:12.

631. "Though the heaven and the earth pass away, these words shall not pass away, but shall be fulfilled."—D. & C. 56:11; 1:7, 37, 38; 5:20; 45:23; Matt. 5:18.

632. "He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My words, hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father which sent Me; He gave Me a commandment what I should say, and what I should speak."—John 12:48, 49; D. & C. 41:12.

633. Parables of Christ:

The candle under a bushel—Matt. 5:15, 16; Mark 4:21, 22; Luke 8:16, 17.

House built on rock or sand—Matt. 7:24-27; Luke 6:47-49.

New cloth on old garment; New wine in old bottles—Matt. 9:16, 17; Mark 2:21, 22; Luke 5:36-38.

The sower—Matt. 13:3-23; Mark 4:3-20; Luke 8:5-15.

The wheat and the tares—Matt. 13:24-30, 36-43; D. & C. 86:1-7.

The mustard seed—Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30-32; Luke 13:18, 19.

The leaven—Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:20, 21.

The hidden treasure—Matt. 13:44.

The pearl of great price—Matt. 13:45, 46.

The gospel drag net—Matt. 13:47-50.

The lost sheep; The lost piece of silver—Matt. 18:12-14; Luke 15:4-10.

The unmerciful servant—Matt. 18:23-35.

The laborers in the vineyard—Matt. 20:1-16.

The two sons and their obedience—Matt. 21:28-32.

The vineyard and the evil husbandmen—Matt. 21:33-46; Mark 12:1-12; Luke 20:9-18.

The wedding of the king's son—Matt. 22:1-13; The great supper—Luke 14:16-24.

The fig tree—Matt. 24:32-35; Mark 13:28-31; Luke 21:29-33.

The ten virgins—Matt. 25:1-13.

The talents—Matt. 25:14-30; Luke 19:12-27.

The sheep and the goats—Matt. 25:31-46.

Seed growing secretly—Mark 4:26-29.

The two debtors—Luke 7:41-43.

The good samaritan—Luke 10:30-37.

The importunate friend—Luke 11:5-8; The importunate widow—Luke 18:1-6.

The rich fool—Luke 12:16-21.

The watchful servant and steward—Luke 12:35-48; Mark 13:33-36.

The barren fig tree—Luke 13:6-9.

Counting the cost—Luke 14:28-33.

The prodigal son—Luke 15:11-32.
The unjust steward—Luke 16:1-13.
Lazarus and the rich man—Luke 16:19-31.
The unprofitable servant—Luke 17:7-10.
The pharisee and the publican—Luke 18:10-14.

634. "The Apocrypha * is mostly translated correctly; there are many things contained therein that are not true, which are interpolations by the hands of men." —D. & C. 91:1-6.

635. "Our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you, as also in all his epistles, * in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction."—2 Peter 3:15, 16; D. & C. 10:63.

74. Lost Scriptures.

636. "Moses wrote all the words of the Lord; * and he took the Book of the Covenant, and read in the audience of the people."—Exo. 24:4, 7.

637. "Wherefore it is said in the Book of the Wars of the Lord, what he did in the Red sea and in the brooks of Arnon."—Num. 21:14.

638. "Is not this written in the Book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven."—Josh. 10:13.

639. "And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the Book of the Acts of Solomon?"—1 Kings 11:41.

640. "Now the acts of David, the King, first and last, they are written in the Book of Samuel, the Seer, and in the Book of Nathan, the Prophet, and in the Book of Gad, the Seer."—1 Chron. 29:29.

641. "Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the Book of Nathan, the Prophet, and in the Prophecy of Ahijah, the Shilonite,

and in the Visions of Iddo, the seer?"—2 Chron. 9:29; 12:15; 13:22.

642. "The Book of Jehu, the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the Book of the Kings of Israel."—2 Chron. 20:34.

643. "And the scripture * preached before the gospel unto Abraham."—Gal. 3:8.

644. "Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold the Lord cometh with ten thousand of His saints."—Jude 14.

645. "These things were all written in the Book of Enoch, and are to be testified of in due time."—D. & C. 107:57.

646. "I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators."—1 Cor.5:9.

647. "Likewise read the epistle from Laodicea."—Col. 4:16.

648. Joseph, the Prophet, first commenced translating the characters of the Book of Mormon in December, 1827. After finishing 116 written pages, he permitted his scribe, Martin Harris, to exhibit the characters and translated manuscript to Prof. Anthon and Dr. Mitchell, both of New York City. These experts promptly testified to the genuineness of the characters, but destroyed the certificate after learning of the origin of the characters and the intended use of the translation. During this visit also, the manuscript was taken from the possession of Martin Harris, and never recovered.—See also Heading to Doc. and Cov. Sec. 3.

649. "Because you [the Prophet] delivered up those writings * you have lost them. * Wicked men have taken them from you; * and behold, satan has put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have caused to be written, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands: and * because they have altered the words, they read contrary from that which you have translated. * On this wise the devil has

sought to lay a cunning plan, that he may destroy this work. * Behold, I say unto you, that you shall not translate again those words which have gone forth out of your hands; for behold, they shall not accomplish their evil designs in lying against those words."—D. & C. 10:1-31.

650. "An account of those things that you have written which have gone out of your hands, are engraven upon the plates of Nephi. * And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi is more particular concerning the things which, in My wisdom, I would bring to the knowledge of the people in this account; therefore you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi, down even till you come to the reign of King Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained; and behold, you shall publish it as the record of Nephi."—D. & C. 10:38-45; 1 Nephi 9:2-5; 19:1-5.

75. Scriptures to be Hereafter Revealed.

651. "There are records, which contain much of My gospel, which have been kept back, because of the wickedness of the people. * You shall assist in bringing to light, with your gift, those parts of My scriptures, which have been hidden because of iniquity."—D. & C. 6:26-28; 9:2; 42:15; 45:60, 61; 73:3, 4; 76:15; 107:57.

652. "My scriptures shall be given as I have appointed, and they shall be preserved in safety."—D. & C. 42:56-58; 35:20.

653. "The fulness of John's Record is hereafter to be revealed."—D. & C. 93:6, 18.

654. "The earth shall be transfigured, even according to the pattern which was shown unto Mine apostles upon the mount; of which account the fulness ye have not yet received."—D. & C. 63:21.

CONTINUOUS REVELATION.

76. The Word and the Will of the Lord Continuously Revealed to His Church.

655. "We believe all that God has revealed, all that He does now reveal, and we believe that He will yet reveal many great and important things pertaining to the kingdom of God."—Articles of Faith IX.

656. "God, who at sundry times and in diverse manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son."—Heb. 1:1, 2; Matt. 21:11.

657. "Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it."—Matt. 16:17, 18; D. & C. 128:10.

658. "Surely, the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets."—Amos 3:7; Psalms 25:14; Dan. 2:22, 28; Eph. 1:9; D. & C. 5:9.

659. "He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began."—Luke 1:70; Hosea 12:13.

660. "Abraham received all things, whatsoever he received, by revelation and commandment by My word."—D. & C. 132:29.

661. "By revelation He made known unto me the mystery; * which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit."—Eph. 3:3-5; D. & C. 109:60.

662. "New things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."—Isa. 42:9.

663. "I will speak unto you and prophesy, as unto men

in days of old."—D. & C. 45:15, 10; 61:13; Alma 39:19.

664. "The mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, * as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come."—1 Nephi 10:19; D. & C. 63:22, 23; 77:6, 7.

665. "I, the Lord * delight to honor those who serve Me in righteousness and in truth; * and to them will I reveal all mysteries, yea, all the hidden mysteries of My kingdom from days of old, and for ages to come will I make known unto them the good pleasure of My will concerning all things pertaining to My kingdom."—D. & C. 76:5-8; 1:28, 34; 43:7; 53:6; 57:16; 58:5, 34; 68:21; 125:1.

666. "I deign to reveal unto My church things which have been kept hidden from before the foundation of the world."—D. & C. 124:40, 41; 17:9; 121:29-33; 128:18; Luke 10:21; Romans 16:25.

667. "The revelations of God, which shall come hereafter by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, the voice of God, or the ministering of angels."—D. & C. 20:35.

668. "Woe be unto him that shall say, we have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough. For, behold, thus saith the Lord God, I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little."—2 Nephi 28:29, 30; D. & C. 84:44, 45; 98:11, 12; 128:21; Isa. 28:10.

669. "Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible, ye need not suppose that it contains all My words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written; for I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written, I will judge the world, every man according to their works."—2 Nephi 29:10, 11.

670. "Yea, verily, I say unto you, in that day when the Lord shall come, He shall reveal all things."—D. & C. 101:32-34.

77. Direct and Oral Revelations.

671. "The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend."—Exo. 33:11.

672. To Adam before and after the fall.—Gen. 2:16; 3:8, 9; Moses 4:14.

To Cain after Abel was slain.—Gen. 4:9; Moses 5:22.

To Enoch.—Gen. 5:24; Moses 6:35.

To Noah before the flood.—Gen. 6:13; Moses 8:15.

To Abraham before leaving Chaldea.—Gen. 12:1; Acts 7:2, 3.

To Abraham promising him a son.—Gen. 18:13, 14.

To Moses at the burning bush and on Mount Sinai.—Exo. 3:4-6; 19:20, 21; Moses 1:1.

To Aaron and Miriam in the wilderness.—Num. 12:5, 6.

To the apostles at the transfiguration.—Matt. 17:1-5.

673. To John, the Baptist.—"He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bear record that this is the Son of God."—John 1:33, 34.

674. To Joseph Smith, the Prophet.—"The voice of God in the chamber of old father Whitmer."—D. & C. 128:21; 110:3.

675. "When the light rested upon me, I saw two personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name, and said, pointing to the other—This is My beloved Son, hear Him."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17.

78. Revelation Through Visions and Heavenly Messengers.

676. "Where there is no vision, the people perish."—Prov. 29:18.

677. "I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions."—Joel 2:28; Jer. 23:25; Acts 10:3-22.

678. "If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make Myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream."—Num. 12:6; Dan. 2:19.

679. "Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer. For he that is now called a prophet was beforetime called a seer."—1 Saml. 9:9; Mos. 8:15-17.

680. "The vision of Isaiah * which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem."—Isa. 1:1.

681. "The heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God."—Ezek. 1:1.

682. "The angel of the Lord appeared unto him, [Joseph, the espoused husband of Mary] in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary, thy wife. * She shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name Jesus."—Matt. 1:20, 21.

683. "There appeared unto him [Zacharias] an angel of the Lord. * The angel said unto him, * Thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John."—Luke 1:11, 13; D. & C. 27:7.

684. "To him [Ananias] said the Lord in a vision, * Arise and go into the street which is called straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tarsus. * He is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My name before the gentiles."—Acts 9:10-15.

685. "Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace; for I am with thee."—Acts 18:9, 10.

686. "The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto His servants things which must

shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John, who bare record of the word of God."—Rev. 1:1, 2.

687. "The things which he saw in a vision; and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost."—1 Nephi 10:17.

688. "I [Lehi] have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem, we should also have perished."—2 Nephi 1:4; 4:23; 1 Nephi 1:8, 16.

689. "Words spoken by an angel to Joseph Smith, while in his father's house in Manchester, Ontario County, New York, on the evening of the 21st of September, 1823."—D. & C. 2:1-3.

690. "A vision given to Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Portage Co., Ohio. * We, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, being in the Spirit, * beheld the glory of the Son, on the right hand of the Father, and received of His fulness; and saw the holy angels, and they who are sanctified; * and the mysteries of His kingdom, which He showed unto us."—D. & C. 76:11-14, 20, 21, 47, 113-117.

691. "I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice."—Rev. 1:10.

692. "Vision manifested to Joseph, the seer, and Oliver Cowdery, in the Kirtland temple. * The vail was taken from our minds, and the eyes of our understanding were opened. We saw the Lord standing upon the breastwork of the pulpit."—D. & C. 110:1, 2.

79. Revelation Through Inspiration of the Holy Ghost.

693. "The holy prophets, * spake as they were inspired by the gift of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 20:26; 1:38; 19:14; Num. 11:25, 26; Isa. 22:14.

694. "The word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost."—Moroni 8:7, 9; Acts 8:29; 10:19; 20:23.

695. "By the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men." —1 Nephi 22:2.

696. "It shall be manifest unto My servant, by the voice of the Spirit."—D. & C. 105:36; 50:36; 58:50; 66:4; 68:7.

697. "They shall speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the power of God unto salvation."—D. & C. 68:3, 4.

698. "It shall be given you by the Holy Ghost to know My will."—D. & C. 124:5; 102:23; Gal. 2:2.

699. "Thou shalt continue * writing the things which shall be given thee by the Comforter."—D. & C. 24:5.

700. "By My Spirit will I enlighten them, and by My power will I make known unto them the secrets of My will."—D. & C. 76:10; 5:12; 50:10-12; Neh. 9:20.

701. "God shall give unto you knowledge by His Holy Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost." —D. & C. 121:26.

702. "The Spirit of Truth * will guide you into all truth * He will shew you things to come."—John 16:13; Moroni 10:5; D. & C. 91:4-6; 93:26.

703. "Behold, I, Jesus Christ, * by the power of My Spirit have spoken it."—D. & C. 18:47, 33; 8:12; 11:11; 58:12; 133:74.

704. "I speak unto you with My voice, even the voice of My Spirit, that I may show unto you My will."—D. & C. 97:1; 43:1; Hdg. Sec. 68; 75:1.

705. "Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness, * because you cannot see him. * My voice is Spirit; My Spirit is truth."—D. & C. 88:66; 18:36; 25:16.

706. "Whoso receiveth not My voice is not acquaint-

ed with My voice, and is not of Me."—D. & C. 84:52, 60.

707. "These words are not of men, nor of man, but of Me, * for it is My voice which speaketh them unto you, for they are given by My Spirit unto you."—D. & C. 18:34, 35; 31:13; 43:27; 76:18; 85:10; Gal. 1:12.

708. "God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things; yea, the deep things of God. * The things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God."—1 Cor. 2:10, 11; D. & C. 11:18.

709. "The still small voice, which whispereth through and pierceth all things, and often times it maketh my bones to quake while it maketh manifest."—D. & C. 85:6.

710. "The Holy Ghost which manifesteth all things which are expedient unto the children of men."—D. & C. 18:18.

80. The Spirit of Revelation and Its Manifestations.

711. "Deny not the Spirit of revelation, nor the Spirit of prophecy, for wo unto him that denieth these things."—D. & C. 11:25.

712. "Behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart. Now, behold, this is the Spirit of revelation."—D. & C. 8:2-5; Eph. 1:17, 18.

713. "You have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought, save it was to ask Me. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask Me if it be right, and if it is right, I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore you shall feel that it is right; but if it be not right, you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought, that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong. Therefore you cannot write that which is sacred, save it be given you from Me."—D. & C. 9:7-9.

714. "Whatsoever you shall ask Me to tell you by that means, * you shall have knowledge concerning it."—D. & C. 8:9.

715. "I appoint unto him [Hyrum Smith] that he may be a prophet, and a seer, and a revelator unto My church, as well as My servant Joseph, * who shall show unto him the keys whereby he may ask and receive."—D. & C. 124:94, 95.

716. "Thou [Oliver Cowdery] shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment."—D. & C. 28:8, 5.

81. Revelations From Sources Not Divine.

717. "Receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments; and this I give unto you, that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of Me. * Teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed."—D. & C. 43:5-7; 28:11, 12.

718. "They [the elders] shall give heed to that which is written, and pretend to no other revelation."—D. & C. 32:4.

719. "There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect."—Matt. 24:24; 7:22, 23; Rev. 13:11-17.

720. "There are three grand keys whereby you may know whether any administration is from God."—D. & C. 129:9.

JOSEPH SMITH, THE PROPHET.

82. Divinely Called, Inspired and Sustained.

721. "Joseph Smith, Jun. * was called of God, and ordained an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the first elder of this church."—D. & C. 20:2; 43:7.

722. "God ministered unto him by an holy angel, * and gave unto him commandments which inspired him;

and gave him power from on high."—D. & C. 20:6-8; 100:10.

723. "I, the Lord * called upon My servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments."—D. & C. 1:17; 109:68; 127:1.

724. "I have called him unto Mine own purpose, which purpose is known in Me."—D. & C. 18:8.

725. "Thou art Joseph, and thou wast chosen to do the work of the Lord."—D. & C. 3:9; 136:37; 2 Nephi 3:6-15.

726. "Unto this end have I raised you up; that I might show forth My wisdom through the weak things of the earth."—D. & C. 124:1.

727. "I have sent forth the fulness of My gospel by the hand of My servant Joseph; and in weakness have I blessed him, and I have given unto him the keys of the mystery of those things which have been sealed."—D. & C. 35:17, 18; 28:7.

728. "Unto whom I have given the keys of the kingdom; * therefore, verily, I acknowledge him and will bless him."—D. & C. 81:2, 3.

729. "I say unto My servant Joseph, in thee and in thy seed shall the kindred of the earth be blessed."—D. & C. 124:58; 96:7; 132:30.

730. "Hereafter you shall be ordained and go forth and deliver My words unto the children of men. * This generation shall have My word through you."—D. & C. 5:6, 10.

731. "Thou shalt continue * writing the things which shall be given thee by the Comforter, and expounding all scriptures unto the church; and it shall be given thee in the very moment what shou shalt speak and write."—D. & C. 24:5, 6.

732. "Thou shalt devote all thy service in Zion; and in this thou shalt have strength; * in temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling. Attend to thy calling, and thou shalt have wherewith to

magnify thine office."—D. & C. 24:7-9; 9:12; 10:4; 37:1; 56:12; 124:22-24, 56-72.

733. "Thou shalt be called a seer, a translator, a prophet, an apostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church, * being inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof, and to build it up unto the most holy faith; which church * shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments, which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them. * His words ye shall receive as if from Mine own mouth. * Him have I inspired to move the cause of Zion in mighty power for good."—D. & C. 21:1-12; 43:12.

734. "I give unto you My servant Joseph, to be a presiding elder over all My church, to be a translator, a revelator, a seer, and prophet."—D. & C. 124:125; 50:30; 90:12, 13, 32; 132:7.

735. "Keep the commandments, which you have received by the hand of My servant Joseph Smith, Jun., in My name; and it is by My almighty power that you have received them."—D. & C. 19:13, 14.

736. "I say unto you, tarry with him, * and forsake him not."—D. & C. 35:22; 6:18; 43:13, 14.

737. "Rebel not against My servant Joseph, for verily, I say unto you, I am with him, and My hand shall be over him; and the keys which I have given unto him * shall not be taken from him till I come."—D. & C. 112:15; 115:19; 132:60.

738. "The word of the Lord to Joseph, the prophet, while in Liberty Jail.—'The ends of the earth shall enquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee; while the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand; and thy people shall never be turned against thee. * Thy God shall stand by thee for ever and ever. If thou art called to pass through tribulations, * know thou, My son, that all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good. * Hold on

thy way, and the priesthood shall remain with thee. * Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you for ever and ever."—D. & C. 122:1-9; 3:8; 5:33, 34; 10:6, 35; 64:6; 121:7-11; 127:2; 132:49.

739. "I have lifted thee up out of thy afflictions, and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been delivered from the powers of satan and from darkness."—D. & C. 24:1.

740. "No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of Me, saith the Lord."—Isa. 54:17; D. & C. 71:9; 109:25.

83. Sole Revelator to the Church.

741. "No one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church, excepting My servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses. * I have given him the keys of the mysteries and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead."—D. & C. 28:2, 7.

742. "The keys of this kingdom shall never be taken from you, while thou art in the world, neither in the world to come; nevertheless, through you shall the oracles be given to another; yea, even unto the church."—D. & C. 90:2-5; 64:5; 112:15.

743. "Thou shalt receive revelation upon revelation, knowledge upon knowledge, that thou mayest know the mysteries and peaceable things. * Thou shalt ask, and it shall be revealed unto you in Mine own due time."—D. & C. 42:61, 62.

744. "You shall * from time to time, as shall be manifest by the Comforter, receive revelations to unfold the mysteries of the kingdom."—D. & C. 90:14.

745. "The church * shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments, which he shall give unto you

as he receiveth them. * For his word ye shall receive as if from My own mouth."—D. & C. 21:4, 5.

746. "Ye have received a commandment for a law unto My church, through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from My hand. * There is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations, until he be taken, if he abide in Me. * If it be taken from him, he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead." —D. & C. 43:2-4; 60:17; 63:41.

84. Specific Prophecy Fulfilled.

747. "When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the Lord has not spoken."—Deut. 18:22.

748. "For verily I say unto you, that great things await you. Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands."—D. & C. 45:62, 63; 38:13, 28-30; 63:33.

749. "Verily, thus saith the Lord, concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls. The days will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at that place. For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and thus war shall be poured out upon all nations. And it shall come to pass, after many days, slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshalled and disciplined for war."—D. & C. 87:1-4; 130:12, 13; Revelation given Dec. 25th, 1832, and published August 17th, 1835. The Prophet was martyred June 27th, 1844. The Civil War began at Fort Sumter, Charleston, South Carolina, April 12th, 1861.

85. Martyrdom of the Prophet and the Patriarch.

750. "Joseph Smith, the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith, the Patriarch, were shot in Carthage Jail on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p. m., by an armed mob. * Hyrum Smith was 44 years old, February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was 38 in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion."—D. & C. 135:1-7; 85:8.

751. "They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men."—D. & C. 135:7.

752. "When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, * he said: 'I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God and towards all men. I shall die innocent, and it shall yet be said of me, he was murdered in cold blood.' The same morning, after Hyrym had made ready to go,—shall it be said to the slaughter? Yes, for so it was—he read the following * in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it, * 'I bid farewell unto the gentiles; yea and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.'"—D. & C. 135:4, 5.

753. "They killed the prophets, * and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them."—D. & C. 136:36; 87:7.

754. "Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by Mine angels, My ministering servants, and by Mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth My work; which foundation he did lay and was faithful; and I took him to Myself. Many have marveled because of his death, but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood."—D. & C. 136:37-39.

755. "Behold, I grant unto you eternal life, even if you should be slain."—D. & C. 5:22.

756. "If they do unto you, even as they have done unto Me, blessed are ye, for you shall dwell with Me in glory."—D. & C. 6:30.

757. "I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held. * And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."—Rev. 6:9-11.

THE PRIESTHOOD OF GOD.

86. Restoration of the Priesthood.

758. "I am the Lord, thy God, and will give unto thee the law of My holy priesthood, as was ordained by Me and My Father before the world was."—D. & C. 132:28.

759. "Behold, I will reveal unto you the priesthood, by the hand of Elijah, the prophet."—D. & C. 2:1.

760. "I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding."—Jer. 3:15.

761. "I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things."—D. & C. 132:45.

762. "Unto you * is the power of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time, in the which is the dispensation of the fullness of times; which power you hold in connection with all those who have received a dispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation."—D. & C. 112:30, 31.

763. "John, the son of Zacharias, * I have sent unto you, My servants, * to ordain you unto this first priesthood which you have received, that you might be

called and ordained even as Aaron."—D. & C. 27:7, 8; Heb. 5:4.

764. "The angel John the Baptist * laid his hands upon their heads [Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery] and ordained them to the Aaronic priesthood. * Upon you, my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer the priesthood of Aaron."—D. & C. 13:1.

765. "Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent unto you, by whom I have ordained you and confirmed you to be apostles, and especial witnesses of My name, and bear the keys of your ministry, and of the same things which I have revealed unto them."—D. & C. 27:12; 128:20.

766. "Joseph Smith, Jun., who was called of God, and ordained an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the first elder of this church; and Oliver Cowdery, who was also called of God, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the second elder of this church, and ordained under his hand."—D. & C. 20:2, 3.

767. "This priesthood which ye have received, * I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by Mine own voice out of the heavens."—D. & C. 84:42, 48.

87. The Two Priesthoods of the Church of God.

768. "There are in the church two priesthoods, namely, the Melchizedek and Aaronic, including the Levitical."—D. & C. 107:1, 6.

769. "The first is called the Melchizedek priesthood, because Melchizedek was such a great high priest. Before his day it was called the holy priesthood after the order of the Son of God; but out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of His name, they, the church, in ancient days, called that priesthood after Melchizedek, or the Melchizedek priesthood."—D. & C. 107:2-4; Gen. 14:18-20; Heb. 7:1, 2.

770. "The second priesthood is called the priesthood

of Aaron, because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations. * It is called the lesser priesthood, because it is an appendage to the greater or the Melchizedek priesthood, and has power in administering outward ordinances."—D. & C. 107:13, 14.

771. "Whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods, * and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies, they become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God."—D. & C. 84:32-34.

772. "They who receive this priesthood receiveth Me, * receiveth My Father, * receiveth My Father's kingdom; therefore all that My Father hath shall be given unto him; and this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of My Father, which He cannot break, neither can it be moved."—D. & C. 84:35-41.

88. The Melchizedek or High Priesthood.

773. "This high priesthood being after the order of His Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years."—Alma 13:7, 1, 2; Moses 6:67; D. & C. 78:1; 107:3, 4.

774. "Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually."—Heb. 7:3.

775. "Which priesthood continueth in the church of God in all generations, and is without beginning of days or end of years, * the priesthood which is after the holiest order of God."—D. & C. 84:17, 18.

776. "Thus saith the Lord unto you, with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers, for ye are lawful heirs; * your life and the priesthood hath remained, and must needs remain

through you and your lineage, until the restoration of all things."—D. & C. 86:8-11; 27:10.

777. "Priests of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek, which was after the order of Enoch, which was after the order of the Only Begotten Son."—D. & C. 76:57; 107:64.

778. "Abraham received the priesthood from Melchizedek, who received it through the lineage of his fathers, even * to Abel * who received the priesthood by the commandments of God, by the hand of his father Adam."—D. & C. 84:14-16.

779. "This Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, (who met Abraham * and blessed him; to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all); first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is king of peace."—Heb. 7:1, 2; Gen. 14:18-20; Alma 13:14-19.

780. "There were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of His Son."—Hel. 8:18.

781. "The Lord ordained Noah after His own order, and commanded him that he should go forth and declare His gospel."—Moses 8:19.

782. "Moses according to the holy priesthood which he received under the hand of his father-in-law Jethro, * (and the lineage from Jethro to Esaias) * and Esaias received it under the hand of God. Esaias also lived in the days of Abraham, and was blessed of him."—D. & C. 84:6-13.

783. "The Lord in His wrath * took Moses out of their midst, and the holy priesthood also."—D. & C. 84:24, 25.

784. "Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."—Heb. 6:20.

785. "Christ glorified not Himself to be made an high priest, but He that said unto Him, Thou are My Son, * saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. * Called of God an

high priest after the order of Melchizedek."—Heb. 5:5, 6, 10.

786. "The Lord said unto my Lord, sit thou at My right hand. * The Lord hath sworn and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."—Psalms 110:1, 4; Heb. 5:6.

787. "If therefore, perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it hath the people received the law), what further need was there that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron. * And what we say is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, * for it is witnessed of Him, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."—Heb. 7:11-17. (R. V.)

89. Power and Authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood.

788. "This greater priesthood administereth the gospel and holdeth the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God;—therefore, in the ordinances thereof the power of godliness is manifest."—D. & C. 84:19-21.

789. "The power and authority of the higher or Melchizedek priesthood, is to hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the church; to have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; to have the heavens opened unto them; to commune with the general assembly and church of the First-born; and to enjoy the communion and presence of God the Father, and Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant."—D. & C. 107:18, 19; 7:7.

790. "My disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days, * to them is power given to seal both on earth and in heaven."—D. & C. 1:4, 8; 128:11, 14; 131:5.

791. "He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye

retain, they are retained."—John 20:22, 23; D. & C. 103: 25; 132:46, 47.

792. "I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."—Matt. 16:19; D. & C. 68:12; 124:93; 127:7.

793. "The Melchizedek priesthood holds the right of presidency, and has power and authority over all the offices in the church in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things."—D. & C. 107:8.

794. "Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto. Verily, if a man be called of My Father, as was Aaron, by Mine own voice, and by the voice of Him that sent Me; and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in My name, and according to My law, and by My word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him."—D. & C. 132:58, 59; 64:29.

795. "To put on her strength is to put on the authority of the priesthood, which she [Zion] has a right to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost."—D. & C. 113:7, 8; 82:14; Isa. 52:1.

90. The Aaronic or Lesser Priesthood.

796. "The Lord confirmed a priesthood also upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations,—which priesthood also continueth and abideth forever."—D. & C. 84:18, 30.

797. "I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons to minister to Me in the priest's office."—Exo. 29:44; 28:1.

798. "And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office."—Exo. 30:30; 40:13-15.

799. "He shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood."—Num. 25: 12, 13.

800. "The lesser priesthood continued * with the house of Aaron among the children of Israel until John, whom God raised up."—D. & C. 84:26, 27.

801. "The angel John * laid his hands upon their heads, and ordained them to the Aaronic priesthood, * and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness."—D. & C. 13:1.

91. Power and Authority of the Aaronic Priesthood.

802. "The power and authority of the lesser, or Aaronic priesthood, is to hold the keys of the ministering of angels, and to administer in outward ordinances."—D. & C. 107:20.

803. "The priesthood of Aaron * holds the keys of the ministering of angels; and of the gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins."—D. & C. 13:1.

804. "The lesser priesthood * holdeth the key of the ministering of angels; and the preparatory gospel, * of repentance and of baptism, and the remission of sins, and the law of carnal commandments."—D. & C. 84:26, 27, 107.

92. The Gift of Aaron.

805. "You [Oliver Cowdery] have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold it has told you many things. * It is the gift of God."—D. & C. 8:6-8; 28:3, 10; 35:23; 100:9-11; 124:104.

806. "Moses said unto the Lord, * I am slow of speech, and of slow tongue. And the Lord said, * Is not Aaron, the Levite, thy brother? * He shall be thy spokesman unto the people. * He shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God."—Exo. 4:10-16.

93. The Priesthood and Church Governments.

807 ."The kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and His Christ; therefore let us become subject unto her laws."—D. & C. 105:32.

808. "And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom, otherwise I cannot receive her unto Myself."—D. & C. 105:5; 58:19; 103:35.

809. "Ye shall receive My law, that ye may know how to govern My church, and have all things right before Me; * and ye shall see that My law is kept."—D. & C. 41:3, 4; 68:26.

810. "Mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion. Will I accept of an offering, * or will I receive at your hands that which I have not appointed, and will I appoint unto you, saith the Lord, except it be by law."—D. & C. 132:8-11; 58:55; 88:122.

811. "Know how to act and direct My church, how to act upon the points of My law and commandments; * become instructed in the law of My church, * bind yourselves to act in all holiness before Me, that inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom which ye have received. * Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before Me."—D. & C. 43:8-11; 64:13, 14; 109:15.

812. "Thou shalt take the things * which have been given unto thee in My scriptures for a law, to be My law to govern My church."—D. & C. 42:59, 67, 80-93; 28:14; 58:18, 23; 73:5; 107:59.

813. "Behold, the laws which ye have received from My hand are the laws of the church, and in this light ye shall hold them forth."—D. & C. 58:23; 33:14; 42:13, 78.

814. "All things shall be done by common consent in the church, by much prayer and faith."—D. & C. 26:2; 20:63-66; 28:13; 38:34; 96:3; 104:21; 124:144.

815. "The most important business of the church, and the most difficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon the decision of the bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church. * The presidency of the high priesthood and its counsellors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the church. And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the church of God, and a final decision upon controversies in spiritual matters."—D. & C. 107:77-80; 102:2-34.

816. "There is not any person belonging to the church who is exempt from this council of the church. * none shall be exempted from the justice and the laws of God."—D. & C. 107:81, 84.

817. "Every member in each quorum (First Presidency, the Twelve or the Seventies) must be agreed to its decisions, in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other. A majority may form a quorum, when circumstances render it impossible to be otherwise."—D. & C. 107:27-29.

818. "The decisions of these quorums, or either of them, are to be made in all righteousness. * And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the church. Otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision."—D. & C. 107:30-32.

819. "I, the Lord, have made My church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place to judge the nations; for * the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion."—D. & C. 64:37-38.

820. "Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?"—1 Cor. 6:1-3.

94. Responsibilities Attending the Exercise of the Powers of the Priesthood.

821. "Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord."—D. & C. 38:42; 43:11; 46:33; 133:5; Isa. 52:11.

822. "Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief."—Heb. 13:17, 7.

823. "Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine."—1 Tim. 5:17; D. & C. 109:71.

824. "Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offenses contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ."—Romans 16: 17-18.

825. "If any man shall seek to build up himself, and seeketh not My counsel, he shall have no power, and his folly shall be manifest."—D. & C. 136:19; 30:2; 101:8.

826. "The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but he that harkeneth unto counsel is wise."—Prov. 12:15.

827. "Although a man may have many revelations, and have power to do many mighty works, yet if he boasts in his own strength, and sets at naught the counsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will and carnal desires, he must fall, and incur the vengeance of a just God upon him."—D. & C. 3:4, 13.

828. "Learn this one lesson—That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control, or dominion, or compulsion, upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is

grieved; and when it is withdrawn, amen to the priesthood, or the authority of that man. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks; to persecute the saints, and fight against God."—D. & C. 121:35-38.

829. "We have learned by sad experience, that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion. Hence many are called, but few are chosen."—D. & C. 121:39, 40.

830. "No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by longsuffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned; by kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile; reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy."—D. & C. 121:41-44.

831. "Then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God, and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distill upon thy soul as the dews of heaven; the Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, * and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee for ever and ever."—D. & C. 121:45, 46.

832. "Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood."—Acts 20:28.

95. The Priesthood Must Be Called of God.

833. "We believe that a man must be called of God, by prophecy, and by the laying on of hands, by those who are in authority, to preach the gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof."—Articles of Faith V.

834. "God does inspire men and calls them to His holy work in this age and generation, as well as in gen-

erations of old."—D. & C. 20:11; 41:2; 54:2; 58:58; 62:2; 80:5; 81:1; Matt. 4:19; 9:9; Gal. 1:1; 2 Nephi 6:2; Alma 13:6; 3 Nephi 19:4.

835. "No man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron."—Heb. 5:4; John 15:16; D. & C. 11:15; 23:4.

836. "How shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach except they be sent?"—Romans 10:14, 15.

837. "Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers. * As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away."—Acts 13:1-3; 1:23-26; Gal. 1:15, 16.

838. "My servant Orson Hyde was called by His ordinance to proclaim the everlasting gospel; * and lo this is an ensample unto all those who were ordained unto this priesthood."—D. & C. 68:1, 2; 23:2; 71:3; 73:2; 105:35.

839. "When men are called unto Mine everlasting gospel, and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the salt of the earth, and * are called to be the savor of men."—D. & C. 101:39, 40; 103:9, 10; Matt. 5:13.

840. "I called you servants for the worlds sake, and ye are their servants for My sake."—D. & C. 93:46; 1:4.

96. Authorized Ordination Must Precede Administration.

841. "And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach."—Mark 3:14.

842. "And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord."—Acts 14:23; 6:5, 6; 13:3.

843. "For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou shouldest * ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee."—Titus 1:5.

844. "He ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church."—Alma 6:1; 2 Nephi 5:26; 6:2; Moroni 3:1-4; Num. 27:18-23; Deut. 34:9.

845. "Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery."—1 Tim:4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6.

846. "It shall not be given to any one to go forth to preach My gospel, or to build up My church, except he be ordained by some one who has authority, and it is known to the church that he has authority."—D. & C. 42:11; 36:5; 50:13, 26; 63:45, 57; 96:9; Mos. 23:17.

847. "You must wait yet a little while, for ye are not yet ordained."—D. & C. 5:17.

848. "It behooveth Me that he (the Prophet) should be ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery, Mine apostle; this being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, * and the first preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world."—D. & C. 21:10-12; 20:2, 3.

849. "He that is ordained of Me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you."—D. & C. 43:7.

850. "Every elder, priest, teacher, or deacon, is to be ordained according to the gifts and callings of God unto him; and he is to be ordained by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is in the one who ordains him."—D. & C. 20:60, 39; 67:14.

851. "Every president of the high priesthood, (or presiding elder) bishop, high councilor, and high priest, is to be ordained by the direction of a high council or general conference."—D. & C. 20:67.

852. "No person is to be ordained to any office in this church, where there is a regularly organized branch of

the same, without the vote of that church."—D. & C. 20: 64-66.

853. "There are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called, but few of them are chosen."—D. & C. 95:5, 6.

97. Organization of the Priesthood.

854. "We believe in the same organization that existed in the primitive church, viz.: apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, evangelists, etc."—Articles of Faith VI.

855. "Offices I have given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for governments, for the work of the ministry, and the perfecting of My saints."—D. & C. 124:143, 144, 123; 107:63.

856. "And He gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers, for the perfecting of the saints unto the work of ministering; unto the building up of the body of Christ; till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God."—Eph. 4:11-13 (R. V.).

857. "Now therefore ye are * built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone."—Eph. 2:19, 20.

858. "God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers. * Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers?"—1 Cor. 12: 28, 29.

859. "We have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office."—Romans 12:4; 1 Cor. 12:12-27.

860. "All * authorities or offices in the church are appendages to this priesthood."—D. & C. 107:5; 84:30.

861. "Let every man stand in his own office, and labor in his own calling, * that the system may be kept perfect."—D. & C. 84:109-110.

862. "Let every man learn his duty, and to act in the

office in which he is appointed, in all diligence. He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved, shall not be counted worthy to stand."—D. & C. 107:99, 100.

863. "Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding offices growing out of, or appointed of or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods."—D. & C. 107:21; 109:71.

98. President of the Church.

864. "It must needs be that one be appointed of the high priesthood to preside over the priesthood, and he shall be called president of the high priesthood of the church; or in other words, the presiding high priest over the high priesthood of the church. From the same comes the administering of ordinances and blessings upon the church."—D. & C. 107:65-67; 124:125.

865. "The ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the President, or presiding elder of the church."—D. & C. 88:140.

866. "The president of the office of the high priesthood is to preside over the whole church, and to be like unto Moses. * Yea, to be a seer, a revelator, a translator, and a prophet, having all the gifts of God, which He bestows upon the head of the church."—D. & C. 107: 91, 92; 61:29.

867. "Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, My servant Joseph."—D. & C. 132:1.

868. "The word and the will of the Lord, given through President Brigham Young."—D. & C. 136:1.

869. "The president of the church * is appointed by revelation, and acknowledged in his administration by the voice of the church; and it is according to the dignity of his office that he should preside over the council of the church; and it is his privilege to be assisted by two other presidents, appointed after the same manner that he him-

self was appointed; and in case of the absence of one or both of those who are appointed to assist him, he has power to preside over the council without an assistant." —D. & C. 102:9-11.

870. "There is never but one on the earth at a time, on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred."—D. & C. 132:7.

871. "Unto My servant Joseph Smith, Jr., * I have given the keys of the kingdom, which belongeth always unto the presidency of the high priesthood."—D. &C. 81:1, 2; 30:7.

872. "Thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church, for I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead."—D. & C. 28:6, 7; 35:18.

873. "Inasmuch as a president of the high priesthood shall trangress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve counselors of the high priesthood; and their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him."—D. & C. 107:82, 83.

99. First Presidency.

874. "Of the Melchisedek priesthood three presiding high priests, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith and prayer of the church, form a quorum of the presidency of the church."—D. & C. 107:22; 90:6; 102:10, 11; 105:7.

875. "These * constitute a quorum and first presidency, to receive the oracles for the whole church."—D. & C. 124:126.

876. "The presidency of the high priesthood, after the order of Melchisedek, have a right to officiate in all the offices of the church."—D. & C. 107:9; 120:1.

877. "This shall be your business and mission in all your lives, to preside in council, and set in order all the

affairs of this church and kingdom."—D. & C. 90:16; 112:18.

878. "For unto you, (the Twelve) and those (the First Presidency), who are appointed with you, to be your counselors and your leaders, is the power of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time, * being sent down from heaven unto you."—D. & C. 112:30-32.

100. The Twelve Apostles.

879. "He called unto Him His disciples; and of them he chose twelve, whom also He named apostles."—Luke 6:13.

880. "Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us."—2 Cor. 5:20.

881. "The Twelve traveling counselors are called to be the Twelve Apostles, or special witnesses of the name of Christ in all the world. * They form a quorum, equal in authority and power to the three Presidents."—D. & C. 107:23, 24; 27:12.

882. "The Twelve are a traveling presiding high council, to officiate in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Presidency of the church; * to build up the church, and regulate all the affairs of the same in all nations; * being sent out, holding the keys to open the door by the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ,—and first unto the gentiles and then unto the Jews."—D. & C. 107:33, 35; 112:17; 120:1.

883. "Which Twelve hold the keys to open up the authority of My kingdom upon the four corners of the earth, and after that to send My word to every creature."—D. & C. 124:128; 112:1, 16.

884. "Whosoever ye shall send in My name * shall have power to open the door of My kingdom unto any nation whithersoever ye shall send them."—D .& C. 112:21; 107:98; 124:139.

885. "The Twelve shall be My disciples, and they shall take upon them My name. * If they desire to

take upon them My name with full purpose of heart, they are called to go into all the world to preach My gospel unto every creature."—D. & C. 18:27, 28, 37-39.

886. "You are Mine apostles, even God's high priests; ye are they whom My Father hath given Me—ye are My friends."—D. & C. 84:63, 77.

887. "Henceforth I call you not servants; * but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you. * I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit."—John 15:15, 16; D. & C. 93:45.

888. "I design to prepare Mine apostles to prune My vineyard for the last time."—D. & C. 95:4.

889. "I say unto all the Twelve, Arise and gird up your loins, take up your cross, follow Me, and feed My sheep."—D. & C. 112:11-15.

890. "Behold, how great is your calling. Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be required at your hands."—D. & C. 112:33.

891. "I speak unto you, even as unto Paul, Mine apostle, for you are called even with the same calling, with which he was called, * Behold My grace is sufficient for you; you must walk uprightly before Me and sin not. And behold, you are they who are ordained of Me to ordain priests and teachers; to declare My gospel, according to the power of the Holy Ghost which is in you, and according to the callings and gifts of God unto men."—D. & C. 18:9, 31, 32; 19:8, 9; 1 Cor. 1:1; Eph. 1:1.

892. "An apostle is an elder, and it is his calling to baptize; and to ordain other elders, priests, teachers and deacons; and to administer * the emblems of the flesh and blood of Christ; and to confirm those who are baptized into the church; * and to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the church; and to confirm the church by the laying on of the hands, and the giving of the Holy Ghost; and to take the lead of all meetings."—D. & C. 20:38-44; 1 Peter 5:1.

893. "It is the duty of the Twelve also to ordain and

set in order all the other officers of the church."—D. & C. 107:58.

894. "The Twelve apostles * can only be called in question by the general authorities of the church in case of transgression."—D. & C. 102:30, 32.

895. See also D. & C. 20:2, 3; 21:10; 64:39; 84:108; 95:17; 107:38, 39; 114:1; 118:1-6; 124:127-130; 135:2; 136:3; 1 Nephi 12:7; 3 Nephi 12:1; 19:4.

101. Presiding Patriarch and Other Patriarchs.

896. "My servant Hyrum may take the office of priesthood and patriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father, by blessing and also by right, that from henceforth he shall hold the keys of the patriarchal blessings upon the head of all My people."—D. & C. 124:91-96, 124; 23:3, 5.

897. "It is the duty of the Twelve, in all large branches of the church, to ordain evangelical ministers, [patriarchs] as they shall be designated unto them by revelation. The order of this priesthood was confirmed to be handed down from father to son, and rightly belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed, to whom the promises were made. This order was instituted in the days of Adam, and came down by lineage."—D. & C. 107: 39-53; Abraham 1:2; Acts 21:8; 2 Tim. 4:5.

102. Seventies.

898. "And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; * and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. * And it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease."—Numbers 11: 16-25.

899. "The Lord appointed other Seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself would come."—Luke 10:1, 17.

900. "The Seventy are to act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Twelve, or the traveling high council, in building up the church and regulating all the affairs of the same in all nations—first unto the gentiles, and then to the Jews."—D. & C. 107:34; 124:138-140.

901. "The Seventy are also called to preach the gospel, and to be especial witnesses unto the gentiles, and in all the world. * They form a quorum equal in authority to that of the Twelve special witnesses or apostles."—D. & C. 107:25, 26, 90.

902. "The Seventy * should have seven presidents to preside over them, chosen out of the number of the Seventy; and the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six; and these seven presidents are to choose other Seventy, besides the first Seventy, to whom they belong, and are to preside over them; and also other Seventy, until seven times seventy, if the labor in the vineyard of necessity requires it. And these Seventy are to be traveling ministers, unto the gentiles first, and also unto the Jews."—D. & C. 107:93-98.

903. "It is the duty of the traveling high council to call upon the Seventy, when they need assistance, to fill the several calls for preaching and administering the gospel, instead of any others."—D. & C. 107:38.

103. High Priests—High Councils.

904. "High priests after the order of the Melchisedek priesthood, have a right to officiate in their own standing, under the direction of the presidency, in administering spiritual things; and also in the office of an elder, priest, teacher, deacon, and member."—D. & C. 107:10-12; Heb. 5:1.

905. "I give unto you * a quorum of high priests, *

instituted for the purpose of qualifying those who shall be appointed standing presidents or servants over different Stakes scattered abroad; and they may travel also, if they choose, but rather be ordained for standing presidents, this is the office of their calling."—D. & C. 124: 133-136; 72:1; 84:111; 89:1; 107:98; Alma 13:10.

906. "The high priests when abroad have power to call and organize a council * to settle difficulties when the parties or either of them shall request it. * This council of high priests abroad, is only to be called on the most difficult cases of church matters; and no common or ordinary case is sufficient to call such council. The traveling or located high priests abroad have power to say whether it is necessary to call such a council or not." —D. & C. 102:24-31.

907. "The standing high councils at the stakes of Zion, form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the quorum of the presidency, or to the traveling high council."—D. & C. 107: 36, 37; 102:1-34; 124: 131, 132.

908. "The high council of My church in Zion."—D. & C. 115:3.

104. Elders.

909. "The office of an elder comes under the priesthood of Melchizedek."—D. & C. 107:7.

910. "The offices of an elder and bishop are necessary appendages belonging unto the high priesthood."—D. & C. 84:29.

911. "The quorum of elders * is instituted for standing ministers, nevertheless they may travel, yet they are ordained to be standing ministers to My church."—D. & C. 124:137; 84:111; 107:98; 1 Peter 5:1-3; Alma 4:16.

912. "The elders are to conduct the meetings as they are led by the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 20:45; 46:2.

913. "An elder has a right to officiate in his stead when the high priest is not present. The high priest

and elder are to administer in spiritual things; * they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church, when there are no higher authorities present."—D. & C. 107:11, 12.

914. "There must needs be presiding elders to preside over those who are in the office of an elder."—D. & C. 107:60.

915. "The president over the office of elders is to preside over ninety-six elders, and to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to the covenants. This presidency is a distinct one from that of the Seventy, and is designed for those who do not travel into all the world."—D. & C. 107:89, 90; 124:140.

916. "The several elders * are to meet in conference once in three months, or from time to time as said conferences shall direct or appoint; and said conferences are to do whatever church business is necessary to be done at the time."—D. & C. 20:61, 62, 81-83; 58:61, 62; Acts 15:6.

917. "The elders are to receive their licenses from other elders, by vote of the church to which they belong, or from the conferences."—D. & C. 20:63.

105. Presiding Bishop and Other Bishops.

918. "The offices of elder and bishop are necessary appendages belonging unto the high priesthood."—D. & C. 84:29.

919. "The bishopric is the presidency of this [Aaronic] priesthood, and holds the keys or authority of the same."—D. & C. 107:15; Phil. 1:1.

920. "The president over the priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight priests, and sit in council with them to teach them the duties of their office, as is given in the covenants. This president is to be a bishop, for this is one of the duties of this priesthood."—D. & C. 107:87, 88.

921. "No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a literal descendant of Aaron; but as a high priest of the Melchizedek priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart, and ordained unto this power by the hands of the presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood."—D. & C. 107:16, 17; 68:18, 19.

922. "A literal descendant of Aaron, also, must be designated by this presidency, and found worthy, and anointed, and ordained under the hands of this presidency; otherwise they are not legally authorized to officiate in their priesthood."—D. & C. 68:20, 21.

923. "A literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the presidency of this priesthood, to the keys of this ministry, to act in the office of bishop independently, without counsellors; except in a case where a president of the high priesthood * is tried."—D. & C. 107:76; 68:16, 17.

924. "A bishop must be chosen from the high priesthood, unless he is a literal descendant of Aaron. * Nevertheless, a high priest that is after the order of Melchizedek may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a knowledge of them by the Spirit of truth; and also to be a judge in Israel; to do the business of the church; to sit in judgment upon transgressors * by the assistance of his counsellors, whom he has chosen, or will choose among the elders of the church. * Thus shall he be a judge, even a common judge among the inhabitants of Zion, or in a stake of Zion, or in any branch of the church where he shall be set apart unto this ministry, until * it becomes necessary to have other bishops or judges in Zion, or elsewhere."—D. & C. 107:69-74; 58:17, 18.

925. "Inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon the decision of the bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church, before the

presidency of the high priesthood."—D. & C. 107:78; 102:2.

926. "A bishop must be blameless as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men; sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and convince."—Titus 1:7-9; 1 Tim. 3:2-7; D. & C. 46:27.

927. "This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work."—1 Tim. 3:1.

928. "The office of a bishop is in administering all temporal things."—D. & C. 107:68, 71; 72:7-25.

929. "Certain men * shall be appointed by the voice of the church; and they shall look to the poor and the needy, and administer to their relief, that they shall not suffer; * and this shall be their work to govern the affairs of the property of this church."—D. & C. 38:34-37.

930. "Let the bishop appoint a storehouse unto this church, and let all things, both in money and in meat, which is more than is needful for the want of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop."—D. & C. 51:13; 58:24.

931. "The storehouse shall be kept by the consecrations of the church, and widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor."—D. & C. 83:5, 6; 90:23; 1 Tim. 5:16.

932. "Inasmuch as ye impart of your substance unto the poor, * they shall be laid before the bishop of My church and his counselors, two of the elders or high priests, such as he shall or has appointed and set apart for that purpose."—D. & C. 42:31, 34.

933. "The bishop * should travel round about and among all the churches, searching after the poor to administer to their wants by humbling the rich and the proud; he should also employ an agent to take charge

and to do his secular business as he shall direct."—D. & C. 84:112, 113; 90: 22.

934. "My servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their stewardships to the land of Zion; for the land of Zion shall be a seat and a place to receive and do all these things."—D. & C. 69:5, 6.

935. "A regular list of all the names of the whole church may be kept in a book by one of the elders. * If any have been expelled from the church * their names may be blotted out of the general church records of names."—D. & C. 20:82, 83.

936. Issuing certificates of membership.—D. & C. 20:84.

937. The book of the law for Zion, Jackson Co., Mo.—D. & C. 85:1-12.

938. "The elders or high priests who are appointed to assist the bishop as counselors in all things, are to have their families supported out of the property which is consecrated to the bishop, * or they are to receive a just remuneration for all their services. * The bishop, also, shall receive his support, or a just remuneration for all his services in the church."—D. & C. 42:71-73; 51:14; 70:12; 1 Tim. 5:17, 18.

939. "The bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardship, shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead."—D. & C. 64:40; 42:10.

940. "No bishop or high priest, who shall be set apart for this ministry, shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save it be before the first presidency of the church."—D. & C. 68:22-24.

941. "There remaineth hereafter, in the due time of the Lord, other bishops to be set apart unto the church, to minister even according to the first; wherefore they shall be high priests who are worthy, and they shall be appointed by the first presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood, except they be literal descendants of Aaron" —D. & C. 68:14, 15; 107:75.

942. "Duties of the bishop in Kirtland."—D. & C. 72:7-25.

943. See also D. & C. 20:66, 67; 41:9, 10; 51:12; 53:4; 57:7, 15; 72:2; 117:11; 124:21, 141.

106. Priests.

944. "The priest's duty is to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and administer the sacrament; and visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret, and attend to all family duties. And he may also ordain other priests, teachers, and deacons. And he is to take the lead of meetings, when there is no elder present. * The priest is to assist the elder if occasion requires."—D. & C. 20:46-52; 84:111; 2 Nephi 5:26; Mos. 6:3; Moroni 3:1-4.

945. "Priests to preside over those who are of the office of a priest."—D. & C. 107:61; 124:142.

946. "The president over the priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight priests, and sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office. * This president is to be a bishop; for this is one of the duties of this priesthood."—D. & C. 107:87, 88.

107. Teachers and Deacons.

947. "The offices of teacher and deacon are necessary appendages, belonging to the lesser priesthood."—D. & C. 84:30; Moroni 3:1-4.

948. "The deacons and teachers should be appointed to watch over the church, to be standing ministers unto the church."—D. & C. 84:111.

949. "The teachers' duty is to watch over the church always, and be with and strengthen them, and see that there is no iniquity in the church; * and see that the church meet together often; and also see that all the members do their duty; and he is to take lead of meetings in the absence of the elder or priest; and is to be assisted

always, in all his duties in the church, by the deacons, if occasion requires."—D. & C. 20:53-57.

950. "Neither teachers nor deacons have authority to baptize, administer the sacrament, or lay on hands; they are, however, to warn, expound, exhort, and teach, and invite all to come unto Christ."—D. & C. 20:58, 59.

951. "Teachers to preside over those who are of the office of a teacher; in like manner, and also the deacons."—D. & C. 107:62.

952. "The president over the office of the teachers is to preside over twenty-four of the teachers, and to sit in council with them, teaching them the duties of their office."—D. & C. 107:86; 124:142.

953. "A president over the office of a deacon is to preside over twelve deacons, to sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty—edifying one another."—D. & C. 107:85; 124:142.

954. "They that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus."—1 Tim. 3:8-13; Phil. 1:1.

108. Church Historian and Recorder.

955. "There shall be a record kept among you."—D. & C. 21:1.

956. "It is the duty of the Lord's clerk, whom He has appointed, to keep a history, and a general church record of all things that transpire in Zion."—D. & C. 85:1; 20:82, 83.

957. "It is expedient in Me that My servant John should write and keep a regular history. * It shall be appointed unto him to keep the church record and history. * Wherefore it shall be given him, inasmuch as he is faithful, by the Comforter, to write these things."—D. & C. 47:1-4.

958. "He shall continue in writing and making a history of all the important things which he shall observe

and know concerning My church; * travel many times from place to place, and from church to church, that he may the more easily obtain knowledge, * writing, copying, selecting and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church, and for the rising generations."—D. & C. 69:3, 7, 8.

959. The general church recorder can enter the record [of ordinances for the dead] on the general church book. —D. & C. 128:4.

960. "The book of the law of God."—D. & C. 85:1-12.

109. Saints of God and Their Relationship to the Church.

961. "Now therefore ye are * fellowcitizens with the Saints, and of the household of God."—Eph. 2:19; 2 Cor. 8:4.

962. "Ye people of My church." "The Saints of God." "His Saints." "Latter-day Saints."—D. & C. 1:1; 45:6; 58:54; 61:17; 64:30; 76:29; 88:107; 103:7; 105:29; 121:33; 136:41; 1 Cor. 14:33.

963. "To the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all My delight."—Psalms 16:3; Dan. 8:13; 1 Cor. 6:1, 2.

964. "Gather My saints together unto Me, those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice."—Psalms 50:5.

965. "Salute every saint in Christ Jesus."—Phil. 4:21.

966. "To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints."—Romans 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2.

967. "To the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus."—Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:2.

968. "No one can be received into the church of Christ, unless he has arrived unto the years of accountability before God, and is capable of repentance."—D. & C. 20: 70, 71.

969. "Previous to their partaking of the sacrament and being confirmed * the members shall manifest before the church, and also before the elders, by a Godly

walk and conversation, that they are worthy of it, that there may be works and faith agreeable to the holy scriptures—walking in holiness before the Lord."—D. & C. 20:68, 69.

970. "See that the church meet together often, and also see that all the members do their duty."—D. & C. 20:55; 42:78; Mos. 18:25; Moroni 6:5.

971. "Ye are commanded never to cast any one out from your public meetings, which are held before the world."—D. & C. 46:3-6.

972. "Any member of the church of Christ transgressing, or being overtaken in a fault, shall be dealt with as the scriptures direct."—D. & C. 20:80.

973. "Members removing from the church where they reside * may take a letter, certifying that they are regular members and in good standing."—D. & C. 20:84; 72:24-26.

PREACHING AND ADMINISTERING THE GOSPEL.

110. Universal Promulgation of the Gospel.

974. "The voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear."—D. & C. 1:11, 2; 19:29; 65:1, 2; 84:75; 100:3, 4.

975. "This gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people; and the servants of God shall go forth saying, with a loud voice, Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come."—D. & C. 133:37, 38; 35:15; 39:15; 57:10; 58:64; Isa. 61:1, 2; Luke 4:18, 19.

976. "The voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of My disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days. And they shall go forth and none shall

stay them, for I, the Lord, have commanded them."—D. & C. 1:4, 5.

977. "Every man shall hear the fulness of the gospel in his own tongue, and in his own language, through those who are ordained unto this power."—D. & C. 90:11.

978. "Verily, I say unto you, that it is My will that you should proclaim My gospel from land to land, and from city to city. * Bear testimony in every place, unto every people, in their synagogues, reasoning with the people."—D. & C. 66:5, 7; 1:18; 10:51; 18:41; 24:10; 30:4; 38:33; 52:39; 60:14; 61:33, 34; 71:2; 73:1; 75:18; 79:1; 84:114; 99:1; 112:6.

979. "Go ye into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature."—Mark 16:15; Luke 24:47; D. & C. 62:5; 75:9, 15; 77:11; 80:1; 99:8; Mormon 9:22.

980. "Go ye into all the world, and whatsoever place ye cannot go into, ye shall send, that the testimony may go from you into all the world unto every creature."—D. & C. 84:62; 112:4.

111. God's Chosen Servants Called to Minister in This Work for the Last Time.

981. "If ye have desires to serve God, ye are called to the work; for behold, the field is white already to harvest, and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perish not, but bringeth salvation to his soul."—D. & C. 4:3, 4; 6:3, 4; 11:3, 4, 27; 12:3, 4, 7; 14:3, 4, 11; 31:4-6; 33:3, 7.

982. "Those who desire in their hearts, in meekness, to warn sinners to repentance, let them be ordained unto this power."—D. & C. 63:57; 5:18; 30:5; 33:2; 36:5, 7.

983. "Labor ye in My vineyard for the last time—for the last time call upon the inhabitants of the earth."—D. & C. 43:28; 71:4.

984. "Purify your hearts before Me, and then go ye

into all the world, and preach My gospel unto every creature who has not received it."—D. & C. 112:28; 49:3, 11; 84:76; 88:72; 108:6.

985. "Go forth among the gentiles for the last time * to bind up the law and seal up the testimony, and to prepare the saints for the hour of judgment, which is to come."—D. & C. 88:84; 109:38; 133:71, 72.

986. "I have set thee to be a light of the gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth."—Acts 13:47; Matt. 5:14, 15; Isa. 49:6; D. & C. 45:9; 86:11; 103:9; 115:5.

987. "Go unto the Lamanites and preach My gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings, thou shalt cause My church to be established among them."—D. & C. 28:8; 30:6; 32:2; 109:65, 66; 2 Nephi 30:3, 5.

988. "Call faithful laborers into My vineyard, that it may be pruned for the last time."—D. & C. 39:17; 24:19; 44:1, 3; 50:38; 75:2; Jacob 5:61.

989. "Behold, the high priests should travel, and also the elders, and also the lesser priesthood."—D. & C. 84: 111; 107:98.

990. "Send forth the elders of My church unto the nations which are afar off; unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations; firstly, upon the gentiles, and then upon the Jews."—D. & C. 133:8; 18:26; 21:12; 42:63; 49:1; 80:3; 90:9.

991. "Blessed are you because you have believed; and more blessed are you because you are called of Me to preach My gospel."—D. & C. 34:4, 5; 15:5; 16:5; 62:3.

992. "How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things."—Romans 10:15; Isa. 52:7.

993. "He that is ordained of God and sent forth, the same is appointed to be the greatest, notwithstanding he is the least, and the servant of all."—D. & C. 50:26.

112. Gospel to be Preached in the Power of the Holy Ghost.

994. "Declare My gospel according to the power of the Holy Ghost which is in you."—D. & C. 18:32; 71:1.

995. "Preach My gospel by the Spirit, even the Comforter, which was sent forth to teach the truth."—D. & C. 50:14, 17-20.

996. "Go forth in the power of My Spirit, preaching My gospel, two by two, in My name, * declaring My word like unto angels of God."—D. & C. 42:6; 39:11, 12.

997. "If any man among you be strong in the Spirit, let him take with him he that is weak, that he may be edified in all meekness, that he may become strong also."—D. & C. 84:106; 66:8.

998. "You shall receive the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance, that you may stand as a witness of the things of which you shall both hear and see."—D. & C. 14:8; Acts 1:8.

999. "You shall have My Spirit, and * the power of God unto the convincing of men."—D. & C. 11:21; 99:2.

1000. "The sword of My Spirit, which I will pour out upon you."—D. & C. 27:18; 19:38; 111:8; 124:99.

1001. "The Spirit shall be given unto you by the prayer of faith, and if ye receive not the Spirit, ye shall not teach."—D. & C. 42:14.

1002. "As ye shall lift up your voices by the Comforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemeth Me good."—D. & C. 42:16.

1003. "They shall speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost; and whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the power of God unto salvation."—D. & C. 68:3, 4.

1004. "Ye are to be taught from on high. Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power, that ye

may give even as I have spoken."—D. & C. 43:16; 90:10.

1005. "Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of My Spirit."—D. & C. 43:15; 49:4.

1006. "I have called upon the weak things of the world, those who are unlearned and despised, to thresh the nations by the power of My Spirit."—D. & C. 35:13; 1:19; 133:58, 59.

1007. "Before them the wisdom of the wise shall perish, and the understanding of the prudent shall come to nought."—D. & C. 76:9; 112:8, 9; 1 Cor. 1:19.

1008. "After that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. * Not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called; but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty."—1 Cor. 1:21, 26, 27.

1009. "We have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth."—1 Cor. 2:12, 13.

1010. "My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power."—1 Cor. 2:4; 2 Cor. 1:12.

1011. "For we are not as the many, making merchandise of the word of God; but as of sincerity, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ."—2 Cor. 2:17 (R. V.); 1 Thess. 2:3-6.

1012. "If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ."—1 Peter 4:11.

1013. "Speak the thoughts that I shall put into your

hearts, and you shall not be confounded before men; for it shall be given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment what ye shall say. But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever things ye declare in My name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things. And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this, the Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say."—D. & C. 100:5-8; 93:51.

1014. "Open your mouths and they shall be filled, saying, Repent, repent, and prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make His paths straight, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."—D. & C. 33:8-10; 28:16.

1015. "Neither take ye thought beforehand what ye shall say, but treasure up in your minds continually the words of life, and it shall be given you in the very hour that portion that shall be meted unto every man."—D. & C. 84:85; 11:26; Matt. 10:19, 20.

1016. "The Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say."—Luke 12:12.

1017. "I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist."—Luke 21:15; D. & C. 71:7, 8.

1018. "It is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you."—Matt. 10:20.

113. Proclamation to be Made Diligently and in Meekness.

1019. "Thou shalt not idle away thy time, neither shalt thou bury thy talent that it may not be known."—D. & C. 60:13; 75:3, 4; 1 Cor. 9:16.

1020. "I sent you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who has been warned, to warn his neighbor; therefore they are left without excuse."—D & C. 88:81, 82, 71; 106:2; 124:7.

1021. "Thou shalt do it with all humility, trusting in Me, reviling not against the reviler."—D. & C. 19:30; 31:9.

1022. "Declare whatever things ye declare in My name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things."—D. & C. 100:7; 124:4.

1023. "Let your preaching be the warning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in meekness."—D. & C. 38:41; 63:37, 58; 112:5; 124:106.

1024. "Bear record of Me, even Jesus Christ, that I am the Son of the living God, that I was, that I am, and that I am to come."—D. & C. 68:6.

1025. "Let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise, and go forth to meet the bridegroom. * Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord."—D. & C. 133:10.

1026. "Declare the things which ye have heard and verily believe, and know to be true."—D. & C. 80:4; 58:59, 63.

1027. "Saying none other things than that which the prophets and apostles have written, and that which is taught them by the Comforter through the prayer of faith."—D. & C. 52:9, 36; 19:31, 32; Acts 26:22.

1028. "Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine."—2 Tim. 4:2.

1029. "Speak freely to all; yea, preach, exhort, declare the truth, even with a loud voice, with a sound of rejoicing."—D. & C. 19:37; 30:9; 36:1-4; 60:7, 8; 124:101.

1030. "Behold, I send you out to reprove the world of all their unrighteous deeds, and to teach them of a judgment which is to come."—D. & C. 84:87, 117; 61:31.

1031. "I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves."—Matt. 10:16.

1032. "Talk not of judgment, neither boast of faith, nor of mighty works."—D. & C. 105:24.

1033. "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."—Matt. 5:16.

1034. "Understand and know that he that receiveth the word by the Spirit of truth, receiveth it as it is preached by the Spirit of truth, wherefore * both are edified and rejoice together. * That which does not edify is not of God, and is darkness; that which is of God is light."—D. & C. 50:21-24; 136:24.

1035. "Strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."—2 Tim. 2:14, 15.

1036. "He that trembleth under My power shall be made strong, and shall bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom."—D. & C. 52:16-18; 112:22.

1037. "Faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work."—D. & C. 4:5.

114. God Will Sustain and Provide for His Servants.

1038. "Any man that shall go and preach this gospel of the kingdom, and fail not to continue faithful in all things, shall not be weary in mind, neither darkened, neither in body, limb, nor joint; and an hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed. And they shall not go hungry, neither athirst. Therefore, take no thought for the morrow, for what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, or wherewithal ye shall be clothed."—D. & C. 84:80-84; 9:14; 29:25; 70:15-18; 75:5,13; 84:103-105, 116; Matt. 6:25-32.

1039. "There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting."—Luke 18:29, 30; D. & C. 19:36; 31:7.

1040. "For behold, I will bless all those who labor in My vineyard with a mighty blessing."—D. & C. 21:9; 24:3, 12.

1041. "Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye My servants. Wherefore be of good cheer, and do not fear, for I, the Lord, am with you, and will stand by you."—D. & C. 68:5, 6; 30:11; 35:14; 39:12; 61:24-26; 100:12; 109:22; 112:10, 19.

1042. "Let no man among you * from this hour take purse or scrip, that goeth forth to proclaim this gospel of the kingdom. * Whoso receiveth you, receiveth Me, and the same will feed you, and clothe you, and give you money."—D. & C. 84:86, 89, 36, 78-85, 87, 88; 24:18; 99:3; Luke 10:4-16.

1043. "Whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward."—Matt. 10:42.

1044. "My word should go forth unto the children of men, for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good."—D. & C. 96:5; 60:9; 104:80-83; 109:56; 124:9.

1045. "Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, there is no weapon that is formed against you shall prosper."—D. & C. 71:9, 10; 109:25; Isa. 54:17; Acts 18:10.

1046. "Every tongue that shall arise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord."—Isa. 54:17.

1047. "In whatsoever house ye enter, and they receive you, leave your blessing upon that house; and in whatsoever house ye enter, and they receive you not, ye shall depart speedily from that house, and shake off the dust of your feet as a testimony against them; and you shall be filled with joy and gladness."—D. & C. 75:19-22; 24:15, 16; 84:90-95; 109:39-42; Matt. 10:13-15; Luke 10:5-16.

1048. "Shake off the dust of thy feet against those who receive thee not; not in their presence, lest thou provoke them; but in secret, and wash thy feet as a testimony against them in the day of judgment."—D. & C. 60:15, 16; 99:4.

THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST.

115. The Everlasting and Unchangeable Power of God Unto Salvation.

1049. "This is the gospel, the glad tidings, which the voice out of the heavens bore record unto us."—D. & C. 76:40.

1050. "The fulness of My gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have life, and be made partakers of the glories, which are to be revealed in the last days."—D. & C. 66:2; 35:12; 39:11.

1051. "I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth."—Rev. 14:6; D. & C. 77:8; 88:103.

1052. "A new and an everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning."—D. & C. 22:1.

1053. "The gospel of God, which He had promised afore by His prophets in the holy scriptures."—Romans 1:1, 2.

1054. "I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth."—Romans 1:16; 1 Cor. 1:18.

1055. "Our Savior Jesus Christ * hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel."—2 Tim. 1:10.

1056. "I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man; for I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ."—Gal. 1:11, 12.

1057. "For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance."—1 Thess. 1:5.

1058. "When ye received the word of God, * ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God."—1 Thess. 2:13.

1059. "My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me."—John 7:16; 12:49, 50.

1060. "Earnestly contend for the faith, which was once delivered unto the saints."—Jude 3.

1061. "Though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed."—Gal. 1:8, 9.

1062. "The gospel shall roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth."—D. & C. 65:2; Dan. 2:31-45.

116. First Principles and Ordinances of the Gospel.

1063. "We believe that the first principles and ordinances of the gospel are: first, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; second, repentance; third, baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; fourth, laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost."—Articles of Faith IV.

1064. "The testimony of the gospel of Christ, concerning them who come forth in the resurrection of the just; they are they who received the testimony of Jesus, and believed on His name, and were baptized, * and cleansed from all their sins, and receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power; and who overcome by faith and are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise."—D. & C. 76: 50-53; 39:6.

1065. "Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost; for the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call."—Acts 2:38, 39; 2 Nephi 31:17; 3 Nephi 27:20.

1066. "Preach faith and repentance, and remission of sins, according to My word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands."—D. & C. 53:3; 19:31; 68:25; Moses 6:52.

1067. "Ye are become dull of hearing. For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need again that some one teach you the rudiments of the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of solid food. * But solid food is for fullgrown men. * Wherefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us press on unto perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, of the teaching of baptism and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment."—Heb. 5:11-14; 6:1, 2 (R. V.)

FAITH.

117. Faith is the Assurance of Things Not Seen.

1068. "Without faith it is impossible to please Him."—Heb. 11:6.

1069. "To whom sware He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief."—Heb. 3:18, 19; D. & C. 5:8; 84:54.

1070. "Faith, being the first principle in revealed religion, and the foundation of all righteousness, * is the assurance which men have of the existence of things which they have not seen; and the principle of action in all intelligent beings."—Lec. on Faith 1:1, 9.

1071. "Faith is the assurance of things hoped for, and the conviction of things not seen."—Heb. 11:1 (R. V.)

1072. "Faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith, ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true."—Alma 32:21-43, 18.

1073. "If we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it."—Romans 8:25; Moroni 7:40-44.

1074. "Because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."—John 20:29; Matt. 16:16, 17; 2 Cor. 4:18; 5:7; D. & C. 31:1; 34:4.

1075. "Ye endeavored to believe, * but, behold, verily I say unto you, there were fears in your hearts, and verily this is the reason that ye did not receive."—D. & C. 67:3.

118. Faith is the Moving Power of All Action.

1076. "The principle of power which existed in the bosom of God, by which the worlds were framed, was faith."—Lec. on Faith 1:15.

1077. "God said, Let there be light; and there was light."—Gen. 1:3.

1078. "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God. * By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain. * By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death. * By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark. * Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age. * By faith Abraham when he was tried offered up Isaac. * By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. * By faith Moses * refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter * esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt. * By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land. * By faith the walls of Jericho fell down."—Heb. 11:1-40; 1 Nephi 10:17; D. & C. 17:2.

1079. "It was by faith that Christ shewed Himself unto our fathers, after He had risen from the dead. * It was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God. * By faith was the law of Moses given. * and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled. * It was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth. Behold, it was the faith of Nephi

and Lehi, that wrought the change upon the Lamanites. * It was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death. * The brother of Jared, so great was his faith in God that when God put forth His finger He could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared. * It is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the gentiles."—Ether 12:7-22; 3:6; Alma 14:26-29; Hel. 5:20-52; 3 Nephi 28:1-31.

1080. "He gave power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe in His name."—John 1:12; D. & C. 42:52.

1081. "All things are possible to him that believeth."—Mark 9:23; Moroni 7:21-42.

1082. "He that believeth on Me, the works that I do shall he do also, and greater works than these shall he do, because I go unto My Father."—John 14:12.

1083. "If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you."—Matt. 17:20; Ether 12:30.

1084. "According to men's faith it shall be done unto them."—D. & C. 52:20; 6:8; 8:11; 11:8, 10, 17; 35:11.

1085. "If there be no faith among the children of men, God can do no miracle among them."—Ether 12:12.

1086. "He [Christ] did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief."—Matt. 13:58.

1087. "All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your diligence, faithfulness and prayers of faith."—D. & C. 103:36; 27:17; 84:99.

1088. "If you have not faith, hope and charity, ye can do nothing."—D. & C. 18:19; 6:19; 8:10; 12:8.

119. Faith and Works.

1089. "Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the

will of My Father, which is in heaven."—Matt. 7:21; 5:20.

1090. "Be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves."—James 1:22-25; Romans 2:13.

1091. "He that receiveth My law, and doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and doeth it not, the same is not My disciple."—D. & C. 41:5; 42:60; Matt. 21:28-31; John 8:31.

1092. "He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him."—1 John 2:4-6; 3:23, 24.

1093. "If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth."—1 John 1:6.

1094. "What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? Can faith save him? * Faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. * Shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well; the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? * By works was faith made perfect. * Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. * For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also."—James 2:14-26; D. & C. 20:69; 59:23.

1095. "There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated; and when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated."—D. & C. 130:20, 21; 88:36-45; 132:5.

1096. "Think not I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill."—Matt. 5:17.

1097. "If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself."—John 7:17; D. & C. 11:16.

1098. "These things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works."—Titus 3:8.

1099. "For they shall be judged according to their works, and every man shall receive according to his own works."—D. & C. 76:111; 19:3; Romans 2:6; Rev. 20:12; Alma 41:3, 4.

1100. "If thou lovest Me, thou shalt serve Me and keep all My commandments."—D. & C. 42:29; 124:87; 136:4; John 14:15, 21.

1101. "Be diligent in keeping all My commandments, lest * your faith fail you."—D. & C. 136:42; 11:20; 100:17.

1102. "Fear God, and keep His commandments; for that is the whole duty of a man."—Eccl. 12:13.

1103. "How long halt ye between two opinions? If the Lord be God, follow Him; but if Baal, then follow him."—1 Kings 18:21.

1104. "Because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth."—Rev. 3:16.

1105. "If you keep not My commandments, the love of the Father shall not continue with you, therefore you shall walk in darkness."—D. & C. 95:12; Matt. 5:19.

120. Prayer of Faith.

1106. "The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much."—James 5:16-18; D. & C. 7:8.

1107. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him."—James 1:5; D. & C. 42:68; 46:7.

1108. "Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you."—D. & C. 4:7; 6:5; 11:5; 12:5; 14:5; 49:26; 66:9; 75:27; 88:63; 103:31, 35; Luke 11:9.

1109. "By prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God."—Phil. 4:6; D. & C. 93:51; 107:22.

1110. "He that asketh in Spirit shall receive in Spirit."—D. & C. 46:28, 30; 6:14, 15.

1111. "He that prayeth, whose spirit is contrite, the same is accepted of Me."—D. & C. 52:15; 59:8.

1112. "Pray unto the Lord, call upon His holy name, make known His wonderful works among the people."—D. & C. 65:4.

1113. "Pray always, that you enter not into temptation, that you may abide the day of His coming, whether in life or in death."—D. & C. 61:39; 19:38; 20:33; 31:12; 33:17; 75:11; 88:126; 93:49; 101:81.

1114. "After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen."—Matt. 6:9-13; 3 Nephi 13:9-13.

1115. "May the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come; that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that Thy enemies may be subdued; for Thine is the honor, power and glory, for ever and ever. Amen."—D. & C. 65:6.

1116. "To God and the Lamb be glory, and honor, and dominion for ever and ever. Amen."—D. & C. 76:119; 84:102; 109:79.

1117. "When ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathens do; for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking; * for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask Him."—Matt. 6:7, 8; 3 Nephi 13:7, 8.

1118. "If ye are purified and cleansed from all sin, ye shall ask whatsoever ye will in the name of Jesus, and it shall be done."—D. & C. 50:29; 7:1; John 9:31.

1119. "Thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father, which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly."—Matt. 6:6; 3 Nephi 13:6.

1120. "If you shall ask the Father in My name, in faith believing, you shall receive."—D. & C. 14:8; 6:11; 11:14; 18:18; 63:64, 65; Mark 11:24; Alma 33:3-11.

1121. "If we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us."—1 John 5:14; D. & C. 6:20; 18:1; 67:1; 88:2; 98:2; 109:77, 78; 124:73; 132:2, 40.

1122. "Thou art merciful unto Thy children, when they cry unto Thee to be heard of Thee, and not of men, and Thou wilt hear them."—Alma 33:8; D. & C. 10:47, 50.

1123. "Did I not speak peace to your mind? * What greater witness can you have than that from God."—D. & C. 6:22, 23; 19:39.

1124. "Whatsoever ye ask the Father in My name, it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you; and if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation."—D. & C. 88:64, 65.

1125. "Ask in faith. Trifle not with these things; do not ask for that which you ought not."—D. & C. 8:10; James 1:6.

1126. "Agree upon My word, and by the prayer of faith ye shall receive My law."—D. & C. 41:2, 3; 50:1; 84:1; 93:52.

1127. "Surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive."—D. & C. 8:1; 37:2.

1128. "The prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up."—James 5:15.

1129. "Thou shalt pray vocally, as well as in thy heart; yea, before the world, as well as in secret, in public as well as in private."—D. & C. 19:28; 23:6.

1130. "Let him offer himself in prayer upon his knees before God."—D. & C. 88:131; 5:24.

1131. "They shall also teach their children to pray and to walk uprightly before the Lord."—D. & C. 68:28.

1132. "Thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times."—D. & C. 59:11.

1133. "If thou art merry, praise the Lord with sing-

ing, with music, with dancing, and with a prayer of praise and thanksgiving. If thou art sorrowful, call on the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be joyful."—D. & C. 136:28, 29; 128:23; James 5:13.

1134. "The song of the righteous is a prayer unto Me, and it shall be answered with a blessing upon their heads."—D. & C. 25:12; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.

1135. "Where two or three are gathered together in My name, as touching one thing, behold, there will I be in the midst of them."—D. & C. 6:32; 29:6, 33; 42:3; Matt. 18:19, 20.

1136. "They did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft, both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord."—4 Nephi 1:12; Moroni 6:5.

1137. "Verily, this is fasting and prayer; or in other words, rejoicing and prayer."—D. & C. 59:14; 88:76, 119; Matt. 6:16-18.

1138. "He that observeth not his prayers before the Lord in the season thereof, let him be had in remembrance before the judge of My people."—D. & C. 68:33; 133:6.

121. Trusting in the Power and Providence of God.

1139. "We trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those that believe."—1 Tim. 4:10.

1140. "Whoso trusteth in the Lord, happy is he."—Prov. 16:20; Matt. 6:25-32.

1141. "Thank the Lord thy God, in all things. * In nothing doth man offend God, or against none is His wrath kindled, save those who confess not His hand in all things, and obey not His commandments."—D. & C. 59:7, 21; 46:32; 62:7; 78:19; 98:1; 109:1; 127:2, 3; Job 1:21; 2:10.

1142. "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you."—James 4:8.

1143. "Come unto Me, all ye that labor, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."—Matt. 11:28.

1144. "Cleave unto Me with all your heart."—D. & C. 11:19; 64:22, 34.

1145. "Look unto Me in every thought; doubt not, fear not."—D. & C. 6:36; 101:36; 108:2.

1146. "He that seeketh Me early shall find Me, and shall not be forsaken."—D. & C. 88:83; 54:10; 61:36.

1147. "Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto Him with exceeding faith, and He will console you in your afflictions."—Jacob 3:1.

1148. "God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble."—Psalms 46:1.

1149. "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death I will fear no evil; for Thou art with me: Thy rod and Thy staff they comfort me."—Psalms 23:4.

1150. "Help Thy servants to say, with Thy grace assisting them, Thy will be done, O Lord, and not ours."—D. & C. 109:44.

1151. "The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me."—Heb. 13:6; D. & C. 136:17, 30.

1152. "All things work together for good to them that love God."—Romans 8:28; D. & C. 90:24; 105:40.

1153. "Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you."—Matt. 6:33; D. & C. 11:23; 106:3.

1154. "Let no man glory in man, but rather let him glory in God."—D. & C. 76:61; 1:19; 3:7, 13; 19:39, 40; 24:11; 30:1; 39:9; 60:2; John 12:43; Acts 5:29; 1 Cor. 1:31.

1155. "Concern not yourselves, * and I will order all things for your good, as fast as ye are able to receive them."—D. & C. 111:5-11; 54:7; 61:11; 64:26, 32; 66:6; 88:73; 90:33; 101:63; 112:27; 117:7.

1156. "The Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you."—D. & C, 21:6.

1157. "I will go before you and be your rearward, and I will be in your midst, and you shall not be confounded."—D. & C. 49:27; 32:3; 108:8.

1158. "Murmur not because of the things which thou hast not seen, for they are withheld from thee and from the world, which is wisdom in Me."—D. & C. 25:4; 9:3, 6; 10:34-37; 19:21, 22; 27:5; 57:9, 12; 58:23; 61:32; 105:23; 133:60, 61.

1159. "Behold, ye are little children, and ye cannot bear all things now; ye must grow in grace and in the knowledge of the truth."—D. & C. 50:40, 25; 78:17.

1160. "It is expedient in Me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith."—D. & C. 105:19; 98:12, 14; 132:36; 136:31.

1161. "Knowing this that the trying of your faith worketh patience,"—James 1:3; Romans 5:3, 4.

122. Blessings of Obedient and Enduring Faith.

1162. "Blessed are the poor in spirit; for their's is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful; for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart; for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers; for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake; for their's is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you."—Matt. 5:3-12; 3 Nephi 12:3-12; D. & C. 101:14.

1163. "Blessed are they who are faithful and endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life."—D. & C. 50:5; 51:19; 53:7; 54:6; 66:12; 70:17; 97:28; 104:2, 23-46; 106:6-8; 124:13, 90.

1164. "He that endureth in faith and doeth My will, the same shall overcome, and shall receive an inheritance upon the earth when the day of transfiguration shall come."—D. & C. 63:20; 5:22; 20:14, 25; 52:13, 34; 61:9, 10; 63:47; 75:16; 79:3; 96:6; 121:29; 124:113; 132:53;

1165. "If you keep My commandments and endure to the end, you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God."—D. & C. 14:7; 6:13, 37; 18:45; 30:8; 76:5, 6; 81:6; 100:14, 15; Matt. 24:13; Rev. 22:14.

1166. "To obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams."—1 Saml. 15:22; D. & C. 97:8, 9; 117:13; 126:1, 2; 132:51.

1167. "He that receiveth light and continueth in God, receiveth more light, and that light groweth brighter and brighter until the perfect day."—D. & C. 50:24.

1168. "Blessed is he * that is faithful in tribulation, the reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven. * For after much tribulation cometh the blessings."—D. & C. 58:2-4; 103:12, 13; 112:13.

1169. "All that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution."—2 Tim. 3:12.

1170. "If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye; and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled."—1 Peter 3:14; 4:14, 19; D. & C. 101:5.

1171. "If they persecute you, so persecuted they the prophets and righteous men that were before you. For all this there is a reward in heaven."—D. & C. 127:4; Matt. 5:12.

1172. "A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country."—Mark 6:4.

1173. "Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience."—James 5:10, 11.

1174. "He that will not take up his cross and follow Me, and keep My commandments, the same shall not be saved."—D. & C. 56:2; Matt. 10:38.

1175. "Whoso layeth down his life in My cause, for

My name's sake, shall find it again, even life eternal."—D. & C. 98:13; 101:35; 103:27, 28; Mark 8:35.

1176. "Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."—Rev. 2:10; D. & C. 101:12; 124:17.

1177. "We have endured many things, and hope to be able to endure all things."—Articles of Faith XIII; 1 Cor. 13:7.

1178. "If you are faithful, behold I am with you until I come."—D. & C. 34:11; 61:6; 62:9; 105:41; 108:5.

1179. "Observe the laws which ye have received and be faithful."—D. & C. 42:2, 66; 9:13; 18:43; 43:35; 58:6; 71:11; 82:24; 90:31; 98:15; 108:3.

1180. "Learn of Me, and listen to My words."—D. & C. 19:23; 32:5.

1181. "Follow Me, and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you."—D. & C. 100:2; 63:1, 5; 64:1; 70:2; 75:23; 88:1; 103:5; 105:1, 10, 37; 117:2; 124:110; 133:1.

1182. "He that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward."—D. & C. 58:26, 29.

123. Results of Faith.—Diversity of the Gifts of the Holy Ghost.

1183. "We believe in the gift of tongues, prophecy, revelation, visions, healing, interpretation of tongues, etc."—Articles of Faith VII.

1184. "Now there are diversities of gifts, * but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as He will."—1 Cor. 12:4, 11; Romans 12:6.

1185. "Deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God; and there are different ways that these gifts are administered."—Moroni 10:8; 3 Nephi 29:6; Mormon 9:7-9; 1 Cor. 12:4-7; D. & C. 46:11, 12, 26.

1186. "To one is given by the Spirit of God that he

may teach the word of wisdom; and to another that he may teach the word of knowledge; * to another, exceeding great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing; * to another, that he may work mighty miracles; * and to another, that he may prophesy; * to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits; * to another, all kinds of tongues; * to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues."—Moroni 10:9-16; D. & C. 46:17-25; 1 Cor. 12:8-10, 30.

1187. "To some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God; * to others it is given to believe on their words, * to some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know the differences of administration, * to some to know the diversities of operations."—D. & C. 46:13-16.

1188. "These signs shall follow them that believe. In My name they shall do many wonderful works; in My name they shall cast out devils; in My name they shall heal the sick; in My name they shall open the eyes of the blind, and unstop the ear of the deaf; and the tongue of the dumb shall speak; * and the poison of a serpent shall not have power to harm them."—D. & C. 84:65-72; 24:13, 14; 35:9; 124:98; Matt. 10:1; Mark 16:17, 18; Mormon 9:24.

1189. "These gifts * never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men."—Moroni 10:19, 24.

1190. "For I am God, and Mine arm is not shortened; and I will show miracles, signs, and wonders, unto all those who believe on My name."—D. & C. 35:8; 42:48-52.

124. Gifts of Tongues, Prophecy and Healing.

1191. "Let the gift of tongues be poured out upon Thy people, even cloven tongues as of fire, and the interpretation thereof."—D. & C. 109:36; 46:24, 25.

1192. "They were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and

began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."—Acts 2:4; 2 Nephi 32:2.

1193. "The Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues and prophesied."—Acts 19:6.

1194. "The testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy."—Rev. 19:10.

1195. "Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues."—1 Cor. 14:39.

1196. "I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied; for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying."—1 Cor. 14:5.

1197. "Quench not the Spirit. Despise not prophesyings."—1 Thess. 5:19, 20; 1 Tim. 4:14.

1198. "Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."—2 Peter 1:21; 1 Saml. 19:20; Enos 1:22; 3 Nephi 3:19; Moses 6:8; D. & C. 7:3.

1199. "Adam * being full of the Holy Ghost, predicted whatsoever should befall his posterity, unto the latest generation."—D. & C. 107:56.

1200. "Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied."—Jude 14.

1201. "Lift up your voice and spare not, for the Lord God hath spoken; therefore prophesy, and it shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 34:10; 11:25; 35:23; 42:16; 45:15; 46:22.

1202. "Is any sick among you? Let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord; and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up."—James 5:14, 15; 2 Kings 5:11; D. & C. 84:68.

1203. "They * anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them."—Mark 6:13.

1204. "Whosoever among you are sick, * the elders of the church, two or more, shall be called, and shall

pray for and lay their hands upon them in My name."—D. & C. 42:43, 44; 31:10; 66:9; Mark 6:5; 16:18; Luke 4:40; 13:13; Acts 28:8.

1205. "He that hath faith in Me to be healed, and is not appointed unto death, shall be healed."—D. & C. 42:48; 46:19, 20.

125. Miracles and Unusual Manifestations of God's Power.

1206. "The mighty God, the Lord of hosts, * hast set signs and wonders in the land."—Jer. 32:18, 20.

1207. "The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light."—Exo. 13:21.

1208. "The brother of Jared * saw the finger of the Lord."—Ether 3:6.

1209. "The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst."—Luke 23:45; 3 Nephi 8:5-23.

1210. Miracles performed by Christ:

Water made wine—John 2:1-11.
Heals the nobleman's son—John 4:46-54.
Heals the demoniac—Mark 1:23-27; Luke 4:33-36.
Heals Peter's mother-in-law—Matt. 8:14, 15; Luke 4:38, 39.
Cleanses the leper—Luke 17:11-19.
Heals the paralytic—Matt. 9:1-8.
Heals the impotent man—John 5:1-16.
Restores the withered hand—Matt. 12:9-13.
Heals the centurion's servant—Matt. 8:5-13.
Raises the widow's son to life—Luke 7:11-16.
Stills the tempest—Matt. 8:23-27.
Casts out devils—Matt. 8:28-34.
Raises the daughter of Jairus to life—Matt. 9:23-25.
Cures the woman with an infirmity—Matt. 9:20-22.

Restores sight to blind men—Matt. 9:27-31; Matt. 20:29-34; Mark 8:23-26.
Feeds the five thousand—Matt.14:15-21.
Walks on the sea—Matt. 14:22-33.
Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman Matt. 15:21-28.
Feeds the four thousand—Matt. 15:32-39.
Restores the deaf and dumb—Mark 7:31-37.
Heals a lunatic child—Matt. 17:14-20.
Raises Lazarus from the dead—John 11:1-46.
Cures a man afflicted with dropsy—Luke 14:1-6.
Withers a fig tree—Matt. 21:17-22.
Heals the ear of Malchus—Luke 22:49-51.
Heals the afflicted Nephites—3 Nephi 17:9.
Causes the Nephite disciples to become white—3 Nephi 19:25.
Feeds the multitude in the land of Bountiful—3 Nephi 20:3-9.
Raises a man from the dead—3 Nephi 26:15.

1211. "And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God."—John 20:30, 31.

1212. Appearance of the Father and the Son to the Prophet Joseph.—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17.

1213. The bringing forth of the Book of Mormon.—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:52, 59.

1214. Angels conferring the Priesthood upon the prophet and Oliver Cowdery.—D. & C. 13:1; 27:12.

1215. "The vision of glories—The vision of Kirtland Temple.—D. & C. 76:1-119; 110:1-3.

1216. "God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles."—Mos. 8:18; D. & C. 46:21.

1217. "Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent."—Exo. 7:10.

1218. "Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the Lord caused the sea to go back, * and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided."—Exo. 14:21.

1219. Miracles by chosen servants of God:

Elijah raises the widow's son—1 Kings 17:19-24.
Elisha cures Naaman—2 Kings 5:9-14.
Philip carried away by the Spirit—Acts 8:39, 40.
Peter raises Dorcas to life—Acts 9:39-41.
Paul strikes Elymas with blindness—Acts 13:11.
Nephite disciples come out of furnace without harm—3 Nephi 28:21.
Alma and Amulek released from prison—Alma 14:26-29.
Nephite disciples raise the dead—4 Nephi 1:5.

1220. "In the name of Jesus did he [Nephi] cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people."—3 Nephi 7:19.

1221. "Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?"—Acts 26:8; D. & C. 124:100.

1222. "There was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus, save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity."—3 Nephi 8:1.

126. Gifts from God Must Be Sought for Proper Purposes Only.

1223. "Seek ye earnestly the best gifts; always remembering * they are given for the benefit of those who love Me and keep all My commandments, and him that seeketh so to do."—D. & C. 46:8-10; 1 Cor. 12:31.

1224. "Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. * Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church."—1 Cor. 14:1, 12.

1225. "The manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal."—1 Cor. 12:7; D. & C. 46:12, 16; 84:73.

1226. "And now, Lord * grant unto Thy servants that with all boldness they may speak Thy word, by stretching forth Thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of Thy Holy Child Jesus."—Acts 4:29-30.

1227. "Faith cometh not by signs, but signs follow those that believe. Yea, signs come by faith, not by the will of men, nor as they please, but by the will of God."—D. & C. 63:9-11; 58:64; 68:10; 84:65; Mark 16:17, 18; Alma 32:17, 18.

1228. "Require not miracles, except I shall command you, except casting out devils, healing the sick, and against poisonous serpents, and against deadly poisons."—D. & C. 24:13.

1229. "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it."—Matt. 12:39; 16:4; Mark 8:12.

1230. "He that seeketh signs shall see signs, but not unto salvation."—D. & C. 63:7-12.

1231. "When Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money; saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money."—Acts 8:18-22.

1232. "If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead."—Luke 16:31.

1233. "Such as God shall appoint and ordain to watch over the church * are to have it given unto them to discern all those gifts, lest there shall be any among you professing, and yet be not of God."—D. & C. 46:27, 23, 29.

REPENTANCE.

127. Calling Sinners to Repentance.

1234. "I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."—Luke 5:32.

1235. "The thing which will be of the most worth unto you, will be to declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto Me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of My Father."—D. & C. 16:6, 4; 11:9; 14:8; 15:4, 6; 18:14, 44; 19:21; 33:10; 34:6; 36:6; 44:3; 61:3; 81:4; Eze. 33:9.

1236. "If it so be that you should labor all your days in crying repentance unto this people, and bring save it be one soul unto Me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of My Father? And now, if your joy will be great with one soul, * how great will be your joy if you should bring many souls unto Me."—D. & C. 18:15, 16; 7:5.

1237. "He which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins."—James 5:20.

1238. "Call upon the rich, the high and the low, and the poor to repent."—D. & C. 58:47; 6:9; 43:20.

1239. "Preach unto them repentance, and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves, and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ."—Alma 37:33; James 4:7; D. & C. 20:34.

1240. "Repentance and remission of sin should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."—Luke 24:47.

1241. "In those days came John, the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying, Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."—Matt. 3:1, 2.

1242. "After that John was put in prison, Jesus came

into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the gospel."—Mark 1:14, 15.

1243. "And He called unto Him the Twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two. * And they went out and preached that men should repent."—Mark 6:7, 12.

128. Repentance is Confessing and Forsaking Sin.

1244. "By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins. Behold he will confess them and forsake them."—D. & C. 58:43; 19:20; 42:25; 98:20; Matt. 3:8; Mos. 4:10.

1245. "He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy."—Prov. 28:13; Psalms 32:5; 38:18; D. & C. 58:60.

1246. "With the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."—Romans 10:10; James 5:16.

1247. "If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us."—1 John 1:8-10; D. & C. 84:49.

1248. "Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts."—Isa. 55:7.

1249. "Let him that stole steal no more."—Eph. 4:28.

1250. "When the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive."—Ezek. 18:27; 33:14-16.

1251. "Godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of; but the sorrow of the world worketh death."—2 Cor. 7:10.

129. Sinning Presupposes an Understood Law.

1252. "Sin is the transgression of the law."—1 John 3:4.

1253. "Where there is no law given, there is no pun-

ishment; * for the atonement satisfieth the demands of His justice upon all those who have not the law given to them."—2 Nephi 9:25, 26; Moroni 8:22.

1254. "Sin is not imputed when there is no law."—Romans 5:13; 4:15.

1255. "For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law."—Romans 2:12; Luke 12:48.

1256. "They that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them."—D. & C. 45:54; 76:72; 1 Peter 3:19, 20; Mos. 15:24.

1257. "Whoso having knowledge, have I not commanded to repent? And he that hath no understanding, it remaineth in Me to do according as it is written."—D. & C. 29:49, 50.

1258. "The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked, but now He commandeth all men everywhere that they should repent."—Acts 17:30 (R. V.).

130. Little Children Cannot Sin.

1259. "Little children * cannot sin, for power is not given unto satan to tempt little children, until they begin to become accountable before Me."—D. & C. 29: 46-48; 20:71.

1260. "Little children are holy, being sanctified through the atonement of Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 74: 1-7; Mos. 15:25; Moroni 8:8-22; Matt. 18:10.

1261. "Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto Me, for of such is the kingdom of heaven."—Matt. 19:14; Mark 10:14.

1262. "Inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ, the Son of the living God, and of baptism, and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when eight years old, the sin be upon the head of the parents."—D. & C. 68:25.

131. Necessity of Repentance.

1263. "I command all men everywhere to repent."—D. & C. 18:9; 5:21; 19:13, 15; 133:16; Moses 5:14; 6:57; Acts 17:30.

1264. "I will that all men shall repent, for all are under sin."—D. & C. 49:8, 2, 26; 66:3; 82:2; 109:21.

1265. "For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not."—Eccl. 7:20; Romans 3:10.

1266. "There is none which doeth good, save it be a few, and they err in many instances because of priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds."—D. & C. 33:4; 10:21; 20:32; 35:12; 82:6.

1267. "Except ye repent, ye can in no wise inherit the kingdom of heaven."—Alma 5:51; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:21.

1268. "I, the Lord, cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance."—D. & C. 1:31; 3:6; 38:10; 50:4, 9; 58:39, 41; 63:13, 19, 55; 98:19; 112:2.

1269. "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out."—Acts 3:19; Moses 5:15; D. & C. 3:10, 20; 18:22; 42:77; 98:11.

1270. "Abstain from all appearance of evil."—1 Thess. 5:22.

1271. "Wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat; because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it."—Matt. 7:13, 14; D. & C. 132:22, 25.

132. Every Mortal Has Opportunity for Repentance.

1272. "The way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto Him."—1 Nephi 10:18; D. & C. 10:67.

1273. "Resist the devil, and he will flee from you."—James 4:7.

1274. "There was a time granted unto man to repent,

yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God."—Alma 42:4; 12:24; 2 Nephi 2:21; D. & C. 121:25.

1275. "I gave her time that she should repent, and she willeth not."—Rev. 2:21 (R. V.).

1276. "I, the Lord God, gave unto Adam and unto his seed that they should not die as to the temporal death, until I, the Lord God, should send forth angels to declare unto them repentance and redemption through faith on the name of Mine Only Begotten Son."—D. & C. 29:42.

1277. "Then hath God also to the gentiles granted repentance unto life."—Acts 11:18; 2 Nephi 28:32; D. & C. 58:48.

1278. "God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil."—2 Tim. 2:25, 26; Romans 2:4; 2 Peter 3:9; D. & C. 63:15; 101:94.

133. Penalties for Sin and Non-repentance.

1279. "Surely every man must repent or suffer."—D. & C. 19:4, 17; 95:10; 98:21; 101:2; 105:6; 117:3; 133:70.

1280. "The wages of sin is death."—Romans 6:23; D. & C. 45:2; 54:5.

1281. "Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire."—Matt. 7:19; D. & C. 63:56; 84:58; 97:7.

1282. "Inasmuch as ye keep not My sayings * ye become transgressors, and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto My law."—D. & C. 82:4; 3:14; 9:5; 58:30; 104:8; Col. 3:25.

1283. "The way of transgressors is hard."—Prov. 13:15.

1284. "If ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance, even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you."—Alma 34:35.

1285. "If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment."—Heb. 10:26, 27; 6:4-6; 2 Peter 2:20, 21; Alma 24:30.

1286. "Every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation."—D. & C. 93:32.

1287. "To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin."—James 4:17; Luke 12:47.

1288. "Unto that soul who sinneth, shall the former sins return."—D. & C. 82:7; Eze. 3:20; James 2:10, 11.

1289. "He that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received, for My Spirit shall not always strive with man."—D. & C. 1:33; 58:15; 60:3; 64:15; 114:2; Gen. 6:3.

1290. "For unto whom much is given much is required, and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation."—D. & C. 82:3; 56:14; 63:66; Luke 12:48; Mos. 2:36-39.

1291. "He that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, then ye shall bring him before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you."—D. & C. 64:12; 20:80.

1292. "If any man or woman shall * do any manner of iniquity, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law, even that of God."—D. & C. 42:80, 87; 10:28; 124:71.

1293. "He that will not obey shall be cut off in Mine own due time."—D. & C. 56:3, 10; 1:14; 42:28, 37; 52:6; 56:15; 133:63; Matt. 5:29, 30.

1294. "The rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow, for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops."—D. & C. 1:3; 63:6, 15; 64:35, 36.

1295. "The hypocrites shall be detected and shall be cut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; and wo unto them who are cut off from My church, for the same are overcome of the world."—D. & C. 50:8, 6; 64:39; 101:90, 91; 109:52.

1296. "Deliver such an one unto satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus."—1 Cor. 5:5.

1297. "Delivered over to the buffetings of satan until the day of redemption."—D. & C. 78:12; 82:21; 104:9, 10; 132:26.

1298. "Those who swear falsely against My servants * shall not have right to the priesthood, nor their posterity after them, from generation to generation."—D. & C. 121:18-24; 85:12.

1299. "Because their hearts are corrupted, * they and their posterity shall be swept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall. Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against Mine anointed."—D. & C. 121:12-16.

1300. "Inasmuch as some of My servants have not kept the commandment, but have broken the covenant by covetousness, and with feigned words, I have cursed them with a very sore and grievous curse."—D. & C. 104: 3-5; 41:1.

1301. "Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, * and upon My house shall it begin, * first among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know My name, and have not known Me, and have blasphemed against Me."—D. & C. 112:24-26; 84:55-58; 1 Peter 4:17.

1302. "A desolating scourge shall go forth among the inhabitants of the earth, and shall continue, * if they repent not."—D. & C. 5:19; 29:17; 38:6; 84:96, 115; 97: 22-24; 103:26; 124:50, 52; 133:64, 65; 136:35.

1303. "We saw a vision of the sufferings of those * who know My power, and have been made partakers thereof, and suffered themselves, through the power of the devil, to be overcome, and to deny the truth and defy My power."—D. & C. 76:30-33, 49.

1304. "It is not written that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written endless torment. Again it is written eternal damnation. * Behold I am End-

less, and the punishment which is given from My hand is endless punishment, for Endless is My name; wherefore eternal punishment is God's punishment. Endless punishment is God's punishment."—D. & C. 19:6-12; 76:44-46.

134. God is Long-Suffering and Merciful to Repentant Sinners.

1305. "I, the Lord, forgive sins, and am merciful unto those who confess their sins with humble hearts."—D. & C. 61:2, 20; 20:5, 6; 64:7; 75:8; 84:61; 90:1; 97:27; 110:5; 112:3.

1306. "He that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven."—D. & C. 1:32; 50:39; 58:42; 63:63; 64:17; 98:22; 108:1; 109:34, 53; 133:62; Jer. 18:8.

1307. "If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."—1 John 1:9; D. & C. 6:35; 24:2; 29:3.

1308. "Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God; * and how great is His joy in the soul that repenteth."—D. & C. 18:10, 13.

1309. "Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance."—Luke 15:7, 10.

1310. "Behold, I say unto you, that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them."—D. & C. 90:34; 54:3.

1311. "Notwithstanding their sins, My bowels are filled with compassion towards them; I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy."—D. & C. 101:9.

1312. "The Lord your God * knoweth the weakness of man, and how to succor them who are tempted."—D. & C. 62:1; 5:32; 38:14; 64:2, 3; 106:7.

1313. "God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the tempta-

Mosiah 26:30

tion also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it."—1 Cor. 10:13; D. & C. 64:20.

1314. "Whom I love I also chasten, that their sins may be forgiven; for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation."—D. & C. 95:1, 2; 1:27; 61:8; 75:7; 90:36; 93:47, 50; 101:41; 105:6; Heb. 12:6; Rev. 3:19.

1315. "My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of His correction; for whom the Lord loveth He correcteth."—Prov. 3:11, 12; Job 5:17.

135. Human Forgiveness.

1316. "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy."—Matt. 5:7.

1317. "I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another, for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses, standeth condemned before the Lord, for there remaineth in him greater sin. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men."—D. & C. 64:8-10; Matt. 6:14, 15; 18:21-35; 3 Nephi 13:14, 15.

1318. "Whosoever transgresseth against Me, * if he confess his sins before thee and Me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also."—Mos. 26:29; 27:8-37.

1319. "Inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you."—D. & C. 82:1; 132:56; Matt. 6:12; 3 Nephi 13:11.

1320. "If a man be overtaken in a fault, * restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted."—Gal. 6:1.

1321. "Let not the sun go down upon your wrath."—Eph. 4:26.

1322. "He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly."—Prov. 14:29.

1323. "If thy brother or sister offend thee, thou shalt

take him or her between him or her and thee alone; and if he or she confess, thou shalt be reconciled. And if he or she confess not, thou shalt deliver him or her up unto the church, not to the members, but to the elders. And it shall be done in a meeting, and that not before the world. And if thy brother or sister offend many, he or she shall be chastened before many. And if any one offend openly, he or she shall be rebuked openly, that he or she may be ashamed. And if he or she confess not, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of God. If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended, and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him or her."—D. & C. 42:88-93; Matt. 18:15-17; Luke 17:3, 4.

1324. "Ye ought to say in your hearts, let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds."—D. & C. 64:11; 82:23; Heb. 10:30.

1325. "Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?"—Matt. 7:3-5.

1326. "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone."—John 8:7.

1327. "If thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift."—Matt. 5:23, 24.

1328. "Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you."—Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13.

1329. "Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you."—Matt. 5:38-44; D. & C. 98:23-48.

1330. "Lift up an ensign of peace * unto those who have smitten you."—D. & C. 105:38-40; 98:16.

1331. "We delight not in the destruction of our fel-

lowmen; their souls are precious before Thee. * Have mercy, O Lord, upon the wicked mob, who have driven Thy people."—D. & C. 109:43, 50.

BAPTISM.

136. Baptism Enjoined Upon All Mankind.

1332. "Repent and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins."—Acts 2:38; 10:48; D. & C. 33:11.

1333. "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."—John 3:5; D. & C. 5:16.

1334. "Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbade Him, saying, I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now; for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water."—Matt. 3:13-16; Mark 1:9, 10; 1 Nephi 10:9, 10.

1335. "If the Lamb of God, He being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfill all righteousness, O then how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized."—2 Nephi 31:5-9.

1336. "He [John the Baptist] was baptized while he was yet in his childhood."—D. & C. 84:28.

1337. "All the people that heard Him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. But the pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him."—Luke 7:29, 30; Acts 2:41; 19:1-3.

1338. "Baptism doth also now save us; not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God."—1 Peter 3:21.

1339. "By the water ye keep the commandment; by the Spirit ye are justified, and by the blood ye are sanctified."—Moses 6:60; Romans 5:9; 15:16; 1 Cor. 6:11.

1340. "One Lord, one faith, one baptism."—Eph. 4:5.

1341. "As many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ."—Gal. 3:27.

1342. "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, and he that believeth not, and is not baptized, shall be damned."—D. & C. 112:29; 20:25, 41, 42; 68:9; Mark 16:16.

137. Baptism by Immersion for the Remission of Sins.

1343. "John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins."—Mark 1:4, 5; Luke 3:3, 7; D. & C. 55:2.

1344. "John also was baptizing in Aenon, near to Salim, because there was much water there; and they came and were baptized."—John 3:23; Mark 1:5.

1345. "They came unto a certain water; and the Eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? * And they went down both into the water, both Philip and the Eunuch, and he baptized him." Acts 8:36, 38; 10:47, 48; 16:33.

1346. "Adam * was caught away by the Spirit of the Lord, and was carried down into the water, and was laid under the water, and was brought forth out of the water, and thus he was baptized."—Moses 6:64, 65.

1347. "Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life."—Romans 6:3, 4; Col. 2:12; D. & C. 76:51; 128:12.

1348. "Arise and be baptized, and wash away thy sins."—Acts 22:16; Eph. 5:26; Alma 7:14; D. & C. 39:10.

1349. "Be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, ac-

cording to the holy commandment, for the remission of sins."—D. & C. 49:13.

1350. "Every soul who believeth on your words, and is baptized by water for the remission of sins, shall receive the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 84:64; 55:1; 76:52.

1351. "Verily, verily, I say unto you, they who believe not on your words, and are not baptized in water, in My name, for the remission of their sins, that they may receive the Holy Ghost, shall be damned, and shall not come into My Father's kingdom."—D. & C. 84:74.

1352. "Baptism is to be administered in the following manner unto all those who repent: The person who is called of God, and has authority from Jesus Christ to baptize, shall go down into the water with the person who has presented him or herself for baptism, and shall say, calling him or her by name,—Having been commissioned of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.—Then shall he immerse him or her in the water, and come forth again out of the water."—D. & C. 20:72-74; 18:30; 3 Nephi 11:22-26.

138. Baptism to be Administered by Persons Authorized of God.

1353. "Go ye into all the world, preach the gospel to every creature, acting in the authority which I have given you, baptizing in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C.68:8; 39:20; 42:7; Matt. 28:19.

1354. "After these things came Jesus and His disciples into the land of Judea, and there He tarried with them, and baptized."—John 3:22.

1355. "Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, though Jesus Himself baptized not, but His disciples."—John 4:1, 2; 1 Cor. 1:16.

1356. "Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, * and Jesus came and spoke unto them saying, *

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."—Matt. 28:16-19; 3 Nephi 12:1.

1357. "The Twelve * are ordained of Me to baptize in My name, according to that which is written."—D. & C. 18:27, 29.

1358. "Let them go two by two, and thus let them preach by the way in every congregation, baptizing by water, and the laying on of the hands by the water's side."—D. & C. 52:10.

1359. "The priesthood of Aaron holds the keys of * baptism by immersion for the remission of sins."—D. & C. 13:1; 107:20.

1360. "The priests' duty is to * baptize * but neither teachers nor deacons have authority to baptize."—D. & C. 20:46, 58.

1361. "King Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God."—Mos. 21:33.

1362. "There were ordained of Nephi men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized."—3 Nephi 7:25.

1363. "Whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God, was added to His church."—Mos. 18:17; Alma 6:2; D. & C. 18:7.

1364. "Thou [Sidney Rigdon] didst baptize by water unto repentance, but they received not the Holy Ghost. But now I give unto thee a commandment, that thou shalt baptize by water, and they shall receive the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, even as the apostles of old."—D. & C. 35:5, 6; 22:1-4; Acts 19:1-6.

139. Who Are Entitled to Baptism.

1365. "All those who humble themselves before God, and desire to be baptized and come forth with broken hearts and contrite spirits, and witness before the church that they have truly repented of all their sins, and are

willing to take upon them the name of Jesus Christ, having a determination to serve Him to the end, and truly manifest by their works that they have received of the Spirit of Christ unto the remission of their sins, shall be received by baptism into His church."—D. & C. 20:37; Moroni 6:1-4.

1366. "Little children need no repentance, neither baptism. * He that saith, that little children need baptism, denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at nought the atonement of Him, and the power of His redemption."—Moroni 8:11, 20; Mark 10:13-16; D. & C. 20:70.

1367. "Children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands."—D. & C. 68:27; 18:42.

CONFIRMATION.

140. Baptism of the Holy Ghost.

1368. "I indeed have baptized you with water; but He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost."—Mark 1:8; Matt. 3:11; Luke 3:16; John 1:33; Acts 11:16; D. & C. 35:5.

1369. "He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost."—John 20:22.

1370. "Lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon Him in the form of a dove."—D. & C. 93:15; Luke 3:22; 2 Nephi 31:8.

1371. "When they were all baptized, and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire."—3 Nephi 19:13; 28:18; Moses 6:66; D. & C. 5:16; 33:11.

141. Laying on of Hands by Men Authorized of God.

1372. "Peter and John who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy

Ghost; for as yet He was fallen upon none of them, only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost."—Acts 8:14-17.

1373. "They were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them."—Acts 19:5, 6.

1374. "And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit."—Alma 31:36.

1375. "Receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power."—D. & C. 76:52; 53:3; Moroni 2:1-3.

1376. "On whomsoever you shall lay your hands, if they are contrite before Me, ye shall have power to give the Holy Spirit."—D. & C. 55:3; 25:8.

1377. "On as many as ye shall baptize with water, ye shall lay your hands, and they shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 39:23; 49:14.

1378. "Whoso having faith you shall confirm in My church, by the laying on of the hands, and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them."—D. & C. 33:15.

1379. "Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them."—Acts 15:32.

1380. "An apostle is an elder, and it is his calling * to confirm those who are baptized into the church by the laying on of hands for the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 20:38, 41.

1381. "The elders or priests are to have a sufficient time to expound all things concerning the church of Christ to their understanding, previous to their * being confirmed by the laying on of the hands of the elders, so that all things may be done in order."—D. & C. 20:68.

1382. "Neither teachers nor deacons have authority to * lay on hands."—D. & C. 20:58.

1383. "I say unto you, concerning your confirmation meetings, that if there be any that are not of the church,

that are earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out."—D. & C. 46:6.

SACRAMENT OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

142. An Ordinance Instituted by Christ for Perpetual Remembrance of Him.

1384. "The Lord Jesus, the same night in which He was betrayed, took bread; and when He had given thanks, He brake it and said, Take, eat; this is My body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in My blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me."—1 Cor. 11:23-26; Matt. 26:26-30; Mark 14:22-26; Luke 22:19, 20.

1385. "When the disciples had come with bread and wine, He took of the bread, and brake and blessed it; and He gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat, and * that they should give unto the multitude. And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, He said unto the disciples, * This shall ye always observe to do, * in remembrance of My body, which I have shewn unto you; and it shall be a testimony unto the Father, that ye do always remember Me. * He commanded His disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup, and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude, that they might drink of it. * And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them, * This shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in My name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of My blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember Me. And if ye do always remember Me, ye

shall have My spirit to be with you."—3 Nephi 18:1-12; 20:3-8.

1386. "It is expedient that the church meet together often to partake of bread and wine in the remembrance of the Lord Jesus."—D. & C. 20:75; 62:4.

1387. "Remembering unto the Father My body which was laid down for you, and My blood which was shed for the remission of your sins."—D. & C. 27:2; 1 Cor. 10:16.

1388. "He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him."—John 6:53-58; 3 Nephi 20:8.

1389. "Thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon My holy day. * On this the Lord's day thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord."—D. & C. 59:9, 12; 20:68.

1390. "And upon the first day of the week when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them."—Acts 20:7.

1391. "And the church * did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus."—Moroni 6:5, 6.

1392. "The elder or priest shall administer it; and after this manner shall he administer it—He shall kneel with the church and call upon the Father in solemn prayer, saying,—O God, the Eternal Father, we ask Thee in the name of Thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of Thy Son, and witness unto Thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of Thy Son, and always remember Him, and keep His commandments which He has given them, that they may alhave His Spirit to be with them. Amen.

"The manner of administering the wine: He shall take the cup also, and say—O God, the Eternal Father, we ask Thee in the name of Thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink

of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of Thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto Thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember Him, that they may have His Spirit to be with them. Amen."—D. & C. 20:76-79; Moroni 4:1-3; 5:1, 2.

1393. "An apostle is an elder, and it is his calling to * administer bread and wine—the emblems of the flesh and blood of Christ."—D. & C. 20:38, 40.

1394. "The priest's duty is to * administer the sacrament; * but neither teachers nor deacons have authority to * administer the sacrament."—D. & C. 20:46, 58.

1395. "Ye shall not cast any out of your sacrament meetings, who are earnestly seeking the kingdom; I speak this concerning those who are not of the church."—D. & C. 46:5; 3 Nephi 18:30-32.

143. Partaking Unworthily of the Sacrament.

1396. "Whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. * For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself. * For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep."—1 Cor. 11:27-30.

1397. "Ye cannot drink of the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils."—1 Cor. 10:21.

1398. "Ye shall not suffer any one knowingly, to partake of My flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it; for whoso eateth and drinketh My flesh and blood unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore, if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of My flesh and blood, ye shall forbid him."—3 Nephi 18:28, 29; Mormon 9:29.

1399. "If any have trespassed, let him not partake until he makes reconciliation."—D. & C. 46:4.

144. Use of Water Instead of Wine for Sacramental Purposes.

1400. "Behold, I say unto you, that it mattereth not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to My glory."—D. & C. 27:2.

1401. "Inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before Him. And behold, this should be wine, yea, pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make."—D. & C. 89:5, 6.

1402. "You shall not purchase wine, neither strong drink, * wherefore you shall partake of none, except it is made new among you."—D. & C. 27:3, 4.

IMMORTALITY AND SALVATION FOR THE DEAD.

145. Different Kingdoms and Glories of Immortality.

1403. "In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you."—John 14:2; D. & C. 72:4; 76:111; 78:20; 81:6; 98:18; 106:8.

1404. "There are many kingdoms; for there is no space in the which there is no kingdom; and there is no kingdom in which there is no space, either a greater or a lesser kingdom."—D. & C. 88:37, 46, 47, 51-62; 78:15.

1405. "The glory of the celestial is one, even as the glory of the sun is one. And the glory of the terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the moon is one. And the glory of the telestial is one, even as the glory of the stars is one, for as one star differs from another star in glory, even so differs one from another in glory in the telestial world."—D. & C. 76:96-98.

1406. "There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead."—1 Cor. 15:40-42.

1407. "Unto every kingdom is given a law; and unto every law there are certain bounds also and conditions. All beings who abide not in those conditions are not justified."—D. & C. 88:38, 39, 36.

1408. "All who will have a blessing at My hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world. * Except ye abide My law, ye cannot attain to this glory."—D. & C. 132:5, 21.

1409. "It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance."—D. & C. 131:6; 93:36.

1410. "Whatever principles of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection."—D. & C. 130:18, 19; 88:40.

1411. "Ye who are quickened by a portion of the celestial glory, shall then receive of the same, even a fullness. And they who are quickened by a portion of the terrestrial glory, shall then receive of the same, even a fullness. And also they who are quickened by a portion of the telestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fullness. And they who remain shall also be quickened; nevertheless they shall return again to their own place, to enjoy that which they are willing to receive."—D. & C. 88: 29-32.

146. Celestial Glory.

1412. "We saw the glory of the celestial, which excels in all things—where God, even the Father, reigns upon His throne."—D. & C. 76:92; 130:7, 8.

1413. "They who dwell in His presence are the church

of the First-born, * having received of His fullness and of His grace. And He makes them equal in power, and in might, and in dominion."—D. & C. 76:94, 95; 25:15; 93:20, 27, 28; 130:11.

1414. "They are they who received the testimony of Jesus, * who overcome by faith, and are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, * who are the church of the First-born, * who are priests and kings, who have received of His fullness and of His glory. * Wherefore, as it is written, they are Gods, even the sons of God. * These shall dwell in the presence of God and His Christ forever and ever. * These are they who are just men made perfect, * whose bodies are celestial, whose glory is that of the sun, even the glory of God, the highest of all."—D. & C. 76:51-70, 87; 88:4, 5; 128:23; 129:3; 130:15.

1415. "They have entered into their exaltation, according to the promises, and sit upon thrones, and are not angels, but are Gods."—D. & C. 132:37; Abraham 3:26.

1416. "I have said, Ye are Gods; and all of you are children of the Most High; but ye shall die like men."—Psalms 82:6, 7.

1417. "Then shall they be Gods, because they have no end; * then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be Gods, because they have all power, and the angels are subject unto them."—D. & C. 132:20; 50:27, 28.

1418. "A time to come in the which nothing shall be withheld, whether there be one God or many Gods, they shall be manifest."—D. & C. 121:28.

1419. "He called them Gods, unto whom the word of God came."—John 10:35.

1420. "Though there be that are called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be Gods many, and Lords many."—1 Cor. 8:5.

1421. "In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees."—D. & C. 131:1-4; 2 Cor. 12:2.

1422. "The soul * must needs be sanctified from all

unrighteousness, that it may be prepared for the celestial glory; for after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with glory."—D. & C. 88:16, 18, 19; Matt. 13:43.

1423. "Bodies who are of the celestial kingdom may possess it for ever and ever; for, for this intent was it made and created, and for this intent are they sanctified. * They who are of a celestial spirit shall receive the same body, which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies."—D. & C. 88:20, 28.

1424. "The earth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom, for it filleth the measure of its creation, and transgresseth not the law. Wherefore it shall be sanctified."—D. & C. 88:25, 26.

1425. "Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit."—1 Cor. 2:9, 10; Isa. 64:4.

1426. "If you will that I give unto you a place in the celestial world, you must prepare yourselves by doing the things which I have commanded you."—D. & C. 78:7.

1427. "He who is not able to abide the law of a celestial kingdom, cannot abide a celestial glory."—D. & C. 88:22; 132:21.

147. Terrestrial Glory.

1428. "We saw the terrestrial world, and * they who are of the terrestrial, whose glory differs from that of the church of the First-born, * even as that of the moon differs from the sun, * which excels in all things the glory of the telestial."—D. & C. 76:71, 90, 91.

1429. "These are they who died without law; and also they who are the spirits of men kept in prison, * who received not the testimony of Jesus in the flesh, but afterwards received it; * honorable men of the earth, who were blinded by the craftiness of men; * who re-

ceive of His glory, but not of His fullness, * of the presence of the Son, but not of the fullness of the Father; wherefore they are bodies terrestrial."—D. & C. 76:72-80.

1430. "These are they who receive * of the Holy Spirit * through the ministration of the celestial."—D. & C. 76:86, 87.

1431. "They who are not sanctified through the law which I have given unto you, even the law of Christ, must inherit another kingdom, even that of a terrestrial kingdom, or that of a telestial kingdom. * He who cannot abide the law of a terrestrial kingdom, cannot abide a terrestrial glory."—D. & C. 88:21, 23.

148. Telestial Glory.

1432. "We saw in the heavenly vision the glory of the telestial, which surpasses all understanding. * The telestial, which glory is that of the lesser, even as the glory of the stars differ from that of the glory of the moon."—D. & C. 76:89-91, 81.

1433. "We saw the glory and the inhabitants of the telestial world, that they were as innumerable as the stars in the firmament of heaven, or as the sand upon the sea shore; and heard the voice of the Lord saying, These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall confess to Him who sits upon the throne for ever and ever; for * every man shall receive according to his own works, his own dominion; * They shall be servants of the Most High, but where God and Christ dwell they cannot come, worlds without end."—D. & C. 76:109-112; 29:29; Romans 14:11, 12.

1434. "These are they who received not the gospel of Christ, neither the testimony of Jesus, * who deny not the Holy Spirit, * who are thrust down to hell, * who shall not be redeemed from the devil until the last resurrection, * who receive not of His fullness in the eternal world, but of the Holy Spirit through the ministration of the terrestrial. * The telestial receive it of

the administering of angels * who are appointed to be ministering spirits for them, for they shall be heirs of salvation."—D. & C. 76:82-88, 98-106; 88:21.

1435. "He who cannot abide the law of a telestial kingdom, cannot abide a telestial glory; therefore he is not meet for a kingdom of glory. Therefore he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory."—D. & C. 88:24.

149. Angels—Just Men Made Perfect—Ministering Servants of God.

1436. "There are two kinds of beings in heaven, viz: angels, who are resurrected personages, having bodies of flesh and bones, * 2nd, the spirits of just men made perfect, they who are not resurrected, but inherit the same glory."—D. & C. 129:1, 3-9; Heb. 12:23.

1437. "We beheld * the holy angels, and they who are sanctified before His throne, worshiping God and the Lamb."—D. & C. 76:20, 21.

1438. "What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? * Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels."—Psalms 8:4, 5; Heb. 2:6-9.

1439. "I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not; for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets; and of them which keep the sayings of this book; worship God."—Rev. 22: 8, 9; D. & C. 129:1.

1440. "Know ye not that we shall judge angels?"—1 Cor. 6:3.

1441. "When they are out of the world, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are appointed angels in heaven, which angels are ministering servants, to minister for those who are worthy of a far more, and an exceeding, and an eternal weight of glory; for these angels did not abide My law, therefore they * are not Gods, but are angels of God, for ever and ever."—D. & C. 132: 16-18; 76:112; Mark 12:25.

1442. "The Lamb of God hath overcome, * and then shall the angels be crowned with the glory of His might."—D. & C. 88:106, 107.

1443. "There are no angels who minister to this earth, but those who do belong or have belonged to it. The angels do not reside on a planet like this earth; but they reside in the presence of God. * The place where God resides is a great Urim and Thummim."—D. & C. 130: 4-8.

1444. "Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels."—D. & C. 67:13.

1445. "The telestial receive * of the administering of angels, who are appointed to minister for them, or who are appointed to be ministering spirits for them."—D. & C. 76:88.

1446. "Ministering angels."—Jacob 7:17; Alma 13:22; Moroni 7:25; Matt. 4:11; Luke 1:26; 22:43; Acts 7:53; D. & C. 7:6; 38:12; 43:25; 103:19, 20.

1447. "The angels * are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister to them who shall be heirs of salvation."—Heb. 1:13, 14; D. & C. 128:21.

1448. "The angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it."—Matt. 28:2.

1449. "Words of the angel, John the Baptist, spoken to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery, as he, the angel, laid his hands upon their heads."—D. & C. 13.

1450. "Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by Mine angels, My ministering servants."—D. & C. 136:37; 20:6.

150. Translation to Immortality Without Tasting Death.

1451. "When the Lord shall come, * old men shall die; but they shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye."—D. & C. 63:50, 51; 43:32.

1452. "Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him."—Heb. 11:5; Gen. 5:24; D. & C. 107:49.

1453. "Enoch and his brethren, who were separated from the earth, and were received unto Myself—a city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come."—D. & C. 45:11-13.

1454. "The Lord called His people Zion. * And Enoch continued his preaching in righteousness unto the people of God; and * built a city that was called the city of holiness, even Zion. * And lo, Zion, in process of time, was taken up into heaven."—Moses 7:18-21; D. & C. 38:4; 76:67.

1455. "Behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, * and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven."—2 Kings 2:11; D. & C. 110:13.

1456. "And He said unto them, [the three Nephites], Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, My beloved * desired of Me. Therefore more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death, but ye shall live * when I shall come in My glory."—3 Nephi 28:6, 7, 25-32; 4 Nephi 1:14.

1457. "And I, [John, the beloved] said unto Him, Lord, give unto me power over death, that I may live and bring souls unto Thee. And the Lord said unto me, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, because thou desirest this, thou shalt tarry until I come in My glory, and shalt prophesy before nations, kindred, tongues and people."—D. & C. 7:2-4; John 21:20-24; Rev. 10:11.

1458. "Verily, I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."—Matt. 16:28.

151. Restoration of Ordinances for the Dead.

1459. "I am about to restore many things to the earth, pertaining to the priesthood, saith the Lord of Hosts."—D. & C. 127:8, 10; 128:1, 25.

1460. "Behold, I will reveal unto you the priesthood, by the hand of Elijah, the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord; and he shall

plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers, and the hearts of the children shall turn to their fathers; if it were not so, the whole earth would be utterly wasted at its coming."—D. & C. 2:1-3; 128:17; Mal. 4:5, 6; 3 Nephi 25:5, 6.

1461. "Another great and glorious vision burst upon us, for Elijah, the prophet, * stood before us, and said, Behold the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi, testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers. * Therefore the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands."—D. & C. 110:13-16; 27:9; 98:16; Mal. 4:5, 6.

1462. "There is a welding link * between the fathers and the children. * It is the baptism for the dead. For we without them cannot be made perfect; neither can they without us be made perfect. Neither can they nor we be made perfect, without those who have died in the gospel also."—D. & C. 128:18, 15; Heb. 11:40.

1463. "Answer the will of God by conforming to the ordinance and preparation that the Lord ordained and prepared before the foundation of the world, for the salvation of the dead, who should die without a knowledge of the gospel."—D. & C. 128:5.

1464. "The Lord is * not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."—2 Peter 3:9; 1 Tim. 2:3, 4.

1465. "For this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit."—1 Peter 4:6; 3:19.

1466. "Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead?"—1 Cor. 15:29; D. & C. 128:16.

1467. "The ordinance of baptism by water, to be immersed therein, in order to answer to the likeness of the dead. * To be immersed in the water and come forth

out of the water is in the likeness of the resurrection of the dead in coming forth out of their graves; hence this ordinance was instituted to form a relationship with the ordinance of baptism for the dead, being in the likeness of the dead. * That which is earthly conforming to that which is heavenly."—D. & C. 128:12, 13; 1 Cor. 15:46-48.

1468. "The nature of this ordinance consists in the power of the priesthood, * wherein it is granted, that whatsoever you bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."—D. & C. 128:8, 11; 124:33, 34.

1469. "I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven."—Matt. 16:19; 18:18; D. & C. 128:10.

1470. "Let your hearts rejoice, and be exceeding glad. Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained before the world was, that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prison; for the prisoners shall go free."—D. & C. 128:22; Isa. 24:22; 61:1.

1471. "Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth; my flesh also shall rest in hope. For Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou wilt shew me the path of life; in Thy presence is fullness of joy; at Thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore."—Psalms 16:9-11; Acts 2:31, 34.

152. Ordinances to be Performed and Recorded in the Temples.

1472. "Your baptisms for the dead * are ordained by the ordinance of My holy house, which My people are always commanded to build unto My holy name."—D. & C. 124:39.

1473. "A baptismal font there is not upon the earth, that they, My saints, may be baptized for those who are dead; for this ordinance belongeth to My house, * and I grant unto you a sufficient time to build a house unto Me, and during this time your baptisms shall be acceptable unto Me; but behold, at the end of this appointment, your baptisms for your dead shall not be acceptable unto Me."—D. & C. 124:29-32.

1474. "After this time, your baptisms for the dead, by those who are scattered abroad, are not acceptable unto Me, saith the Lord, for it is ordained that in Zion, and in her Stakes, and in Jerusalem, * shall be the places for your baptisms for your dead."—D. & C. 124:35, 36.

1475. "When any of you are baptized for your dead, let there be a recorder, and let him be eye witness to your baptisms; let him hear with his ears, that he may testify of a truth, saith the Lord; that in all your recordings it may be recorded in heaven; whatsoever you bind on earth may be bound in heaven, whatsoever you loose on earth may be loosed in heaven."—D. & C. 127:5-7; 128:4, 9.

1476. "Let all the records be had in order, that they may be put in the archives of My holy temple to be held in remembrance from generation to generation."—D. & C. 127:9.

1477. "John, the revelator, was contemplating this very subject in relation to the dead when he declared, * I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which was the book of life; and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."—D. & C. 128:6, 7; Rev. 20:12; 2 Nephi 29:11.

153. God's People always Commanded to Build Temples.

1478. "Establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God."—D. & C. 88:119, 120; 95:3; 109:8, 9, 16-19.

1479. "My holy house, which My people are always commanded to build unto My holy name."—D. & C. 124:39, 26, 27; 97:10.

1480. "For this cause I commanded Moses that he should build a tabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the wilderness, and to build a house in the land of promise, that those ordinances might be revealed, which had been hid from before the world was."—D. & C. 124:38; Exo. 25:8, 9; 1 Kings 6:14-38.

1481. "He hath charged me to build Him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah."—Ezra 1:2; Matt. 24:1, 2; Luke 21:5, 6; D. & C. 45:18-20.

1482. "I, Nephi, did build a temple, and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon, * and the workmanship thereof was exceeding fine."—2 Nephi 5:16.

154. Use and Purpose of the Temples.

1483. "I will suddenly come to My temple."—D. & C. 36:8; 42:36; 133:2; Mal. 3:1.

1484. "Inasmuch as My people build an house unto Me, in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it that it be not defiled, My glory shall rest upon it; yea, and My presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God."—D. & C. 97:15-17; 84:5; 94:8, 9; 109:12, 13, 20, 37; 110:7, 8.

1485. "Let this house be built unto My name, that I may reveal Mine ordinances therein, unto My people."—D. & C. 124:40.

1486. "You should build an house, in the which house I design to endow those whom I have chosen, with power from on high."—D. & C. 95:8, 9; 38:32, 38; 39:15; 43:16; 105:11, 12, 18; 110:9.

1487. "The first elders of My church should receive their endowment from on high in My house, which I have commanded to be built unto My name."—D. & C. 105:33; 109:35.

1488. "I give unto you, who are the first laborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves; yea, purify your hearts, and cleanse your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you clean; * that you are clean from the blood of this wicked generation, that I may fulfil this promise, this great and last promise which I have made unto you, when I will."—D. & C. 88:74, 75, 70, 117; 95:7; 108:4; 109:6, 10, 11.

1489. "Verily, I say unto you, that your anointings, and your washings, and your baptisms for the dead, and your solemn assemblies, and your memorials for your sacrifices, by the sons of Levi, and for your oracles in your most holy places, wherein you receive conversations, and your statutes and judgments, for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion, and for the glory, honor and endowment of all her municipals, are ordained by the ordinance of My holy house."—D. & C. 124:39; 109:80.

1490. "How shall your washings be acceptable unto Me, except ye perform them in a house which you have built to My name."—D. & C. 124:37.

1491. "The ordinance of the washing of feet is to be administered by the president or presiding elder of the church. It is to be commenced with prayer, and after partaking of bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning Me."—D. & C. 88:139-141; John 13:4-15.

1492. "It is ordained that in Zion and in her Stakes, and in Jerusalem * shall be the places for your baptisms for your dead."—D. & C. 124:36.

1493. "There is not a place found on earth that He may come and restore again that which was lost unto you, or which He hath taken away, even the fullness of the priesthood; for a baptismal font there is not upon the earth, that they, My saints, may be baptized for those

who are dead; for this ordinance belongeth to My house."—D. & C. 124:28-30; 128:13.

1494. "Let all the records * [of ordinances for the dead] be put in the archives of My holy temple, to be held in remembrance from generation to generation, saith the Lord of hosts."—D. & C. 127:9; 128:24.

1495. "Marriages * solemnized in our temples."—Manifesto D. & C. page 493.

1496. "It is My will that an house should be built unto Me, * for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry."—D. & C. 97:10, 13, 14; 109:14.

1497. "The school of prophets, established for their instruction in all things that are expedient for them, even for all the officers of the church, * beginning at the high priests, even down to the deacons."—D. & C. 88:127-138; 90:7, 8; 95:10, 17; 97:3-6.

1498. "Ye should prepare rooms for all these offices in My house, when you build it unto My name."—D. & C. 124:145.

155. Temples of this Dispensation.

1499. "This generation shall not all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house."—D. & C. 84:5; 1 Kings 8:10, 11.

1500. "The sons of Moses, and also the sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable offering and sacrifice in the house of the Lord, which house shall be built unto the Lord in this generation, upon the consecrated spot as I have appointed."—D. & C. 84:31.

156. Kirtland Temple. (Dedicated March 27th, 1836.)

1501. "A commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work * here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at My house; and behold, it must be done accord-

ing to the pattern which I have given unto you."—D. & C. 94:1-7, 15; 95:3, 4, 11, 13-17; 96:2; 105:33.

1502. "We ask Thee, O Lord, to accept of this house, * which Thou didst command us to build. * A house to Thy name, that the Son of Man might have a place to manifest Himself to His people."—D. & C. 109:2-5; 117:16.

1503. "Let the hearts of all My people rejoice, who have with their might built this house to My name, for behold, I have accepted this house, and My name shall be here, and I will manifest Myself to My people in mercy in this house."—D. & C. 110:6, 7, 10.

157. Nauvoo Temple. (Dedicated May 2nd, 1846.)

1504. "I command you, all ye My saints, to build a house unto Me; and I grant you a sufficient time to build a house unto Me."—D. & C. 124:31-33, 40-42.

1505. "Ye shall build it on the place where you have contemplated building it, for that is the spot which I have chosen for you to build it. If ye labor with all your might, I will consecrate that spot that it shall be made holy."—D. & C. 124:43, 44.

1506. "Verily I say unto you, I command you again to build a house to My name, even in this place that you may prove yourselves unto Me, that ye are faithful in all things whatsoever I command you."—D. & C. 124:55; 127:4.

158. Jackson County Temple. (Site dedicated Aug. 3rd, 1831.)

1507. "This [Jackson County, Mo.] is the land of promise, and the place for the city of Zion. * Behold, the place which is now called Independence, is the center place, and a spot for the temple is lying westward."—D. & C. 57:2, 3.

1508. "The city of New Jerusalem * shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the

finger of the Lord, * which temple shall be reared in this generation."—D. & C. 84:2-4.

1509. "Let My servant Sidney Rigdon consecrate and dedicate this land, and the spot of the temple unto the Lord."—D. & C. 58:57.

1510. "It is My will that an house should be built unto Me in the land of Zion, like unto the pattern which I have given you; yea, let it be built speedily, by the tithing of My people, * that there may be an house built unto Me for the salvation of Zion, for a place of thanksgiving for all saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry."—D. & C 97:10-14.

1511. "I accepted the offerings of those whom I commanded to build up a city and a house unto My Name, in Jackson County, Missouri, and were hindered by their enemies, saith the Lord your God."—D. & C. 124:51.

1512. "When I give a commandment to any of the sons of men, to do a work unto My name, and those sons of men go with all their might, and with all they have, to perform that work, and cease not their diligence, and their enemies come upon them, and hinder them from performing that work; behold, it behooveth Me to require that work no more at the hands of those sons of men, but to accept their offerings."—D. & C. 124:49, 53.

1513. "The iniquity and transgression of My holy laws and commandments, I will visit upon the heads of those who hindered My work. * I will answer judgment, wrath and indignation, wailing and anguish, and gnashing of teeth upon their heads, unto the third and fourth generation, so long as they repent not and hate Me, saith the Lord your God."—D. & C. 124:50, 52.

159. Far West Temple. (Site dedicated July 4th, 1838; Cornerstone laid April 26th, 1839.)

1514. "Let the city, Far West, be a holy and consecrated land unto Me. * Therefore I command you to

build an house unto Me. * And let the beginning be made on the 4th day of July next, [1838] * and in one year from this day [April 26, 1838] let them recommence laying the foundation of My house. Thus let them from that time forth labor diligently until it shall be finished." —D. & C. 115:7-16; 124:49-53.

160. Present Existing Temples.

1515. St. George Temple (Dedicated April 6th, 1877).
Logan Temple (Dedicated May 17th, 1884).
Manti Temple (Dedicated May 21st, 1888).
Salt Lake Temple (Dedicated April 6th, 1893).
Cardston Temple (Site dedicated Semptember 19th, 1915).
Hawaiian Temple (Site dedicated June 1st, 1915).

MARRIAGE AND FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS.

161. Marriage a Holy Ordinance of God.

1516. "Whoso forbiddeth to marry is not ordained of God, for marriage is ordained of God unto man; wherefore it is lawful that he should have one wife, and they twain shall be one flesh, and all this that the earth might answer the end of its creation."—D. & C. 49:15-17; 1 Tim. 4:1-3.

1517. "And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him."—Gen. 2:18.

1518. "So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth." —Gen. 1:27, 28; 9:1, 7.

1519. "For this cause shall a man leave his father and

mother, and cleave unto his wife; and they twain shall be one flesh. * What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder."—Mark 10:7-9; Gen. 2:23, 24; Eph. 5:31.

1520. "Neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord."—1 Cor. 11:11,12.

1521. "Let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband."—1 Cor. 7:2-4.

1522. "Let marriage be had in honor among all, and let the bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge."—Heb. 13:4. (R. V.)

1523. "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife."—D. & C. 19:25.

1524. "He that looketh upon a woman to lust after her, shall deny the faith, and shall not have the Spirit, and if he repents not, he shall be cast out."—D. & C. 42:23; 63:16; Matt. 5:27, 28; 3 Nephi 12:27, 28.

1525. "Thou shalt love thy wife with all thy heart, and shalt cleave unto her and none else."—D. & C. 42:22.

1526. "Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence; and likewise also the wife unto the husband."—1 Cor. 7:3, 12-16.

1527. "Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church. * Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church."—Eph. 5:22-25, 33; Col. 3:18, 19; D. & C. 25:13, 14; 74:1-5.

1528. "Thy calling shall be for a comfort unto * thy husband, in his afflictions with consoling words, in the spirit of meekness."—D. & C. 25:5, 6.

1529. "Women have claims on their husbands for their maintenance."—D. & C. 83:2; 25:9.

162. Celestial Marriage and Its Blessings.

1530. "In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees; and in order to obtain the highest, a man

must enter in to this order of the priesthood (meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage); and if he does not, he cannot obtain it. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase."—D. & C. 131:1-4.

1531. "Behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then ye are damned; for no one can reject this covenant, and be permitted to enter into My glory."—D. & C. 132:4, 6.

1532. "Verily, I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by My word, which is My law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power, and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them, Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection, and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities and powers, dominions, all heights and depths; * it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever My servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity, and shall be of full force when they are out of the world."—D. & C. 132:19, 26, 48.

1533. "If a man marry him a wife in the world, and he marry her not by Me, nor by My word; and he covenant with her so long as he is in the world, and she with him, their covenant and marriage are not of force when they are dead, and when they are out of the world; therefore they are not bound by any law when they are out of the world. Therefore, when they are out of the world they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are appointed angels in heaven, which angels are ministering servants."—D. & C. 132:15, 16, 13, 14.

1534. "If a man marry a wife, and make a covenant with her for time and for all eternity, if that covenant is not by Me, or by My word, which is My law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, through him whom I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid, neither of force when they

are out of the world, because they are not joined by Me, saith the Lord, neither by My word."—D. & C. 132:18.

163. The Law of Plural Marriage and Subsequent Manifesto.

1535. "All those who have this law revealed unto them, must obey the same."—D. & C. 132:3, 1, 31-39, 50, 52-55, 61-66; Gen. 16:1-16; 25:6; 30:3-13; 33:5-7; Exo. 21:10; Isaiah 4:1; Rev. 21:12.

1536. "We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice. * Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages, which laws have been pronounced constitutional by the court of last resort, I hereby declare my intention to submit to those laws. * And I now publicly declare that my advice to the Latter-day Saints is to refrain from contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land. * And that as a church in general conference assembled, we accept this declaration concerning plural marriages as authoritative and binding."—Manifesto of President Wilford Woodruff, D. & C. page 493; D. & C. 124:49; Jacob 2:27-30.

164. Penalties for Violations of Marriage Covenants.

1537. "Thou shalt not commit adultery; and he that committeth adultery, and repenteth not, shall be cast out; but he that has committed adultery, and repents with all his heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth it no more, thou shalt forgive; but if he doeth it again, he shall not be forgiven, but shall be cast out."—D. & C. 42:24-26; 66:10; Alma 39:3, 5; Exo. 20:14.

1538. "Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, which ye have of God."—1 Cor. 6:19.

1539. "Whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple."—D. & C. 93:35; 1 Cor. 3:16, 17.

1540. "If a man receiveth a wife in the new and everlasting covenant, and if she be with another man, * she hath committed adultery. * If she be not in the new and everlasting covenant, and she be with another man, she has committed adultery. And if her husband be with another woman, and he was under a vow, he hath broken his vow, and hath committed adultery. And if she has not committed adultery, but is innocent, * take her, and give her unto him that hath not committed adultery, but hath been faithful."—D. & C. 132: 41-44; Deut. 22:22-30.

1541. "Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery."—Mark 10:11, 12; Matt. 5:31, 32.

1542. "If * any persons have left their companions for the sake of adultery, and they themselves are the offenders, and their companions are living, they shall be cast out from among you."—D. & C. 42:74-76; 63:14.

1543. "If any man or woman shall commit adultery, he or she shall be tried before two elders of the church, or more, and every word shall be established against him or her by two witnesses of the church. * The elders shall lay the case before the church, and the church shall lift up their hands against him or her, that they may be dealt with according to the law of God."—D. & C. 42:80, 81.

165. Family Obligations and Duties.

1544. "Honor thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."—Exo. 20:12; Matt. 15:4; Eph. 6:2, 3.

1545. "Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old."—Prov. 23:22.

1546. "Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing unto the Lord."—Col. 3:20.

1547. "Children are an heritage of the Lord; * happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them." —Psalms 127:3, 5.

1548. "Train up a child in the way he should go; and when he is old, he will not depart from it."—Prov. 22:6.

1549. "I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth."—D. & C. 93:40-44.

1550. "I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are idlers among them; and their children are also growing up in wickedness. * These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them."—D. & C. 68:31, 32.

1551. "They shall also teach their children to pray and to walk uprightly before the Lord."—D. & C. 68:28.

1552. "Inasmuch as parents have children, * that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ, the Son of the living God, and of baptism, and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents; for this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion, or in any of her Stakes which are organized."—D. & C. 68:25, 26; 29:48; 55:4.

1553. "Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord."—Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21.

1554. "Govern your house in meekness, and be steadfast."—D. & C. 31:9, 2; 90:18; 93:48, 50.

1555. "Pray in your families unto the Father, always in My name, that your wives and your children may be blessed."—3 Nephi 18:21; Alma 34:21; D. & C. 109:69.

1556. "Visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret, and attend to all family duties."—D. & C. 20:47, 51.

1557. "Every member of the church of Christ having children, is to bring them unto the elders before the church, who are to lay their hands upon them in the

name of Jesus Christ, and bless them in His name."—D. & C. 20:70; Matt. 19:13-15; 3 Nephi 17:21.

1558. "Suffer the little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of God. * And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them."—Mark 10:13-16.

1559. "All children have claim upon their parents for their maintenance until they are of age."—D. & C. 83:4.

1560. "If any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel."—1 Tim. 5:8; D. & C. 75:28; 84:103; 99:6; 126:1-3.

LAWS OF GOD AFFECTING INDIVIDUAL CONDUCT AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

1561. "We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men; indeed, we may say that we follow the admonition of Paul, We believe all things, we hope all things. * If there is anything virtuous, lovely or of good report, or praiseworthy, we seek after these things."—Articles of Faith XIII; Phil. 4:8.

1562. "Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence."—D. & C. 4:6.

1563. "Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world."—James 1:27.

166. Sacredness of the Name of the Lord.

1564. "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guilt-

less that taketh His name in vain."—Exo. 20:7; Lev. 22:32; Prov. 30:9; D. & C. 136:21.

1565. "Let all men beware how they take My name in their lips; for behold, verily I say, that many there be who are under this condemnation, who use the name of the Lord, and use it in vain, having not authority. * Remember, that which cometh from above is sacred, and must be spoken with care."—D. & C. 63:61-64; 107:4.

1566. "Ye shall not swear by My name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God."—Lev. 19:12; D. & C. 121:18.

1567. "Above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath; but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay."—James 5:12; Matt. 5:34-37.

167. Sabbath Observance.

1568. "Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy."—Exo. 20:8-11; Isa. 58:13; Mos. 18:23, 25.

1569. "Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord; * for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He rested, and was refreshed."—Exo. 31:13-17.

1570. "God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day He finished His work, and sanctified it."—D. & C. 77:12; Gen. 2:2, 3.

1571. "The inhabitants of Zion shall also observe the sabbath day to keep it holy."—D. & C. 68:29.

1572. "For verily, this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High."—D. & C. 59:9, 10.

1573. "On this the Lord's day * thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart, that thy fasting may be perfect, or in other words, that thy joy may be full. Verily this is fasting and prayer; or in other words, rejoicing and prayer."—D. & C. 59:12-14; Matt. 6:16-18.

1574. "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath."—Mark 2:27, 28; Matt. 12:1-14.

1575. "Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them."—Acts 20:7.

1576. "Jesus was risen early the first day of the week."—Mark 16:9.

168. Loving and Serving Our Neighbor.

1577. "Love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples."—John 13:34, 35; D. & C. 42:45; 88:123.

1578. "Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another."—Romans 12:10; Eph. 4:32; D. & C. 82:19.

1579. "Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become as a sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal."—1 Cor. 13:1-12 (R. V.)

1580. "And now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love."—1 Cor. 13:13 (R. V.); D. & C. 4:5, 6.

1581. "By love serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."—Gal. 5:13, 14; Matt. 22:39; Luke 10:30-37; D. & C. 59:6.

1582. "When ye are in the service of your fellow beings, ye are only in the service of your God."—Mos. 2:17.

1583. "The Lord shall * measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man."—D. & C. 1:10.

1584. "All things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them."—Matt. 7:12; D. & C. 52:33.

1585. "Let every man esteem his brother as himself."—D. & C. 38:24, 25.

1586. "He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother is in darkness."—1 John 2:9; 4:20, 21.

1587. "Succor the weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and strengthen the feeble knees."—D. & C. 81:5; 108:7.

1588. "Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ."—Gal. 6:2.

1589. "Support the weak, be patient toward all men."—1 Thess. 5:14.

1590. "Inasmuch as they break not My laws, thou shalt bear their infirmities."—D. & C. 42:52; Romans 15:1.

1591. "Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations."—Romans 14:1.

1592. "Count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother."—2 Thess. 3:15; 2 Cor. 2:7, 8.

1593. "Above all things, clothe yourselves with the bonds of charity, as with a mantle."—D. & C. 88:125; 124:116; 1 Cor. 13:1-13.

1594. "Charity shall cover the multitude of sins."—1 Peter 4:8.

1595. "Fear not to do good, My sons, for whatsoever ye sow, that shall ye also reap; therefore if ye sow good, ye shall also reap good for your reward."—D. & C. 6:33; 58:27, 28.

1596. "Let us not be weary in well doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not."—Gal. 6:9; D. & C. 64:33.

1597. "Cease to contend one with another; cease to speak evil one of another."—D. & C. 136:23; 42:27; 3 Nephi 11:29; Matt. 5:22-26; Romans 2:8; 1 Peter. 3:10.

1598. "See that there is * neither hardness with each other, neither lying, backbiting, nor evil speaking."—D. & C. 20:54; Eph. 4:31.

1599. "As much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men."—Romans 12:18.

1600. "With longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace."—Eph. 4:2, 3.

1601. "I say unto you, Be one; and if ye are not one, ye are not Mine."—D. & C. 38:27; 105:4.

1602. "Be determined in one mind, and in one heart, united in all things."—2 Nephi 1:21; Romans 12:16; 1 Cor. 1:10.

1603. "Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity."—Psalms 133:1.

1604. "Looking forward with one eye; * having their hearts knit together in unity and in love, one towards another."—Mos. 18:21.

169. Humility, Earnestness, Contentment and Industry.

1605. "Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up."—James 4:10; D. & C. 19:41; 25:14; 32:1; 54:3; 104:79; 136:32.

1606. "Be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble."—1 Peter 5:5, 6; D. & C. 90:17.

1607. "He that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted."—D. & C. 101:42; 63:55; 124:114; Matt. 23:12.

1608. "The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down."—Isa. 2:11.

1609. "Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits."—Romans 12:16.

1610. "Thou shalt not be proud in thy heart; let all thy garments be plain, and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands."—D. & C. 42:40.

1611. "Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall."—Prov. 16:18; D. & C. 23:1; 38:39; 39:9; 56:8; 121:37.

1612. "Care not for the body, neither the life of the body; but care for the soul, and for the life of the soul."—D. & C. 101:37, 38.

1613. "Lay aside the things of this world, and seek for the things of a better."—D. & C. 25:10; 30:2; Col. 3:2.

1614. "Let the solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds."—D. & C. 43:34; 73:6.

1615. "Abide ye in the liberty wherewith ye are made free; entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be clean."—D. & C. 88:86.

1616. "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good."—1 Thess. 5:21.

1617. "Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good."—Romans 12:9; 1 Thess. 5:22.

1618. "Cease from all your light speeches; from all laughter; from all your lustful desires; from all your pride and lightmindedness, and from all your wicked doings."—D. & C. 88:121, 69; 59:15; Titus 2:12.

1619. "Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath."—James 1:19.

1620. "Every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment."—Matt. 12:36.

1621. "I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content."—Phil. 4:11; Heb. 13:5.

1622. "Be diligent in preserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise steward; for it is the free gift of the Lord thy God, and thou art His stewart."—D. & C. 136:27; 38:38; 90:26.

1623. "He that receiveth of God * let him rejoice that he is accounted of God worthy to receive."—D. & C. 50:34.

1624. "Thou shalt not be idle; for he that is idle shall not eat the bread nor wear the garments of the laborer."—D. & C. 42:42; 54:9; 56:17; 68:30, 31; 75:29; 124:112.

1625. "Cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another; cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated."—D. & C. 88:124; 42:41; 90:18.

1626. "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might."—Eccl. 9:10.

170. Truthfulness and Honesty.

1627. "Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor."—Eph. 4:25; Zech. 8:16; D. & C. 18:21.

1628. "Truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come. * The Spirit of truth is of God."—D. & C. 93:24, 26; 84:45.

1629. "A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape."—Prov. 19:5; D. & C. 121:18.

1630. "All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone."—Rev. 21:8.

1631. "Keep all your pledges one with another, and covet not that which is thy brother's.—D. & C. 136:20.

1632. "If thou borrowest of thy neighbor, thou shalt return that which thou hast borrowed; and if thou canst not repay, then go straightway and tell thy neighbor, lest he condemn thee."—D. & C. 136:25; 19:35; 42:54; 51:11; 64:27.

1633. "If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has lost, thou shalt make diligent search till thou shalt deliver it to him again."—D. & C. 136:26.

1634. "Thou shalt not steal, neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it."—D. & C 59:6; Exo. 20:13-15; Matt. 5:21, 27, 28; Romans 13:9.

171. Study, Instruction and Knowledge.

1635. "The glory of God is intelligence."—D. & C. 93:36.

1636. "It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance."—D. & C. 131:6.

1637. "Whatever principles of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection;

and if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come."—D. & C. 130:18, 19; 88:40.

1638. "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge; but fools despise wisdom and instruction."—Prov. 1:7.

1639. "He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul."—Prov. 15:32.

1640. "Treasure up in your minds continually the words of life."—D. & C. 84:85.

1641. "Study My word which hath gone forth among the children of men."—D. & C. 11:22; 26:1.

1642. "Seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study, and also by faith."—D. & C. 88:118, 77-80; 25:8; 28:1; 38:23; 55:4; 109:7, 14; 1 Tim. 4:13.

1643. "Study and learn, and become acquainted with all good books, and with languages, tongues, and people."—D. & C. 90:15; 93:53.

1644. "That they may be perfected in the understandstanding of their ministry—in theory, in principle, and in doctrine—in all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on earth."—D. & C. 97:14.

1645. "Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs; for of them shalt thou learn instructions."—Eccl. 8:8.

1646. "Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ."—Col. 2:8.

1647. "Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom; and with all thy getting get understanding."—Prov. 4:7.

1648. "How much better is it to get wisdom than gold; and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver."—Prov. 16:16.

172. Providing for the Poor—The Sin of Covetousness.

1649. "Remember in all things the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted, for he that doeth not these things, the same is not My disciple."—D. & C. 52:40; 109:55; 124:75, 89; Gal. 2:10; Mos. 4:26; Alma 34:28.

1650. "Visit the poor and the needy, and administer to their relief."—D. & C. 44:6; 38:35; Romans 12:13.

1651. "For inasmuch as ye do it unto the least of these, ye do it unto Me."—D. & C. 42:37, 38; Matt. 25: 35-45.

1652. "He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will He pay him again."—Prov. 19:17.

1653. "Blessed is he that considereth the poor; the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble."—Psalms 41:1.

1654. "Blessed are the poor, who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and whose spirits are contrite, for they shall see the kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance."—D. & C. 56:18, 19; 58:8.

1655. "Remember the poor, and consecrate of thy properties for their support that which thou hast to impart unto them with a covenant and a deed which cannot be broken; and inasmuch as ye impart of your substance unto the poor, ye will do it unto Me."—D. & C. 42:30, 31.

1656. "The storehouse shall be kept by the consecrations of the church; and the widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor."—D. & C. 83:6, 1, 5; 42:33, 34, 55, 71; 136:8.

1657. "If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow Me."—Matt. 19:21; 6: 19-21.

1658. "Give alms of thy goods, and never turn thy

face from any poor man; and then the face of the Lord shall not be turned away from thee."—Tobit 4:7.

1659. "Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard."—Prov. 21:13.

1660. "Whoso hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?"—1 John 3:17.

1661. "He that oppresseth the poor, reproaches his Maker; but he that honoreth Him hath mercy on the poor."—Prov. 14:31.

1662. "Remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He said, It is more blessed to give than to receive."—Acts 20:35.

1663. "He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. * Let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver."—2 Cor. 9:6, 7.

1664. "The poor have complained before Me, and the rich have I made, and all flesh is Mine, and I am no respecter of persons."—D. & C. 38:16.

1665. "If any man shall take of the abundance which I have made, and impart not his portion, according to the law of My gospel, unto the poor and the needy, he shall, with the wicked, lift up his eyes in hell, being in torment."—D. & C. 104:17, 18; 105:3; Mos. 18:28.

1666. "Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven."—Matt. 6:1-4.

1667. "Cease to be covetous, learn to impart one to another, as the gospel requires."—D. & C. 88:123; 68:31; 117:4.

1668. "Thou shalt not covet thine own property, but impart it freely."—D. & C. 19:26; 66:6.

1669. "Wo unto you rich men, that will not give your

substance to the poor, for your riches will canker your souls."—D. & C. 56:16.

1670. "A man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."—Luke 12:15; D. & C. 57:8; 117:8.

1671. "For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?"—Mark 8:36; Matt. 16:26.

1672. "The love of money is the root of all evil."—1 Tim. 6:10.

1673. "Seek not for riches, but for wisdom; and behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. Behold he that hath eternal life is rich."—D. & C. 11:7; 6:7; 38:39.

1674. "Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but * that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life."—1 Tim. 6:17-19.

173. Promoting God's Work on Earth.

1675. "If there shall be properties in the hands of the church, or any individuals of it, more than is necessary for their support, * the residue shall be kept in My storehouse, to administer to the poor and the needy, * and for the purpose of purchasing lands for the public benefit of the church, and building houses of worship."—D. & C. 42:33-35; 72:10; 94:10-12, 15, 16; 119:2.

1676. "Let all those * who receive moneys, send it up unto the bishop, * that it may be consecrated for the bringing forth of the revelations, and the printing thereof, and for establishing Zion."—D. & C. 84:104; 19:26, 34; 57:12; 72:21; 104:26.

1677. "They brought the Lord's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all His service, and for the holy garments."—Exo. 35:21; 25:1-8; 36:3; Ezra 1:4.

1678. "Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel."—1 Cor. 9:14; D. & C. 60:10, 11; 84:79; 106:3;

1679. "He who is appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is worthy of his hire, even as those who are appointed * to administer in temporal things."—D. & C. 70:12, 13; 72:13, 14, 20; 124:121, 122.

1680. "It is the duty of the church to assist in supporting the families of those, and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the gospel."—D. & C. 75:24-26; 99:6; 136:8.

1681. "Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches, * even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him."—1 Cor. 16:1, 2.

174. Establishing Brotherhood and Just Equality Among Mankind.

1682. "In your temporal things you shall be equal, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be withheld."—D. & C. 70:14.

1683. "If you are not equal in earthly things, ye cannot be equal in obtaining heavenly things."—D. & C. 78:5, 6; 82:17.

1684. "Let every man deal honestly, and be alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be one."—D. & C. 51:9.

1685. "It is not given that one man should possess that which is above another."—D. & C. 49:20; 48:2

1686. "It is not right that any man should be in bondage one to another."—D. & C. 101:79.

1687. "The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender."—Prov. 22:7.

175. Consecration, Stewardship and United Order.

1688. "I will consecrate of the riches of those who embrace My gospel among the gentiles, unto the poor of My people who are of the house of Israel."—D. & C. 42:39; 104:15, 16.

1689. "The multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things in common. * Neither was there any among them that lacked; for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them down at the apostles' feet; and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need."—Acts 4:32-37; 5:1-11; 3 Nephi 26:19.

1690. "They had all things common among them, therefore they were not rich and poor, bond and free."—4 Nephi 1:3, 25.

1691. "Every man that cometh up to Zion, must lay all things before the bishop in Zion."—D. & C. 72:15; 58:35, 36; 84:104.

1692. "As they receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into My storehouse. * None are exempt from this law who belong to the church of the living God."—D. & C. 70:7-11, 3-6.

1693. "Appoint unto this people their portion, every man equal, according to their families, according to their circumstances, and their wants and needs."—D. & C. 51:3, 1, 2, 4-8, 15, 18, 19; 58:14, 16; 90:29, 30; 104:20-46, 54-57; 105:29; 2 Cor. 8:14, 15.

1694. "Every man shall be made accountable unto Me, a steward over his own property, or that which he has received by consecration."—D. & C. 42:32, 53, 70; 72:3-6, 12, 13, 16-26; 78:22; 104:11-13; 124:14.

1695. "It is contrary to the will and commandment of God, that those who receive not their inheritance by consecration, * should have their names enrolled with the

people of God, * in the book of the law of God."—D. & C. 85:3-5, 7-12; 119:1, 5.

1696. Stewardship and Consecration.—See D. & C. 42:33; 54:4.

1697. United Order.—See D. & C. 78:1-14; 82:8-12, 15-22; 92:1, 2; 96:4, 8; 104:1-86.

1698. "Let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her law be executed and fulfilled after her redemption."—D. & C. 105:34.

176. Law of Tithing.

1699. "All the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's; it is holy unto the Lord."—Lev. 27:30-34; Deut. 14:22-29; 26:12-16; 2 Chron. 31:5, 6; Neh. 13:12.

1700. "Honor the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase."—Prov. 3:9.

1701. "Of all that Thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto Thee."—Gen. 28:22; 14:20.

1702. "Yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes, of one-tenth part of all he possessed."—Alma 13:15; Heb. 7:2, 4.

1703. "The sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law."—Heb. 7:5; Num. 18:26; Neh. 10:37; Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42; 18:12.

1704. "Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed Me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed Thee? In tithes and offerings. * Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse * and prove Me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it."—Mal. 3:8, 10; 3 Nephi 24:8, 10.

1705. "Behold, now it is called today, until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of My people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at His coming. For after today cometh the burning."—D. & C. 64:23, 24.

1706. "Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of My church in Zion. * This shall be the beginning of the tithing of My people."—D. & C. 119:1-3, 5.

1707. "After that, those who have thus been tithed, shall pay one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for My holy priesthood, saith the Lord."—D. & C. 119:4.

1708. "If My people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto Me, that My statutes and My judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold, verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of Zion unto you."—D. & C. 119:6, 7.

1709. "It [the tithing] shall be disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of My church, and of the bishop and his council, and by My high council, and by My own voice unto them, saith the Lord."—D. & C. 120:1.

177. The Word of Wisdom, Its Purpose and Blessings.

1710. "A word of wisdom, for the benefit of the council of high priests, assembled in Kirtland, and church; and also the saints of Zion. To be sent greeting: not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the word of wisdom, showing forth the order and will of God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days. Given for a principle with promise, adapted to the capacity of the weak and the weakest of all saints, who are or can be called saints."—D. & C. 89:1-3; 63:22, 23.

1711. "Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, in consequence of evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of conspiring men in the last days, I have warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation."—D. & C. 89:4.

1712. "All saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, shall receive health in their navel, and marrow to their

bones; and shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures; and shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint. And I, the Lord, give unto them a promise, that the destroying angel shall pass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them."—D. & C. 89:18-21; 98:20.

1713. "I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things."—Alma 38:10; 7:23; D. & C. 4:6; 12:8.

1714. "Every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things."—1 Cor. 9:25; Titus 2:2.

1715. "Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it."—Prov. 25:16; 23:2.

1716. "It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor anything whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak."—Romans 14:21.

1717. "Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend."—1 Cor. 8:13.

1718. "The fullness of the earth is yours; the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth; yea, and the herb, and the good things which cometh of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards; yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart; yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul. And it pleaseth God that He hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion."—D. & C. 59:16-20; 49:19; 61:17.

178. Strong Drinks, Tobacco and Hot Drinks.

1719. "Inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in

the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before Him. And, behold, this should be wine, yea, pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make. And, again, strong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies." —D. & C. 89:5-7; 27:3, 4.

1720. "Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise."—Prov. 20:1.

1721. "Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them."—Isa. 5:11, 22; 2 Nephi 15:11, 22.

1722. "Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken." —Hab. 2:15.

1723. "They that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober."—1 Thess. 5:7, 8.

1724. "Cease drunkenness, and let your words tend to edifying one another."—D. & C. 136:24.

1725. "The drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty."—Prov. 23:21.

1726. "Tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill."— D. & C. 89:8.

1727. "Hot drinks are not for the body or belly."— D. & C. 89:9.

179. Excessive Use of Meats.

1728. "Whoso forbiddeth to abstain from meats, that man should not eat the same, is not ordained of God; for behold, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth, is ordained for the use of man for food and for raiment, and that he might have in abundance."—D. & C. 49:18, 19; 59:16-20.

1729. "For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving."— 1 Tim. 4:3, 4.

1730. "Flesh also of beasts and of the fowls of the air, I, the Lord, have ordained for the use of man with thanksgiving; nevertheless they are to be used sparingly; and it is pleasing unto Me that they should not be used only in times of winter, or of cold, or famine."—D. & C. 89:12, 13.

1731. "The beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals, * these hath God made for the use of man only in times of famine and excess of hunger."—D. & C. 89:14, 15.

1732. "Wo be unto man that sheddeth blood or that wasteth flesh, and hath no need."—D. & C. 49:21.

180. Value of Grain, Herbs and Fruits.

1733. "All wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man. Every herb in the season thereof, and every fruit in the season thereof; all these to be used with prudence and thanksgiving."—D. & C. 89:10, 11; 42:43; Alma 46:40.

1734. "He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man."—Psalms 104:14.

1735. "All grain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not only for man, but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals that run or creep on the earth. * All grain is good for the food of man, as also the fruit of the vine, that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground or above the ground. Nevertheless, wheat for man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls and for swine, and for all beasts of the field, and barley for all useful animals, and for mild drinks, as also other grain."—D. & C. 89:14-17.

181. Sustaining Civil Liberty, Law and Authority.

1736. "We believe in being subject to kings, presidents, rulers and magistrates, in obeying, honoring and sustaining the law."—Articles of Faith XII.

1737. "Governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man. * He holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, either in making laws or administering them, for the good and safety of society. * No government can exist in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience, the right and control of property, and the protection of life."—D. & C. 134:1, 2; 101:77.

1738. "For this purpose have I established the constitution of this land, by the hands of wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood."—D. & C. 101:80; 10:50, 51; 109:54.

1739. "All men are bound to sustain and uphold the respective governments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such governments; and that sedition and rebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected, and should be punished accordingly."—D. & C. 134:5.

1740. "By Me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By Me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth."—Prov. 8:15, 16; D. & C. 58:20.

1741. "I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority."—1 Tim. 2:1, 2; D. & C. 109:55.

1742. "Wherefore, be subject to the powers that be, until He reigns whose right it is to reign, and subdues all enemies under His feet."—D. & C. 58:22; 38:22; Romans 13:1-7.

1743. "Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's."—Matt. 22:21; 17:24-27; D. & C. 63:26.

1744. "Nevertheless, when the wicked rule the people mourn; wherefore, honest men, and wise men should be sought for diligently, and good men and wise men ye should observe to uphold; otherwise whatsoever is less

than these cometh of evil."—D. & C. 98:9, 10.

1745. "Righteousness exalteth a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people."—Prov. 14:34.

1746. "Every man should be honored in his station; rulers and magistrates as such, being placed for the protection of the innocent, and the punishment of the guilty; and that to the laws all men owe respect and deference."—D. & C. 134:6, 3; 101:76; 124:3, 5; Manifesto, D. & C. page 493; Titus 3:1.

1747. "Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king as supreme, or unto governors. * For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men."—1 Peter 2:13-15; Luke 16:9.

1748. "Organize yourselves, according to the laws of man; that your enemies may not have power over you, that you may be preserved in all things."—D. & C. 44:4, 5; 51:6; 63:27; 82:22; 83:3.

1749. "We believe that religion is instituted of God, and that men are amenable to Him, and to Him only, for the exercise of it; unless their religious opinions prompt them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of others; but we do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing rules of worship, to bind the conscience of men, nor dictate forms for public or private devotion; that the civil magistrate should restrain crime, but never control conscience; should punish guilt, but never suppress the freedom of the soul."—D. & C. 134:4, 6, 7, 9, 12; 101:78.

1750. "All religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct according to the rules and regulations of such societies, provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men on the right of property or life, or take from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, neither to inflict any physical punishment upon them; they can only excommunicate them

from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship. * Men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all wrongs and grievances, where personal abuse is inflicted, or the right of property or character infringed." —D. & C. 134:10, 11.

1751. "That law of the land which is constitutional, supporting that principle of freedom in maintaining rights and privileges, belongs to all mankind, and is justifiable before Me. Therefore, I, the Lord, justify you and your brethren of My church, in befriending that law which is the constitutional law of the land; and as pertaining to law of man, whatsoever is more or less than these, cometh of evil."—D. & C. 98:4-8.

1752. "Let no man break the laws of the land, for he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land."—D. & C. 58:21.

1753. "Commission of crime should be punished according to the nature of the offense."—D. & C. 134:8.

1754. "He that killeth shall die; * he that stealeth and will not repent, shall be cast out; * he that lieth and will not repent, shall be cast out."—D. & C. 42:19-21; 10:28.

1755. "If any persons among you shall kill, they shall be delivered up and dealt with according to the laws of the land."—D. & C. 42:79.

1756. "If a man or woman shall rob, * and if he or she shall steal, * and if he or she shall lie, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land."—D. & C. 42:84-86; 59:6.

GATHERING—ZION AND NEW JERUSALEM.

1757. "We believe in the literal gathering of Israel, and in the restoration of the ten tribes; that Zion will be built upon this [the American] continent."—Articles of Faith X.

182. Gathering of Scattered Israel Predicted.

1758. "I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds."—Jer. 23:3; 32:37-39; Neh. 1:9; 1 Nephi 19:16; D. & C. 45:19, 43; 101:13.

1759. "Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel."—Eze. 37:21, 22.

1760. "In that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the gentiles seek. * It shall come to pass in that day the Lord shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people. * And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth."—Isa. 11:10-12; 52:2; Jacob 6:2; D. & C. 113:9, 10.

1761. "The stem of Jesse spoken of in the * 11th chapter of Isaiah * is Christ. * The rod spoken of * is a servant in the hands of Christ, * on whom there is laid much power. * The root * is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an ensign, and for the gathering of My people in the last days."—D. & C. 113:1-6; Isa. 11:1-5; Romans 15:12.

1762. "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, the Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but the Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land."—Jer. 23:7, 8; 16:14, 15; D. & C. 136:22.

1763. "I will take you one of a city, and two of a

family, and I will bring you to Zion; and I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding."—Jer. 3:14, 15.

1764. "Many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be My people."—Zech. 2:11.

1765. "I heard another voice from heaven saying, Come out of her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues."—Rev. 18:4.

1766. "Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord."—2 Cor. 6:17.

1767. "Gather My saints together unto Me; those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice."—Psalms 50:5.

183. Judah to be Gathered when Times of Gentiles is Fulfilled.

1768. "When that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations; but they shall be gathered again, but they shall remain, until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled."—D. & C. 45:24, 25; 77:14.

1769. "There shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the gentiles, until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled."—Luke 21:23, 24; Jer. 29:18, 19; D. & C. 45:21, 34, 35.

184. Jews to Be Gathered to Old Jerusalem.

1770. "The Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again."—Zech. 2:12; D. & C. 45:43.

1771. "They shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the Lord out of all nations, * to My holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Lord."—Isa. 66:20.

1772. "Let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem,

unto the mountains of the Lord's house."—D. & C. 133:13.

1773. "The Lord, thy God will * gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee. * And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it."—Deut. 30:3-5.

1774. "I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land, which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God."—Amos 9:15; Jer. 12:15.

1775. "We therefore ask Thee * that Jerusalem from this hour may begin to be redeemed, and the yoke of bondage may begin to be broken off from the house of David, and the children of Judah may begin to return to the lands, which Thou didst give to Abraham, their father."—D. & C. 109:61-64.

1776. "Two prophets are to be raised up to the Jewish nation in the last days, at the time of the restoration, and to prophesy to the Jews, after they are gathered, and build the city of Jerusalem, in the land of their fathers." —D. & C. 77:15.

185. Jews will Eventually Accept Christ as Their Redeemer.

1777. "After the gentiles had received the fullness of the gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel should * come to the knowledge of the true Messiah."—1 Nephi 10:14; 2 Nephi 30:7; 3 Nephi 16:4, 5.

1778. "The Jews shall be * persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, * and worship the Father in His name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah."—2 Nephi 25:15-18; 9:2; 10:7, 8; Mormon 3:21; 5:14; D. & C. 109:67.

1779. "I will pour upon the house of David, and upon

the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and supplications; and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son."—Zech. 12:10; 13:6; D. & C. 45:51-53.

1780. "The time cometh when the fullness of My gospel shall be preached unto them; and they shall believe in Me."—3 Nephi 20:30, 31; 5:26; D. & C. 98:17.

1781. "I have other sheep, which are not of this land; neither of the land of Jerusalem; neither in any part of that land round about, whither I have been to minister. * But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear My voice, and shall be numbered among My sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show Myself unto them."—3 Nephi 16:1, 3; 17:4; John 10:16; D. & C. 10:59, 60.

1782. "And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord to dwell in His presence, day and night, for ever and ever." —D. & C. 133:35.

186. Restoration of the Ten Tribes.

1783. "The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah. Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord."—Jer. 3:11, 12.

1784. "The house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers."—Jer. 3:18.

1785. "Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth. * He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he."—Jer. 31:8-11.

1786. "Moses appeared before us, and committed unto

us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north."—D. & C. 110:11.

1787. "They who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord, and their prophets shall hear His voice, and shall no longer stay themselves, and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them, and in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water. * And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, My servants. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim. * Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows."—D. & C. 133:26-34; Isa. 35:4-10.

187. Gathering in This Dispensation.

1788. "Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel."—D. & C. 110:11.

1789. "Behold, it is My will, that all they who call on My name, and worship Me according to Mine everlasting gospel, should gather together, and stand in holy places."—D. & C. 101:22, 64; 48:6; 61:21.

1790. "Wherefore the decree has gone forth from the Father, that they shall be gathered in unto one place upon the face of this land, to prepare their hearts, and be prepared in all things against the day when tribulation and desolation are sent forth upon the wicked."—D. & C. 29:8.

1791. "That My covenant people may be gathered in one in that day when I shall come to My temple. And

this I do for the salvation of My people."—D. & C. 42:36; 58:6.

1792. "O, ye nations of the earth, how often would I have gathered you together as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but ye would not."—D. & C. 43:24; 10:65, 66; 29:2; Matt. 23:37.

1793. "The time of harvest is come. * Therefore, I must gather together My people according to the parable of the wheat and the tares, that the wheat may be secured in the garners to possess eternal life, * while the tares shall be bound in bundles, * that they may be burned with unquenchable fire."—D. & C. 101:64-66; 86:1-7; Matt. 13:24-30.

1794. "The righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion."—D. & C. 45:71, 72; 38:40, 42; 57:1, 15; 58:9, 10; 84:2; 111:2.

1795. "I will gather Mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in Me, and hearken unto My voice."—D. & C. 33:6; 35:25, 26.

1796. "Let all My saints come from afar; and send ye swift messengers, yea, chosen messengers, and say unto them, Come ye."—D. & C. 124:25, 26.

1797. "Let them gather themselves together unto the places which I shall appoint unto them."—D. & C. 125:2; 37:3; 58:46; 101:67.

1798. "I will that My saints should be assembled upon the land of Zion."—D. & C. 63:36, 24; 60:12; 105:20, 21; 124:85.

1799. "Gather ye together, O ye people of My church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry. Go ye out from Babylon. * Gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. * Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of My people may be enlarged, and that her Stakes may be strengthened, and that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about. * Let them therefore who are among the gentiles, flee unto Zion. * Go ye out from among the na-

tions, * from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon."—D. & C. 133:4-14; 58:25; 62:4; 63:38, 39; 64:24; 117:9, 14.

1800. "Arise and shine forth, that thy light may be a standard for the nations, and that the gathering together upon the land of Zion, and upon her stakes, may be for a defense, and for a refuge from the storm, and from wrath when it shall be poured out without mixture upon the whole earth."—D. & C. 115:5, 6.

1801. "That ye might escape the power of the enemy, and be gathered unto Me a righteous people, without spot and blameless."—D. & C. 38:31.

1802. "Gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together, ye elders of My church, go ye forth into the western countries."—D. & C. 45:64; 115:17.

1803. "Teach them that shall be converted to flee to the west, and this in consequence of that which is coming on the earth, and of secret combinations."—D. & C. 42:64.

1804. "Ye are called to bring to pass the gathering of Mine elect, for Mine elect hear My voice and harden not their hearts."—D. & C. 29:7; 58:45; 66:11; 109:58.

1805. "Strengthen them and prepare them against the time when they shall be gathered."—D. & C. 31:8.

1806. "Let the work of the gathering be not in haste, nor in flight, but let it be done as it shall be counseled by the elders of the church."—D. & C. 58:56; 101:68; 133:15; Isa. 52:12.

188. Zion and New Jerusalem to be Established and Flourish Upon the American Continent.

1807. "It shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go, and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the

mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem."—Isa. 2:2, 3; 40:9; Micah 4:1, 2; D. & C. 133:21; 2 Nephi 12:2, 3.

1808. "All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when He lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when He bloweth a trumpet, hear ye."—Isa. 18:3.

1809. "A New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, * and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old."—Ether 13:6, 8.

1810. "This people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem."—3 Nephi 20:22.

1811. "I will establish My church among them, and they shall come into the covenant; * and they shall assist My people, the remnant of Jacob, and also, as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem; and then shall they assist My people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem."—3 Nephi 21:22-24; D. & C. 52:43.

1812. "It shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; and the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there; * and it shall be called Zion. * Every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor, must needs flee unto Zion for safety. And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another."—D. & C. 45:66-73; 58:1, 7; 63:25.

1813. "It is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter.

Behold, I say unto you, it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites."—D. & C. 28:9; 42:9, 35, 62; 48:5, 6; 54:8.

1814. "The land of Missouri is the land which I have appointed and consecrated for the gathering of the saints; wherefore this is the land of promise, and the place for the city of Zion. * Behold, the place which is now called Independence, is the center place, and a spot for the temple is lying westward."—D. & C. 57:1-3; 52:2-5.

1815. "I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri."— D. & C. 62:6.

1816. "His saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem, which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, * by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place."—D. & C. 84:2-4.

1817. "Zion shall flourish upon the hills, and rejoice upon the mountains."—D. & C. 49:25; 35:24; 39:13.

1818. "Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her, and she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven. And the day shall come, when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones."—D. & C. 64:41-43; 97:18.

1819. "The nations of the earth shall honor her and shall say, Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there."—D. & C. 97:19, 20; 90:37; 124:6, 11.

1820. "Verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion—the pure in heart."—D. & C. 97:21.

1821. "Blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion."—D. & C. 59:3, 1, 4.

1822. "The Lord called his people Zion, because they were of one heart and one mind, and dwelt in righteousness."—Moses 7:18.

189. Zion to be Purchased and Consecrated for a Land of Inheritance.

1823. "I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches, even a land of promise, a land flowing with milk and honey, upon which there shall be no curse when the Lord cometh. And I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance, if you seek it with all your hearts; and this shall be My covenant with you, ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance, and for the inheritance of your children forever, while the earth shall stand, and ye shall possess it again in eternity, no more to pass away."—D. & C. 38:18-20; 25:2; 52:42; 55:5; 56:13; 57:14; 58:13, 44; 64:30, 31; 99:7; 105:15.

1824. "It is wisdom that the land should be purchased by the saints, * that they may obtain it for an everlasting inheritance."—D. & C. 57:4, 5.

1825. "It is My will that these lands should be purchased, and after they are purchased that My saints should possess them according to the laws of consecration which I have given."—D. & C. 105:28-30.

1826. "The land of Zion shall not be obtained but by purchase or by blood, otherwise there is none inheritance for you. And if by purchase, behold, you are blessed; and if by blood, as you are forbidden to shed blood, lo, your enemies are upon you, and ye shall be scourged from city to city, and from synagogue to synagogue, and but few shall stand to receive an inheritance."—D. & C. 63:29-31, 48; 58:51-53.

1827. "Gather up your riches, that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you."—D. & C. 45:65; 48:4, 6; 57:6, 8; 58:37, 38, 49; 63:27, 40, 43, 46; 69:1; 101:69-75; 103:23; 105:8; 111:4.

190. Persecutions and Sufferings of Zion.

1828. "Vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it. * Nevertheless Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her; but if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire."—D. & C. 97:22, 25, 26; 103:8.

1829. "For shall the children of the kingdom pollute My holy land? Verily, I say unto you, nay."—D. & C. 84:59; 101:6; 103:14; 124:45, 46.

1830. "Your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance, I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them * in consequence of their transgressions; * therefore they must needs be chastened."—D. & C. 101:1-4; 103:2-4.

1831. "O Jehovah, have mercy upon this people, and as all men sin, forgive the transgressions of Thy people. * Remember those who have been driven, by the inhabitants of Jackson County, Missouri, from the lands of their inheritance; and break off, O Lord, this yoke of affliction that has been put upon them."—D. & C. 109:34, 47, 32, 33, 35-46, 48-50; 121:2-6; 124:54.

1832. "Those who have been scattered by their enemies, it is My will that they should continue to importune for redress, and redemption, by the hands of those who are placed as rulers, and are in authority over you."—D. & C. 101:76-89, 99; 103:24; 105:25-27; 123:1-17; 124:107.

1833. "For ye * took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance."—Heb. 10:34.

191. Redemption of Zion Promised.

1834. "Zion shall be redeemed, although she is chastened for a little season."—D. & C. 100:13; 103:1-6; 109:51; 136:40.

1835. "Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness. And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed."—Isa. 1:27, 28.

1836. "Were it not for the transgression of My people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now."—D. & C. 105:2.

1837. "Therefore * it is expedient in Me that Mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion."—D. & C. 105:9, 13.

1838. "In time ye shall possess the goodly land."—D. & C. 103:20; 136:18.

1839. "Let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion. * Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her children are scattered. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion."—D. & C. 101:16-19; 103:11.

1840. "Behold this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, * the land of Zion to be established, no more to be thrown down."—D. & C. 103:13.

1841. "Inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for My kingdom, they shall dwell thereon; they shall build, and another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof."—D. & C. 101:100, 101.

1842. "The redemption of Zion must needs come by power; therefore I will raise up unto My people a man, who shall lead them like Moses led the children

of Israel."—D. & C. 103:15-22, 29-34; 101:43-62; 105:14-17, 31.

192. Stakes of Zion.

1843. "There is none other place appointed than that which I have appointed, neither shall there be, * for the work of gathering My saints, until the day cometh, when there is found no more room for them; and then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be called stakes, for the curtains, or the strength of Zion."—D. & C. 101:20, 21; 68:26; 109:59; 115:18; 119:7; 124:134; 125:4.

1844. "Zion must increase in beauty and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily, I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments."—D. & C. 82:14.

1845. "I have consecrated the land of Kirtland, in Mine own due time for the benefit of the saints of the Most High, and for a Stake of Zion."—D. & C. 82:13; 48:1, 3; 51:16, 17; 60:1, 5; 94:1; 96:1; 104:48; 124:83.

1846. "This Stake (Nauvoo), which I have planted to be a corner stone of Zion."—D. & C. 124:2.

1847. "Let every man use all his influence and property to remove this people to the place where the Lord shall locate a Stake of Zion."—D. & C. 136:10.

193. Gathering to the West.

1848. "The word and the will of the Lord concerning the camp of Israel in their journeyings to the west. * Let all the people of the Church, * and those who journey with them, be organized into companies, * appoint presidents, and captains of hundreds, and of fifties, and of tens, * and teach this My will to the saints, that they may be ready to go to a land of peace."—D. & C. 136:1-7, 9, 15, 16.

1849. "Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out. * Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of My name?"—D. & C. 136:34, 40.

SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.

194. Christ's Second Coming Foretold.

1850. "I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth."—Job 19:25.

1851. "I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the Son of Man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before Him."—Dan. 7:13.

1852. "Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man in the last days, to dwell on the earth in righteousness for the space of a thousand years."—Moses 7:65.

1853. "This same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven."—Acts 1:11; 3:20, 21; D. & C. 29:10.

1854. "Unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time."—Heb. 9:28; 1 John 2:28.

1855. "The Lord Himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God."—1 Thess. 4:16; D. & C. 43:18.

1856. "The Son of Man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels."—Matt. 16:27; Mark 8:38.

1857. "The Son of Man * reigneth in the heavens, and will reign till He descends on the earth to put all enemies under His feet."—D. & C. 49:6.

1858. "The Son of Man cometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth; wherefore be not deceived."—D. & C. 49:22, 23.

1859. "When the Lord shall appear He shall be terrible unto them. * All nations shall be afraid, because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of His might."—D. & C. 45:74, 75; 34:8; 133:42.

1860. "Now it is called today, until the coming of the Son of Man."—D. & C. 64:23-25.

1861. "Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand."—D. & C. 128:24; 1:12; 39:19; 43:17; 58:65; 63:35; 104:59; 110:16.

1862. "The coming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a thief in the night."—D. & C. 106:4, 5; 1 Thess. 5:2; 2 Peter 3:10.

1863. "But the hour and the day no man knoweth, neither the angels in heaven, nor shall they know until He comes."—D. & C. 49:7; 39:21; 130:14-17; 133:11; Matt. 24:36; Mark 13:32-37.

1864. "I am Jesus Christ, who cometh quickly, in an hour you think not."—D. & C. 51:20; 33:18; 34:12; 39:24; 49:28; 54:10; 61:38; 68:35; 87:8; 99:5; 124:10; Matt. 24:42; 25:13; Luke 12:40.

1865. "Yet a little while, and * I will come and reign with My people."—D. & C. 84:119.

1866. "I will reveal myself from heaven with power and great glory, with all the hosts thereof, and dwell in righteousness with men on earth a thousand years."—D. & C. 29:11; 34:6-8.

1867. "They shall see the kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; * for behold the Lord shall come, and His recompence shall be with Him."—D. & C. 56:18, 19; 35:15, 16.

1868. "The day cometh that you shall hear My voice, and see Me, and know that I am."—D. & C. 50:45; 38:8; 88:68; 101:23.

1869. "The Lord shall have power over His saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea, or the world."—D. & C. 1:36; 43:29; 45:47-50; 133:2.

1870. "Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the

Bridegroom; go ye out to meet Him."—D. & C. 133:19; 33:17; 50:46; 65:3; 109:74.

195. Signs and Events Preceding His Coming.

1871. "Tell us when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said, * Ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars; * nation shall rise against nation; * there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes; * all these are the beginning of sorrows."—Matt. 24:3-8; Luke 21:7-11; D. & C. 45:16.

1872. "This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."—Matt. 24:14; D. & C. 88:88.

1873. "Many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. * The love of many shall wax cold."—Matt. 24:11, 12.

1874. "There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of His coming? for since the fathers fell asleep all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation."—2 Peter 3:3, 4.

1875. "As it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man. They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage. * Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed."—Luke 17:26-30; D. & C. 45:56; 63:54.

1876. "Before the day of the Lord shall come * the remnant shall be gathered."—D. & C. 45:42, 43.

1877. "Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose; Zion shall flourish upon the hills and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed."—D. & C. 49:24, 25.

1878. "Angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying, * the judgment of our God is come; * and

immediately there shall appear a great sign in heaven."—D. & C. 88:92, 93; 86:5; 133:17; Matt. 24:30; Rev. 14:6, 7.

1879. "The sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels, are the preparing and finishing of His work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years; the preparing of the way before the time of His coming. * They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ."—D. & C. 77:12, 13; Rev. 8:2.

1880. "In those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of creation."—Mark 13:19; D. & C. 27:15; 56:1; 88:91; 109:45, 46; 112:24.

1881. "The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, * yet it shall not be stayed until the Lord come."—D. & C. 97:23; 39:16; 84:97; 101:11; Isa. 66:15, 16; Rev. 19:11-21.

1882. "For a desolating scourge shall go forth, * and shall continue * until the earth is empty, and the inhabitants thereof are consumed away, and utterly destroyed by the brightness of My coming.'"—D. & C. 5:19; 1:13; 29:9; 2 Peter 3:10.

1883. "There shall be weeping and wailing among the hosts of men; * a great hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of the earth; * flies upon the face of the earth, which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof, and shall eat their flesh, and * the beasts of the forest, and the fowls of the air shall devour them up."—D. & C. 29:15-20; 45:31, 32; 101:24.

1884. "In those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them."—Rev. 9:6.

1885. "They shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath; and they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke."—D. & C. 45:40, 41.

1886. "The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall be turned into blood, and the stars shall fall from heav-

en."—D. & C. 29:14; 34:9; 45:42; 88:87; 133:49; Isa. 24:23; Joel 2:30, 31; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24, 25; Luke 21:25; Rev. 6:12, 13.

1887. "I will rend their kingdoms; I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble."—D. & C. 84:118; 133:40-43.

1888. "There shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against Me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another."—D. & C. 45:33; 88:89, 90.

1889. "There are many dangers upon the waters, and more especially hereafter; for I, the Lord, have decreed in Mine anger, many destructions upon the waters, * I, the Lord, in the beginning blessed the waters, but in the last days, by the mouth of My servant John, I cursed the waters; wherefore the days will come that no flesh shall be safe upon the waters."—D. & C. 61:4, 5; 14-18; Rev. 16:3, 4.

1890. "In that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth His coming until the end of the earth."—D. & C. 45:26; 63:33; 87:5, 6; Matt. 24:48; Luke 21:26; 3 Nephi 29:2.

1891. "These things are the things that ye must look for, and speaking after the manner of the Lord, they are now nigh at hand; and in a time to come, even in the day of the coming of the Son of Man."—D. & C. 63:53.

1892. "When they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh."—D. & C. 45:38, 37.

1893. "For the great day of His wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?"—Rev. 6:17; D. & C. 43:21, 22, 26; 52:11.

1894. "The saints also shall hardly escape; nevertheless I, the Lord, am with them."—D. & C. 63:34; 1 Peter 4:18.

1895. "Unto you, it shall be given to know the signs

of the times, and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man."—D. & C. 68:11; 39:23; 42:65; 45:39; 77:10.

196. Appearance of Christ With His Angels and Saints. —Zion of Enoch.

1896. "There shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour, and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded, as a scroll is unfolded after it is rolled up, and the face of the Lord shall be unvailed."—D. & C. 88:95; Rev. 8:1.

1897. "And the Lord shall be red in His apparel, and His garments like him that treadeth in the wine vat, and so great shall be the glory of His presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame."—D. & C. 133:46-49; Isa. 63:2-4.

1898. "He hath on His vesture, and on His thigh a name written, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords."—Rev. 19:16.

1899. "The Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of His glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth."—D. & C. 65:5; 38:17; 58:11; 133:20, 44, 45; Matt. 24:30; 1 Peter 4:13.

1900. "He shall make bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God."—D. & C. 133:3.

1901. "The vail of the covering of My temple, in My tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off, and all flesh shall see Me together."—D. & C. 101:23.

1902. "Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ."—Titus 2:13.

1903. "They shall see Me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory, with all the holy angels."—D. & C. 45:44; Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27; 2 Thess. 1:7.

1904. "The Twelve which were with Me in My ministry at Jerusalem, shall stand at My right hand at the

day of My coming."—D. & C. 29:12; Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:30.

1905. "Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgment upon all."—Jude 14, 15; 1 Thess. 3:13.

1906. "The Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with Him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads."—D. & C. 133:18; Rev. 14:1; 22:4; Zech. 14:4.

1907. "These are they whom He shall bring with Him, when He shall come in the clouds of heaven; * who shall have part in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 76: 63-64; 27:14; 133:54-56.

1908. "Then shall He send His angels, and shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven."—Mark 13:27; Matt. 24:31.

1909. "When Christ * shall appear, Then shall ye also appear with Him in glory."—Col. 3:4.

1910. "And the Lord said unto Enoch, Then shalt thou and all thy city meet them there, and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see us, and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks, and we will kiss each other."—Moses 7:63.

1911. "The Lord has brought down Zion from above; the Lord has brought up Zion from beneath; * He stands in the midst of His people."—D. & C. 84:100-101.

1912. "I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."—Rev. 21:2.

197. Shaking of the Earth and Fall of the Abominable Church.

1913. "He shall utter His voice, * and the earth shall be like it was in the days before it was divided."—D. & C. 133:21-24; 43:23.

1914. "The heavens to be shaken, and the earth to

tremble and to reel to and fro, * the valleys to be exalted and the mountains to be made low."—D. & C. 49:23; 43:18; 45:48; Isa. 24:20; Joel 3:16.

1915. "Every valley shall be axalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain; and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together."—Isa. 40:4-5; D. & C. 109:74.

1916. "Another angel shall sound his trump, * saying, She is fallen, who made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."—D. & C. 88:94, 105; 86:3; Rev. 14:8.

1917. "That great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall be cast down by devouring fire."—D. & C. 29:21; 2 Nephi 28:18.

198.—Living Saints Quickened and Resurrection of the Dead.

1918. "The saints that are upon the earth, who are alive, shall be quickened, and be caught up to meet Him."—D. & C. 88:96; 1 Thess. 4:17.

1919. "He that liveth when the Lord shall come, and has kept the faith * shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye."—D. & C. 63:50, 51; 43:32; 1 Cor. 15:51, 52.

1920. "When I shall come in My glory, ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality."—3 Nephi 28:8; D. & C. 45:14; 88:49, 50.

1921. "Them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with Him. * We which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. * The dead in Christ shall rise first."—1 Thess. 4:14-16; D. & C. 5:35; 17:8; 35:21; 52:44; 101:15.

1922. "But every man in his own order; Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming."—Cor. 15:23.

1923. "They who have slept in their graves shall come forth; * and they also shall be caught up to meet Him. * They are Christ's, the first fruit."—D. & C. 88:97, 98; 45:45; 109:75, 76.

1924. "The earth shall quake, and they shall come forth, yea, even the dead which died in Me."—D. & C. 29:13; 133:56.

1925. "They shall rise from the dead and shall not die after, and shall receive an inheritance before the Lord, in the holy city."—D. & C. 63:49.

1926. "All that are in the graves shall hear His voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation."—John 5:28, 29; D. & C. 76:16, 17.

1927. "There shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust."—Acts 24:15.

1928. "The sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them; and they were judged every man according to their works."—Rev. 20:13.

1929. "This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death has no power."—Rev. 20:5, 6; D. & C. 76:64, 65.

1930. "Then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 45:54.

199.—Christ's First Judgment.

1931. "God * hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that Man whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He raised Him from the dead."—Acts 17:31; Eccl. 3:17.

1932. "For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son."—John 5:22.

1933. "I, having accomplished and finished the will of Him, whose I am, * retaining all power, even to the destroying of satan and his works at the end of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, judging every man according to his works."—D. & C. 19:2, 3.

1934. "We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad."—2 Cor. 5:10; Romans 14:10; Mormon 3:20.

1935. "All nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works. * If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation."—3 Nephi 26:4, 5.

1936. "The Twelve which were with Me in My ministry at Jerusalem shall * judge the whole house of Israel, even as many as have loved Me and kept My commandments, and none else."—D. & C. 29:12; Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:29, 30.

1937. "I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them."—Rev. 20:4.

1938. "This people shall also be judged by the Twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other Twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem."—Mormon 3:19.

1939. "Another trump shall sound * saying, Fear God, and give glory to Him who sitteth upon the throne, forever and ever; for the hour of His judgment is come."—D. & C. 88:103, 104; Jude 14, 15.

1940. "He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people."—Psalms 50:4.

1941. "Taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord."—2 Thess. 1:8, 9; Isa. 26:21; D. & C. 133:50, 51.

1942. "When the Son of Man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory. And before Him shall be gathered all nations; and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats. And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. * Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels; * and these shall go away into everlasting punishment; but the righteous into life eternal."—Matt. 25:31-46; D. & C. 19:5-12; 29:27.

1943. "The Lord * shall say to the sleeping nations, Ye Saints arise and live; ye sinners stay and sleep until I shall call again."—D. & C. 43:18, 19.

1944. "Then cometh the redemption of those * who have received their part in that prison, which is prepared for them, that they might receive the gospel, and be judged according to men in the flesh."—D. & C. 88:99; 76:72, 73.

1945. "Then cometh the spirits of men, who are to be judged, and are found under condemnation; * they live not again until the thousand years are ended."—D. & C. 88:100, 101.

1946. "But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished."—Rev. 20:5.

1947. "They shall not have part in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 63:18; 42:45; Mos. 15:26.

1948. "The wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made."—Alma 11:41; D. & C. 76:38.

1949. "The wicked to be kept, that will not hear My voice, but harden their hearts, and wo, wo, wo, is their doom."—D. & C. 38:6.

1950. "The wicked shall go away into unquenchable

fire; and their end no man knoweth * until they come before Me in judgment."—D. & C. 43:33; 19:6; 101:66.

1951. "These are they who shall not be redeemed from the devil until the last resurrection, * who are cast down to hell and suffer the wrath of Almighty God until the fulness of times."—D. & C. 76:85, 106; 88:32.

1952. "And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; * and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."—Rev. 20: 12-14; D. & C. 63:17.

200. Millennium and the Little Season Following.

1953. "Again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the seventh angel, saying, It is finished! It is finished! The Lamb of God hath overcome. * Then shall the angels be crowned with the glory of His might, and the saints shall be filled with His glory, and receive their inheritance, and be made equal with Him."—D. & C. 88:106, 107.

1954. "They shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years."—Rev. 20:6; 5:10.

1955. "For the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest."—Moses 7:64.

1956. "I will * dwell in righteousness with men on earth a thousand years."—D. & C. 29:11.

1957. "Then shall the angel * reveal the secret acts of men, and the thought and intents of their hearts. * There shall be time no longer, and satan shall be bound."—D. & C. 88:108-110; 84:100.

1958. "He laid hold on * satan, and bound him a thousand years."—Rev. 20:2, 3.

1959. "The great Millennium * shall come; for satan shall be bound, and when he is loosed again, he shall only reign for a little season, and then cometh the end of the earth."—D. & C. 43:30, 31; 130;16.

1960. "When the thousand years are ended, and men again begin to deny their God, then will I spare the earth but for a little season; and the end shall come."—D. & C. 29:22, 23.

1961. "And when the thousand years are expired, satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall go out to deceive the nations."—Rev. 20:7-10; D. & C. 1:35.

1962. "Then he shall be loosed for a little season that he may gather together his armies; and Michael, the seventh angel, even the archangel, shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of heaven. * The hosts of hell shall come up to battle against Michael and his armies. * Michael * shall overcome him who seeketh the throne of Him who sitteth upon the throne, even the Lamb."—D. & C. 88:111-115; Dan. 12:1.

201. Resurrection from the Second Death.

1963. "When the thousand years are ended, * before the earth shall pass away, * then shall all the dead awake, * and they shall come forth, yea even all."—D. & C. 29:22, 26.

1964. "These are they who shall not be redeemed from the devil until the last resurrection, * who are cast down to hell * until the fulness of times when Christ shall have * perfected His work."—D. & C. 76:85, 106.

1965. "The residue * kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth."—D. & C. 38:5.

1966. "Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt."—Dan. 12:2.

202. Christ's Last Judgment at the End of the World.

1967. "So shall it be at the end of the world; the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just."—Matt. 13:49.

1968. "There are found among those, who are to remain until that great and last day, even the end, who shall remain filthy still."—D. & C. 88:102; 1 Nephi 15:33; 2 Nephi 9:16.

1969. "That which breaketh a law, and abideth not by law, but seeketh to become a law unto itself, and willeth to abide in sin, and altogether abideth in sin, cannot be sanctified by law, neither by mercy, justice nor judgment. Therefore they must remain filthy still."—D. & C. 88:35; 1 Nephi 15:33, 34.

1970. "They are they who are the sons of perdition, * the only ones on whom the second death shall have any power, * who shall not be redeemed in the due time of the Lord, after the suffering of His wrath; for all the rest shall be brought forth by the resurrection of the dead."—D. & C. 76:32, 37-39.

1971. "The righteous shall be gathered on My right hand unto eternal life; and the wicked on My left hand. * I will say unto them, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels."—D. & C. 29:27, 28.

1972. "These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth."—D. & C. 133:73; 76:36.

FINAL REDEMPTION OF THE WORLD—THE NEW CELESTIAL EARTH.

203. The Sanctified Earth and Its Immortal Inhabitants.

1973. "The earth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom. * Wherefore it shall be sanctified; yea, notwithstanding it shall die, it shall be quickened again, and shall abide the power by which it is quickened, and the righteous shall inherit it."—D. & C. 88:25, 26.

1974. "The earth shall be given unto them for an in-

heritance; and they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation." —D. & C. 45:58; 56:20.

1975. "In that day satan shall not have power to tempt any man."—D. & C. 101:28; 45:55.

1976. "The enmity of man, and the enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh shall cease before My face." —D. & C. 101:26.

1977. "And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him."—Dan. 7:27.

1978. "There shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie; but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life."—Rev. 21:27.

1979. "Old things shall pass away, and all things shall become new, even the heaven and the earth, and all the fulness thereof, both men and beasts, the fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea."—D. & C. 29:24, 23; 101:25.

1980. "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered."—Isa. 65:17; D. & C. 43:32; 45:22.

1981. "I saw a new heaven and a new earth; * and there was no more sea."—Rev. 21:1; Ether 13:9.

1982. "This earth, in its sanctified and immortal state, will be made like unto crystal, and will be a Urim and Thummim to the inhabitants who dwell thereon, * and this earth will be Christ's."—D. & C. 130:9; 77:1; Rev. 4:6.

1983. "There shall be no more death, neither sorrow nor * pain; for the former things are passed away. * I make all things new."—Rev. 21:4, 5; D. & C. 88:116; 101:29.

1984. "There shall be no night there; and they need

no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light."—Rev. 22:5; 21:23, 24.

1985. "There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days; * they shall build houses and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them; * Mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. * Before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy."—Isa. 65:20-25; 11:6-9.

1986. "In that day an infant shall not die until he is old, and his life shall be as the age of a tree; and when he dies he shall not sleep, (that is to say in the earth,) but shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be caught up, and his rest shall be glorious."—D. & C. 101:30, 31.

1987. "That same sociality which exists among us here will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with eternal glory."—D. & C. 130:2.

1988. "A white stone is given to each of those who come into the celestial kingdom, whereon is a new name written, which no man knoweth, save he that receiveth it. The new name is the key word."—D. & C. 130:11, 10; Rev. 2:17.

1989. "In that day whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him. * When the Lord shall come, he shall reveal all things."—D. & C. 101:27, 32.

1990. "All shall know Me, who remain, * and shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall see eye to eye."—D. & C. 84:98.

1991. "The Lord showed Enoch all things, even unto the end of the world; and he saw the day of the righteous, the hour of their redemption; and received a fulness of joy."—Moses 7:67.

204. Eternal Reign of Christ Upon the Sanctified Earth.

1992. "We believe * that Christ will reign personally upon the earth; and, that the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory."—Articles of Faith X.

1993. "He shall deliver up the kingdom, and present it unto the Father spotless. * Then shall He be crowned with the crown of His glory, to sit on the throne of His power to reign for ever and ever."—D. & C. 76:107, 108; 1 Cor. 15:24-28.

1994. "The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever."—Rev. 11:15; D. & C. 1:36; 133:25.

1995. "I will liken these kingdoms unto a man having a field, and He sent forth His servants * to dig in the field. And He said, * I will come unto you, and ye shall behold the joy of my countenance. * They all received the light of the countenance of their Lord; every man in his hour, and in his time, and in his season."—D. & C. 88:51-62.

1996. "The Lord shall be in their midst, and His glory shall be upon them, and He will be their king and their lawgiver."—D. & C. 45:59; 84:101.

1997. "The Lord of Hosts shall reign in Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem."—Isa. 24:23.

1998. "He shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end."—Luke 1:33.

1999. "Out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem."—Isa. 2:3.

2000. "God Himself shall be with them, and be their God."—Rev. 21:3; Eze. 37:27; 2 Cor. 6:18.

PERSONS AND PLACES OF THIS DISPENSATION MENTIONED IN THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS.

(Numerals indicate sections and verses.)

Adam-ondi-Ahman—Place so named being in Spring Hill, Davis Co., Mo., Sec. 116; 117:8, 11.

Albany, City of—People of this city to be warned with the sound of the gospel. 84:114.

Amherst, Loraine Co., Ohio—Revelation given at. Sec. 75.

Ashly, Major N.—Called to missionary labors in the south country, 75:17.

Babbitt, Almon—The Lord displeased with, 124:84.

Baker, Jesse—Appointed to the presidency of the elders quorum, 124:137.

Baldwin, Wheeler—Called to go to Missouri, 52:31.

Basset, Heman—Removed from office for transgression, 52:37.

Bennett, John C.—Directed to assist in sending forth the solemn proclamation, 124:16, 17.

Benson, Ezra T.—Directed to organize a company of the Camp of Israel, 136:12.

Bent, Samuel—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Billings, Titus—To sell his land in Kirtland and gather to Zion, 63:39.

Booth, Ezra—Called to go to Missouri, 52:23.—Incurred the anger of the Lord, 64:15.

Boston, City of—People to be warned with the sound of the gospel, 84:114.

Brunson, Seymour—Called to missionary labors, 75:33.—Taken unto the Lord, 124:132.

Burlington, City of—Gospel to be preached to the inhabitants of, 124:88.

Burnett, Stephen—Called to missionary labors, 75:35; 80:1-2.

Burrough, Philip—John Whitmer to labor in neighborhood of, 30:10.

Butterfield, Josiah—Appointed a president of Seventies, 124:138.

Cahoon, Reynolds—Called to go to Missouri, 52:30.—Directed to return to Kirtland, 61:35.—Called to missionary labors, 75:32.—Given his inheritance in Kirtland, 94:14.

Carthage, City of—Gospel to be preached to the inhabitants of, 124:88.—Martydom of the Prophet and the Patriarch at, 135:1, 4, 7.

Carter, Gideon—Called to missionary labors, 75:34.

Carter, Jared—Ordained a priest, 52:38.—Called to missionary labors in eastern countries, 79:1-4.—Given his inheritance in Kirtland, 94:14.—Appointed High Councilor, 102:3, 34.

Carter, John S.—Appointed High Councilor, 102:3, 34.

Carter, Simeon—Called to go to Missouri, 52:27.—Called to missionary labors, 75:30.

Carter, William—Called to go to Missouri, 52:31.

Cincinnati, Ohio—The prophet, Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery to preach to the inhabitants of, 60:6; 61:30.

Coe, Joseph—Called to go to Missouri, 55:6.—Appointed High Councilor, 102:3, 34.

Colesville, Broome Co., Penn.—The prophet called to missionary labors in the church at, 24:3; 26:1; 37:2.—Voice of Peter, James and John heard near, 128:20.

Coltrin, Zebedee—Called to go to Missouri, 52:29.

Copley, Lemon—Revelation given to, Sec. 49.—Called to missionary labors among the Shakers, 49:1-4.

Corrill, John—Called to missionary labors, 50:38.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:7.

Council Bluffs, Neb.—Revelation given near, Sec. 136.

Covill, James—Revelation given to, Sec. 39.—Called to

missionary labors, 39:7-14.—Subsequent fall and rejection, 40:1-3.

Cowdery, Oliver—Revelations given to, Secs. 6, 9, 13, 17, 18, 23, 24, 26, 28, 110.—Counseled and admonished by the Lord, 6:8-20.—Promised knowledge concerning ancient records, 8:1; 9:2.—To continue writing for the Prophet, 9:1.—Ordained to the Aaronic priesthood, 13:1.—Promised a view of the plates, 17:1.—To assist in searching out the Twelve, 18:1, 9, 37.—Called to the apostleship, 20:3.—Directed to ordain the Prophet, 21:10.—Approved of the Lord, 23:1.—Called to missionary labors, 24:10; 26:1.—Relieved from being the Prophet's scribe, 25:6.—Gift of Aaron bestowed upon him, 28:1-7.—Called to labor among the Lamanites, 28:8; 30:5; 32:2; 37:3.—Released as church historian, 47:3.—Must obtain a recommend before going to Missouri, 52:41.—Appointed to assist in printing, selecting and writing books for the schools of the church, 55:4; 57:13.—Directed to return to Kirtland, 58:58.—Called to missionary labors in Cincinnati and among the churches, 60:6, 17; 61:23, 30; 63:46.—Selected to assist in carrying the word of the Lord and monies to Zion, 68:32; 69:1-4.—Appointed a steward of the revelations and commandments, and of the affairs of the poor, 70:1; 82:11, 12.—Appointed High Councilor and Clerk of the Conference at Kirtland, 102:3, 34.—Given his inheritance in Kirtland, 104:28, 29, 34.—Participated in the vision at Kirtland Temple, Sec. 110.—Hyrum Smith given the gifts of the priesthood "that once were put upon him that was My servant Oliver Cowdery," 124:95.

Cowdery, Warren A.—Appointed presiding High Priest over the church at Freedom, 106:1-8.

Cutler, Alpheus—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Davies, Amos—To pay stock to Nauvoo house, and admonished of the Lord, 124:111-114.

Detroit, City of—Hyrum Smith and John Murdock to journey by way of, 52:8.

Dodds, Asa—Called to missionary labors in western countries, 75:15.

Dort, David—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Eames, Ruggles—Called to missionary labors, 75:35.

Europe—Mission to be opened in, 118:4.

Far West, Caldwell Co., Mo.—Revelations given at, Sec. 114, 115, 117 to 120.—To be holy and consecrated and to be speedily built up, 115:7, 17.—William Marks to preside over, 117:10.—Apostles to depart on foreign missions from temple spot in, 118:5.

Fayette, Seneca Co., N. Y.—Revelations given at, Secs. 14 to 18, 21, 27 to 30, 33, 34, 38 to 40. The Prophet to labor in the church of, 24:3.—The names of the three witnesses to the Book of Mormon revealed in the wilderness of, 128:20.—Voice of God heard in the chamber of Father Whitmer in, 128:21.

Fishing River, Mo.—Revelation given at, Sec. 105.

Foster, James—Appointed president of Seventies, 124:138.

Foster, Robert D.—Admonished of the Lord; directed to build a house for the Prophet and to pay stock in Nauvoo house, 124:115-118.

Freedom, land of—Warren A. Cowdery to preside over church in, 106:1.

Fuller, Edson—Called to go to Missouri, 52:28.

Fullmer, David—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Galland, Isaac—To pay stock in Nauvoo house; and perform missionary labors, 124:78-79.

Gilbert, Sidney—Revelation given to, Sec. 53.—Called to missionary labors in Missouri, and to be Bishop's agent, 53:1-7; 57:6.—To open a store in Jackson Co., Mo.—57:8, 9.—To return hastily with W. W. Phelps, 61:7-12.—To go to Zion, but not sell store in Kirtland, 64:18, 26; 101:96.—The Lord displeased with him, 90:35.

Gould, John—Promise of the Lord concerning, 100:14.

Granger, Oliver—Commended by the Lord, called to go to Zion and there become a merchant, 117:12-15.

Great Britain shall be called upon for aid, 87:3.

Griffin, Selah J.—To be ordained, and called to go to Missouri, 52:32; 56:5, 6.

Grover, Thomas—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Hancock, Levi—Called to go to Missouri, 52:29.—Appointed president of Seventies, 124:138.

Hancock, Solomon—Called to go to Missouri, 52:27.

Harmony, Susquehanna Co., Penn.—Revelations given at, Secs. 3 to 13, and 24 to 27.—Voice of Peter, James and John revealed in the wilderness of, 128:20.

Harris, Emer—Called to missionary labors, 75:30.

Harris, George W.—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Harris, Martin—Revelations given to, Secs. 17 and 19.—Incurs the Lord's displeasure, 3:12, 13; 10:6, 8.—Promised a view of the plates of the Book of Mormon, 5:1, 2, 23-32; 17:1-9.—Directed to financially assist in printing the scriptures and in proclaiming the gospel, 19:26; 58:35; 104:26.—Called to missionary labors, 19:28-32.—To go to Missouri, 52:24.—Appointed steward of the revelations and commandments, and of the affairs of the poor, 70:1; 82:11, 12.—Appointed High Councilor, 102:3, 34.—Given his inheritance, 58:38; 104:24, 25.

Haws, Peter—Appointed on building committee of Nauvoo house, 124:62, 70.

Herriman, Henry—Appointed president of Seventies, 124:138.

Hicks, John A.—Appointed president of the Elders quorum, 124:137.

Higbee, Elias—Propounds a scriptural question, 113:7.

Hiram, Portage Co., Ohio—Revelations given at, Secs. 65, 67 to 69, 71, 73, 74, 76 to 81, 133.

Humphrey, Solomon—Called to missionary labors, 52:35.

Huntington, William—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Hyde, Orson—Revelation given to, Sec. 68.—Called to missionary labors, 68:1-7; 75:13; 103:40.—Promise of the Lord concerning, 100:14.—Appointed High

Councilor and Clerk of a Conference, 102:3, 34.—Appointed member of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:129.

Illinois, State of—Enemies of the prophet in, 127:1.—Blood of the martyrs on the escutcheon of, 135:7.

Independence, Jackson Co., Mo.—Revelation given at, Sec. 83.—To be center place of Zion, 57:3.—Lands to be purchased in, 58:37.

Iowa, Territory of—The will of the Lord concerning the Saints in, 125:1.

Jackson Co., Mo.—Revelations given in, Secs. 57 to 60; 82, 83.—Concerning the Saints in, Sec. 85.—Saints directed to purchase land in, 101:71; 105:28.—Saints driven by inhabitants of, 109:47.—The Lord accepts the hindered work of the Saints in building the temple at, 124:49-51.

James, George—Ordained a Priest, 52:38.

Jacques, Vienna—To receive money for her expenses to go to Zion, 90:28.

Johnson, Aaron—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Johnson, John—Commended of the Lord, and directed to be accepted as a member of the United Order, 96:6-9.—Appointed High Councilor, 102:3, 34.—Given his inheritance, 104:24, 34.

Johnson, Luke—Revelation given to, Sec. 68.—Called to missionary labors, 68:7; 75:9.—Appointed High Councilor, 102:3, 34.

Johnson, Lyman—Revelation given to, Sec. 68.—Called to missionary labors, 68:7; 75:14.

Kimball, Heber C.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:129.

Kirtland, Geauga Co., Ohio—Revelations given at, Secs. 41 to 50; 52 to 56; 63; 64; 70; 72; 84 to 86; 88 to 99; 101 to 103; 106 to 110; 112.—Agent appointed for the church in, 58:49.—Temporal affairs to be arranged by disciples in, 63:38.—For the space of five years stronghold to be retained in, 64:21.—Stewardship placed over affairs pertaining to the bishop-

ric in, 82:12.—Dedicated for a Stake of Zion, 82:13; 94:1.—Word of Wisdom given to church assembled in, 89:1.—To begin temple in laying out foundation for city of, 94:1.—The Lord displeased with many in church at 98:19.—United Order in, 104:21, 40, 48.—First elders to receive endowments in temple at, 105:33.—Dedication of temple at, 109:1, 2. Certain elders called to remove from, 117:1.—Property of, to be turned out for debts, 117:5.—Admonition to the saints in, 117:16.—Promised to be built up, but a scourge prepared for the inhabitants of, 124:83.

Knight, Joseph, Sr.—Revelations given to, Secs. 12 and 23.—Admonition given to, 12:6-7; 23:6-7.

Knight, Newel—Revelations given to, Sec. 54.—Ordained and called to go to Missouri, 52:32.—To stand fast in office, 54:2.—Revocation of direction to go to Missouri, 56:6, 7.—Appointed High Councilor, 124:132.

Knight, Vinson—To pay stock in Nauvoo house, and appointed to preside over the bishopric, 124:74, 141.

Law, William—To pay stock in Nauvoo house, 124:82.—Admonished and directed to proclaim the gospel in specified places, 124:87-90, 101.—Appointed Councilor to the Prophet, 124:91, 118, 126.—To receive the keys of spiritual blessings, 124:97.—Called on a special mission and to assist in issuing the solemn proclamation, 124:102, 107.

Liberty Jail, Clay Co., Mo.,—The Prophet's prayer and the Lord's answer thereto while in, Secs. 121 and 122.—The Prophet's directions to the saints sent from, Sec. 123.

Lyman, Amasa.—Appointed to the presidency of the High Priests' quorum, 124:136.—Appointed to organize a company of the Camp of Israel, 136:14.

Madison, City of—William Law to preach the gospel to the inhabitants of, 124:88.

Manchester, Ontario Co., N. Y.—Words spoken by an angel to the Prophet at his father's house in, Sec.

2.—Revelations given at, Secs. 19, 22, 23.—The Prophet to labor in the church at, 24:3.

Marks, William—Directed to remove from Kirtland, and appointed to preside at Far West, 117:1, 10.—Directed to ordain Isaac Galland, 124:79.—To pay stock in Nauvoo house, 124:80.

Marsh, Thomas B.—Revelations given to, Secs. 31 and 112.—Blessed of the Lord, called to missionary labors, and appointed a physician to the church, 31: 1-10; 75:31.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:22; 56:5, 6. —Appointed president of the quorum of the Twelve, and given direction concerning them, Sec. 112.—Directed to remain in Zion for a season, 118:2.

Miles, Daniel—Appointed president of Seventies, 124:138.

Miller, George—Blessed of the Lord and appointed to the office of a Bishopric, 124:20, 21.—Appointed on the building committee of the Nauvoo house, 124:22, 62, 70.

Missouri, the land of—Elders directed to go unto the borders of the Lamanites in the land of, 52:2, 4, 42; 54:8; 56:5-12; 62:6.—Appointed and consecrated as the land for the gathering of the saints, 57:1-2; 84:3.—Lands to be purchased by saints for inheritances in, 57:4, 5; 63:29, 30; 101:70; 103:23; 105:28, 30.—The Lord will save those slain in, 124:54.

Missouri River—Revelations given on the banks of, Sec. 61, 62, 136.—Strength of the decreed course of the, 121:33.

Missouri, State of—New Jerusalem to be built in the Western boundaries of, 84:3.—Persecutions by the people of, 123:1.—Enemies of the Prophet in, 127:1.

McIlwair's Bend, bank of the Missouri River.—Revelation given at, Sec. 61.

M'Lellin, William—Revelation given to, Sec. 68.—Blessed of the Lord and called to missionary labors, 66: 1-13; 68:7; 75:6-12.—Admonished of the Lord, 75:7, 8.—Incurs the displeasure of the Lord, 90:35.

Morley, Isaac—Called to go to Missouri, 52:23.—For-

given of the Lord, 64:15-16.—Directed to sell his farm, 64:20.

Murdock, John—Called to go to Missouri, 52:8.—Called to missionary labors in eastern countries, 99:1.

Nashville, City of—Saints to take up inheritances in, 125:4.

Nauvoo, Hancock Co., Ill.—Revelations given at, Secs. 124 to 126; 129, 132.—Addresses from the Prophet to the saints sent from, Secs. 127 and 128. Sidney Rigdon to find safety in, 124:109.—Zarahemla to be built opposite to, 125:3.—Saints to take up inheritances in, 125:4.

Nauvoo House—Directions concerning, 124:22-24, 56-82, 111, 117-122.

New York, City of—People to be warned, 84:114.—Letter to be written to, 104:81.

Northern States—Prophecy concerning division against, 87:3.

Ohio—Saints commanded to assemble at the, 37:1-3; 38:32; 39:14-16.—Agent to be appointed for the church in, 58:49; 84:104.

Orange, Cuyahoga Co., Ohio—Revelation given at, Sec. 66.

Packard, Noah—Appointed to the presidency of the High Priests quorum, 124:136.

Page, Hiram—Things written by him from a stone are false, 28:11.

Page, John E.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 118:6; 124:129.

Partridge, Edward—Revelation given to, Sec. 36.—Commended of the Lord and ordained Bishop unto the church, 36:1, 2; 41:9, 11.—Admonished of the Lord, 42:10; 50:39; 58:15; 64:17.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:24, 41.—Appointed to divide consecrated property among the saints, 51:1-18; 57:7; 58:14.—His residence to be in Zion, and to preside over a conference to be held there, 58:24, 62.—To furnish money to elders returning to Kirtland, 60:10.—Given

directions concerning the building of the city and temple at Far West, 115:2.—Taken unto the Lord, 124:19, 21.

Patten, David W.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve and called to missionary labors, 114:1. —Taken unto the Lord, 124:19, 130.

Perrysburg, N. Y.—Revelation given at, Sec. 100.

Peterson, Ziba—Revelation given to, Sec. 32.—Called to missionary labors, 32:3.—His priesthood taken from him because of transgression, 58:60.

Phelps, William W.—Revelation given to, Sec. 55.—Chosen of the Lord, called and ordained to missionary labors and to assist in selecting, writing and printing books for the schools of the church, 55:1-4. —Called to go to Missouri, 55:5.—Appointed printer for the church, 57:11; 58:40.—Incurs the Lord's displeasure, 58:41.—Directed to hasten on a journey with Sidney Gilbert, 61:7, 9.—Appointed a steward of the revelations and commandments, 70:1.

Pratt, Orson—Revelation given to, Sec. 34.—Blessed of the Lord and called to missionary labors, 34:1-6; 75:14; 103:40.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:26.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:129.—Directed to organize a company of the Camp of Israel, 136:13.

Pratt, Parley P.—Revelations given to, Secs. 32 and 49.—Called to missionary labors, 32:1; 50:37.—Called to preach among the Shakers, 49:1-3.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:26.—To preside over the school in Zion, 97:3-5.—To obtain companies to redeem Zion, 103:30, 37.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:129.

Pulsipher, Zera—Appointed president of Seventies, 124:138.

Ramus, Ill.—Revelation given at, Sec. 131.

Rich, Charles C.—Appointed a High Councilor, 124:132.

Richards, Willard.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 118:6; 124:129.—Present with the

Prophet and Patriarch during their martyrdom, 135:2.

Rider, Simonds—Given mission formerly bestowed upon Heman Basset, 52:37.

Rigdon, Sidney—Revelations given to, Secs. 35, 37, 40, 49, 73, 76, 100.—Commended of the Lord, 35:3-6.—Directed to ordain Edward Partridge and others, 36:2-5.—To live as seemeth him good, 41:8; 42:4.—Called to preach to the Shakers, 49:1-3.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:3, 24, 41; 53:5; 55:5.—To write a description of the land of Zion, to dedicate this land, and return to Kirtland, 58:50, 57, 58.—To go to Cincinnati, 60:6, 17; 61:23, 30.—Incurs the displeasure of the Lord, 63:55.—To seek a home, 63:65.—Appointed a steward of the revelations and commandments, and of the affairs of the poor, 70:1; 82:11, 12.—Called to missionary labors, 71:1; 73:1; 93:51; 103:29, 38.—To assist the Prophet in translating the scriptures, 73:3.—Participated in the vision of glories, 76:11.—To sit in council with the saints, 78:9.—Appointed member of the First Presidency, 90:6, 21; 102:3; 112:17; 124:103, 126.—To set his house in order, 93:44.—Comforted of the Lord, 100:1.—Given the gift of Aaron and appointed spokesman for the Prophet, 100:9-11; 124:104.—Given his inheritance, 104:20, 22.—To assist in building the city and temple at Far West, 115:1-19.—To assist in preparing the solemn proclamation, 124:107.—Conditions for continuing in his office, 124:103-110.

Riggs, Burr—Called to missionary labors in the south country, 75:17.

Rolfe, Samuel—Appointed president of the Priests quorum, 124:142.

Roundy, Shadrach—Appointed to preside over the bishopric, 124:141.

Salem, Mass.—Prophet to tarry in, Sec. 111:7-10.

Scott, Jacob—Called to go to Missouri, 52:28.

Sherman, Lyman—Blessed and admonished of the Lord, 108:1-8.

Sherwood, Henry G.—To pay stock in Nauvoo house, 124:81.—Appointed a High Councilor, 124:132.

Smith, Don C.—Appointed president of the High Priests quorum, 124:133.

Smith, Eden—Called to missionary labors, 75:36; 80:2.

Smith, Emma—An elect lady, chosen scribe for the prophet, and ordained to expound scriptures, exhort the church and select sacred hymns, 25:1-15.—Revelation concerning plural marriage given to, 132:51-56.

Smith, George A.—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:129.—Directed to organize a company for the Camp of Israel, 136:14.

Smith, Hyrum—Revelations given to, Secs. 11 and 23.—Blessed of the Lord, 11:23.—Called to exhort and strengthen the church forever, 23:3.—To go to Missouri by way of Detroit, 52:8.—Called to missionary labors, 75:32.—Given his inheritance in Kirtland, 94:13.—Directed to journey with Frederick G. Williams, 103:39.—Appointed to the First Presidency, 112:17, 18; 115:13, 16.—To assist in building the city and temple at Far West, 115:1, 13.—Blessed of the Lord, 124:15.—To pay stock in Nauvoo house, 124:77.—Called on a special mission, 124:79, 102.—Appointed Presiding Patriarch of the church and ordained to be a prophet, seer and revelator, 124:91, 96, 118, 124. His martyrdom, 135:1-7.

Smith, John—Appointed a High Councilor, 102:3, 34.

Smith, Joseph, Sr.—Revelations given to, Secs. 4 and 23.—Called to the work and to exhort and strengthen the church forever, 4:1-7; 23:5.—Directions concerning his home comforts, 90:20, 25.—Appointed a High Councilor, 102:3, 34.—Given his inheritance in the household of the Prophet, 104:44, 45.—Taken unto the Lord and sitteth with Abraham at his right hand, 124:19.

Smith, Joseph, Jr.—All the revelations of the Doctrine and Covenants were given to or through the Prophet, except Sec. 102, which contains minutes of a conference held at Kirtland; and Secs. 123, 127 and 128, containing addresses issued by the Prophet to the saints. Sec. 134 is a statement of the belief of the Latter-day Saints concerning earthly governments and laws. Sec. 135 is a narration of the martyrdom of the Prophet and the Patriarch; and Sec. 136 is a revelation given through President Brigham Young. The Prophet being the instrument in the hand of the Lord in restoring the gospel to the earth, is necessarily referred to, either directly or indirectly, in practically every revelation given. The following citations relate mostly to facts connected with him personally, or with the position he occupied as the presiding elder of the church:—The Lord spoke unto him, and gave him power to translate the Nephite record, 1:17, 29.—He is to stand as a witness to the receiving of the plates, but not to show them, except to selected witnesses, 5:1, 2, 7, 25, 29; 17:5.—Oliver Cowdery baptized by him, and directed to assist him in translating the plates, 9:1, 4; 18:7.—Divinely called and sustained of the Lord, 3:9; 9:12; 18:8; 100:1; 109:68; 122:1-9; 124:1, 58; 132:30, 53, 55; 136:37.—Fulness of the gospel sent by his hand, 35:17.—Called and ordained to be an apostle, and a prophet, seer and revelator, 20:2; 21:10, 11; 124:94, 95.—Ordained to the Aaronic priesthood, 13:1; 27:8.—Revelations and commandments for the church given through him only, 19:13; 21:1; 28:2; 31:4; 67:5; 78:1; 84:1; 90:4; 124:42; 125:2; 130:15; 132:1.—Keys of the kingdom given to him; he is to preside over all the offices and officers of the church, and to be upheld by it, 6:28; 28:10; 30:7; 36:5; 42:4; 43:12; 64:5; 67:5, 14; 78:9; 81:1; 102:1, 3; 103:35, 40; 104:26; 105:21; 112:15, 17; 115:13, 16, 18; 124:16, 79, 89, 91, 102, 112, 115, 118, 125; 132:7, 48.—His wife to

cleave unto him and be a comfort, 25:5; 132:54-57.—To have a home and necessaries provided, 41:7; 43:13, 56:12; 63:65; 124:22, 56, 59.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:3, 24, 41; 53:5; 55:5.—To return to Kirtland, 58:58.—To go to Cincinnati, 60:6; 61:23, 30.—Power given to discern by the Spirit those who should go to Zion, 63:41; 105:21.—Appointed steward of the revelations and commandments, and of the affairs of the poor, 70:1; 82:11, 12.—Called to proclaim the gospel by word of mouth, 71:1-3.—To translate the scriptures, 73:3; 93:52-53.—Participated in the vision of glories, 76:11.—City of New Jerusalem to be dedicated by him and others, 84:3.—Designated as the friend of God and admonished of Him, 93:45, 47.—Is the servant mentioned in the parable of the vineyard, 103:21, 35, 37.—Sidney Rigdon to be his spokesman, 100:9-11; 124:104.—Directed to gather the strength of Israel for the redemption of Zion, 103:22, 35, 37; 105:16, 27.—Given his inheritance, 104:43-46.—His vision in the Kirtland temple, Sec. 110.—Directed to issue a solemn proclamation, 124:16, 107.—To pay stock to the Nauvoo house, 124:72.—Addresses signed and sent to the saints by, Sec. 127 and 128.—Martyrdom of, 135:1-7; 136:38, 39.

Smith, Samuel H.—Revelation given to, Sec. 23.—Called to the work, 23:4.—To go to Missouri, 52:30.—Approved of the Lord and directed to return to Kirtland, 61:35.—Called to missionary labors, 66:8; 75:13.—Appointed a High Councilor, 102:3, 34.—Appointed to preside over the Bishopric, 124:141.

Smith, Sylvester—Called to missionary labors, 75:34.—Appointed a High Councilor, 102:3, 34.

Smith, William—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:129.

Snider, John—Appointed on the building committee of the Nauvoo House, 124:22, 62, 70.

Snow, Erastus—Instructed to organize a company of the Camp of Israel, 136:12.

Snow, Lorenzo—Moved the adoption of the Manifesto, D. & C. p. 494.

South Carolina, State of—War of the rebellion to begin in, 87:1; 130:12.

Southern States to be divided against northern states, 87:3.

Spring Hill, Davis Co., Mo.—Revelation given at, Sec. 116.

St. Louis, Mo.—Elders called to go to, 60:5, 8.

Stanton, Daniel—Called to missionary labors, 75:33.

Susquehanna River—Voice of Michael heard on the bank of, 128:20.

Sweet, Northrop—Revelation given to, Sec. 33.—Called to the work, 33:1.

Taylor, John—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 118:6; 124:129.—Present at the martyrdom of the Prophet and the Patriarch, 135:2.

Thayre, Ezra—Revelation given to, Sec. 33.—Called to the work, 33:1.—To go to Missouri, 52:22.—Call revoked, and admonished of the Lord, 56:5, 8.—Called to missionary labors, 75:31.

Thompson, Geauga Co., Ohio—Revelation given at, Sec. 51.—Stiff-neckedness of My people which are in, 56:6.

Thompson, Robert B.—To assist in writing the solemn proclamation, 124:12.

United States—I established the constitution of this land, 101:20.—Blood of the martyrs on the magna charter of the, 135:7.

Wakefield, Joseph—Approved of the Lord, and called to missionary labors, 50:37; 52:35.

Warsaw, City of—Gospel to be preached to the inhabitants of, 124:88.

Welton, Micah B.—Called to missionary labors, 75:36.

Whitlock, Harvey—Called to go to Missouri, 52:25.

Whitmer, David—Revelations given to, Secs. 14, 17, 18,

30.—Called to the work, 14:11.—Promised view of the plates of the Book of Mormon, 17:1-7.—Called to missionary labors and to assist in searching out the Twelve, 18:9, 37.—Admonished by the Lord, 30:1-4.—Called to go to Missouri, 52:25.

Whitmer, Father—Voice of God heard in the chambers of, 128:21.

Whitmer, John—Revelations given to, Secs. 15, 26, 30, 47.—Called to the work and to missionary labors, 15:1-6; 26:1; 30:9, 10.—Appointed church historian and scribe for the prophet, 47:1-4; 69:7, 8.—Selected to assist in carrying the commandments and monies to Zion, 69:2.—Appointed stewart of the revelations and commandments, 70:1.

Whitmer, Peter, Jr.—Revelations given to, Secs. 16 and 30.—Blessed of the Lord and called to missionary labors, 16:1-6; 30:5; 32:2.

Whitney, Newel K.—Directed to retain his store for a little season, 63:42; 64:26.—Appointed and ordained bishop of the church at Kirtland, 72:8.—To sit in counsel with the saints, 78:9.—Appointed steward of the affairs of the poor, 82:11, 12.—To travel among the churches and seek out the poor, 84:112.—Admonished of the Lord, 93:50; 117:11.—To take charge of the temple building in Kirtland, 96:2.—Given his inheritance, 104:39-41.—Directed to leave Kirtland and go to Zion, 117:1.

Wight's Ferry, Mo.—Revelation given near, Sec. 116.

Wight, Lyman—Called to go to Missouri and warned of the Lord, 52:7, 12.—Directed to organize a company for the redemption of Zion, 103:30, 38.—Called to missionary labors, 124:18.—Appointed on the building committee of the Nauvoo house, 124:22, 62, 70.

Williams, Frederick G.—Instructed not to sell his farm, 64:21.—Appointed a member of the First Presidency, and to be scribe for the Prophet, 81:1; 90:6, 19; 102:3.—To be accepted as a member of the United Order, 92:1, 2.—Admonished of the Lord, 93:41-43,

52, 53.—Directed to journey with Hyrum Smith, 103:39.—Given his inheritance, 104:27-29.

Williams, Samuel—Appointed to the presidency of the Elders quorum, 124:137.

Wilson, Calves—Called to missionary labors in western countries, 75:15.

Wilson, Dunbar—Appointed a High Councilor, 124:132.

Winterquarters, Neb.—Revelation given at, Sec. 136.

Woodruff, Wilford—Appointed a member of the quorum of the Twelve, 118:6; 124:129.—Instructed to organize a company of the Camp of Israel, 136:13.—Issued the manifesto as President of the Church, D. & C., page 494.

Young, Brigham—Appointed president of the quorum of the Twelve, 124:127.—Revelations given at the house of, Sec. 126.—Approved of the Lord, 126:1-3.—Revelation given through him as President of the church, Sec. 136.

Young, Joseph.——Appointed a president of Seventies, 124:138.

Zarahemla, a city to be built opposite Nauvoo, 125:3.

Zion, Jackson Co., Mo.—Revelations given at, Secs. 57 to 59.—Concerning the saints in the land of, 82:12; Sec. 85.

INDEX

Aaron, anoint A. and his sons and consecrate them, 797-799.
called and ordained even as A., 763; 787; 794; 835.
gift of A., 805-806.
literal descendants of A., 920-924.
Aaronic priesthood (See "Priesthood").
Abased, he that exalteth himself shall be a., 825; 1607.
Abominable church, fall of the, 1916-1917.
founded by the devil and his angels, 350-353; 493; 517.
Abraham, received the priesthood from Melchizedek, 778-780.
before A. was I am, 129.
by revelation A. received all things, 27; 660.
dispensation of the gospel of A., 551; 643.
even our father A. paid tithes, 779; 1702.
ye shall see A. in the kingdom of God, 390.
your father A. rejoiced to see My day, 154.
Abstain from all appearance of evil, 1270; 1617.
Abundance, life consisteth not in the a., 1670.
Accept, if their enemies hinder My work, I will a., 1511-1513.
Access, through Him we both have a. by one Spirit, 15.
Accountability, arrived unto years of a., 968; 1259; 1262; 1367; 1552.
Action, faith is the moving power of all a., 1076-1088.
Acts, angels will reveal the secret a. of men, 1957.
Adam fell that men might be, 358. (See "Fall.")
A. the ancient of days, 362-364; 492; 1851. (See "Michael.")
as in A. all die, so, 357.
not punished for A.'s trangression, 459; 465.
the Most High separated the sons of A., 298.
they blessed A. and called him Michael, 361; 364.
Added, all things shall be a. unto you, 1153.
they who keep their first estate shall be a. upon, 288.
Administering the gospel (See "Baptism," "Confirmation," "Ordained," "Preaching," "Priesthood").
Admonish him as a brother, 1592.
Adultery, thou shalt not commit, 1522; 1537-1543; 1634.
Adversary, the a. spreadeth his dominion, 336.
your a. as a roaring lion walketh about, 339.
Advocate, I am your a. with the Father, 205-206.
Afflict, He doeth not willingly a., 93.
Affliction, He will console you in your a., 1147.
example of a. and of patience, 1173.
in those days shall be a., 1880.
Agency of man, (See "Free Agency").

Agree upon My word, 1126.
Alms, do not your a. before men, 1666.
give a. of thy goods, 1658.
Altar, I saw under the a. the souls of them, 389; 757.
if thou bring thy gift to the a., 1327.
Allowance, I cannot look upon sin with the least degree of a., 1268.
Ambassadors, now then we are a. for Christ, 880.
American continent, Zion will be built upon, (See "Zion").
Ancient of days, (See "Adam," "Michael").
Angel, an a. of God rebelled, 286; 316-324; 337.
destroying a. shall pass them by, 1712.
He signified it by His a. unto His servant John, 686.
I saw another a. fly, 533; 545; 1051; 1878.
satan as an a. of light, 328-331.
though we or an a. from heaven, 1061.
Angels are all ministering spirits, 582; 667; 682-683; 689; 722; 754; 801-804; 1434; 1441; 1443-1450; 1533.
a. are resurrected personages, 1436.
a. shall be crowned with glory, 1442; 1953.
a. are subject unto them, 1417.
a. shall gather His elect, 1908.
a. shall reveal the secret acts of men, 1957.
a. shall sever the wicked from the just, 1967.
a. which kept not their first estate, 269; 287-288; 319; 1441.
fulness of the gospel revealed by a., 543-556.
God spared not the a. that sinned, 323.
holy a. sent forth from the presence of God, 356; 1186.
Jesus made a little lower than the a., 451.
know ye not that ye shall judge a., 1440.
Michael and his a. fought, 322; 1962.
Son of man shall come with His a., 1856; 1896-1912; 1942.
sounding of the trumpets of the seven a., 1879; 1916; 1939; 1953.
they are not Gods but a., 1441.
Thou hast made man a little lower than the a., 1438.
though I speak with tongues of men and a., 1579.
we saw the holy a. and they who are sanctified, 690; 1437.
Anger, satan stirreth up the hearts of men to a., 341; 348.
Anointed with oil many that were sick, 1202-1203.
God even Thy God hath a. thee, 5; 146.
him whom I have a. and appointed, 1532; 1534.
those who lift up the heel against Mine a., 1299.
Anointings, your a. and your washings, 1489.
Anti-Christs, even now there are many, 513.
Apparel, the Lord shall be red in His a., 1897.
Appear, when Christ shall a. then shall ye also a., 1909.
when He shall a. we shall be like Him, 426-427.

Appearance, of Christ after His resurrection, 191.
of the Father and the Son is a personal a., 25; 1212.
looking for that blessed hope and the glorious a., 1854; 1902.
Appendages, all offices in the church are a. to the priesthood, 860; 910.
Apocrypha, is mostly translated correctly, 634.
Apostasy began in the early church, 509-517.
continuing until the present time, 518-524.
predictions concerning a., 490-508.
that day shall not come, except there come first the a., 508.
Apostles are special witnesses of My name, 765; 879-881.
duties and authority of a., 878; 882-884; 892-894; 897; 1343; 1380; 1393; 1709.
He gave some to be a., some to be, 856-858; 879.
ordained to be a., 721; 765-766; 841; 848; 887; 1357.
quorums to be agreed in their decisions, 817-818.
saying none other things than what a. have written, 1027.
ye are built upon the foundation of a., 857.
ye are Mine a. even God's high priests, 885-891.
Arch-angel, (See "Michael").
Arm, the a. of the Lord shall be revealed, 524; 1190; 1900.
Articles of Faith, 1; 99; 459; 469; 578; 614; 655; 833; 854; 1063; 1177; 1183; 1561; 1736; 1757; 1992.
Ascension, Christ's a. into heaven, 176; 193-201.
Ashamed, I am not a. of the gospel, 1054.
Ask and ye shall receive, 715; 743; 1107-1138.
do not a. for that which ye ought not, 1125.
if any of you lack wisdom let him a., 1107.
in that day whatsoever a man shall a., 1118; 1989.
Ass, thy King cometh lowly and riding upon an a., 160.
Astray, all we like sheep have gone a., 437; 521.
Atonement and redemption, 436-489.
a. foreordained and foretold, 436-441; 464.
a. purifies from original guilt, 459-468.
a. satisfieth the demands of His justice, 443; 1253; 1339.
all mankind may be saved through the a., 469.
for little children a. equivalent to redemption, 487-489; 1260; 1366.
must needs be an infinite a., 443.
redemption the resulting benefit of a., 469-489.
Author, He became the a. of salvation, 478.
Authority to administer in gospel ordinances, (See "Baptism," "Confirmation," "Ordained," "Priesthood," "Sacrament").
acting in the a. which I have given you, 1353.
importuning those in a. for redress, 1832.
pray for kings and all that are in a., 1741.

upholding and sustaining ecclesiastical and civil a., 822-831; 874; 1736-1756.
Babes and sucklings, it shall be revealed to, 538.
Babylon, go ye out from, 1799.
Backbiting, see that there is neither b. nor, 1598.
Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins, 673; 803-804; 1063-1067; 1332; 1343-1352.
b. by persons authorized of God, 892; 944; 950; 1352-1364.
b. doeth also now save us, 1338.
b. enjoined upon all mankind, 1332-1342.
b. for the dead, (See "Dead").
b. of Christ, 4; 1334-1335.
b. of the Holy Ghost, (See "Confirmation").
buried with Him in b., 1347; 1467.
little children need no b., 489; 1366-1367.
manner of administering b., 1352.
one Lord one faith one b., 1340.
who are entitled to b., 1365-1367.
Baptize in the name of the Father, Son and Holy Ghost, 1352-1353; 1356; 1373.
Baptized, arise and be b., 1348.
b. into Christ have put on Christ, 1341; 1347.
He Himself b. not but His disciples, 1354-1355.
he that believeth and is b. shall be saved, 1338; 1342; 1351.
I have need to be b. of Thee, 1334-1335.
repent and be b., 1065; 1332.
why then are they b. for the dead, 1466.
Beam, considereth not the b. in thine own eye, 1325.
Beasts, the four b. spoken of in Revelation are figurative expressions, 276.
Beatitudes, the, 1162.
Beautiful, how b. are the feet of them, 992; 1821.
Beginning, I am the b. and the end, 127.
in the b. the Word was, 130-132; 283.
man was also in the b. with the Father, 283.
without b. of days or end of years, 773-776.
Being, in Him we live and move and have our b., 74; 140.
Believe all things, hope all things, 1561.
b. in God b. that He is, 1; 16-28.
b. on the Lord Jesus Christ, 1; 17; 116-221; 479-483; 1063-1067.
blessed they that have not seen and yet b., 991; 1074.
if ye b. not ye shall die in your sins, 211.
signs shall follow them that b., 1188; 1190; 1226.
ye endeavored to b. but there were fears, 1075.
Believeth, all things are possible unto him that b., 1081-1084.
he that b. and is baptized shall be saved, 1338; 1342; 1351.
he that b. hath eternal life, 17; 166; 204; 212; 482-483.

whosoever b. on Him shall not perish, 17; 166; 408; 483; 1064.
with the heart man b. unto righteousness, 1246.
Beloved Son, (See "Son").
Bethany, He led them out as far as B., 197.
Bethlehem Ephratah, out of thee shall come, 156.
Bible, (See "Scriptures").
because ye have a B. ye need not suppose, 669.
Bind, whatsoever ye shall b. on earth shall be, 790-792; 1468-1469; 1475.
Bishop, must be blameless, 926.
b. must be chosen from the high priesthood, 918; 924.
b. should seek after the poor, 929-933.
b. to administer in all temporal things, 924; 928; 933-937; 942; 1691; 1709.
b. to be a judge in Israel, 815; 924-925.
hereafter other b's. to be set apart, 941.
if a man desireth the office of a b. he desireth, 927.
literal descendant of Aaron has right to office of b., 921-924.
storehouse to be appointed by the b., 930-931; 1656· 1675; 1692.
support of the b. and his counselors, 938; 1679.
surplus property to be put in the hands of the b., 1691; 1706.
trial of a b., 939-940.
Bishopric is presidency of Aaronic priesthood, 918-920; 946.
Bitter, for their death shall be b., 387.
if they never should have b. they could not know, 373.
Blasphemest, say ye of Him whom the Father hath sanctified Thou b., 125.
Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, 265-269; 515; 1434.
Bless them that curse you, 1329.
Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona, 119; 657.
b. are the poor in spirit, 1162; 1654.
b. be the name of the Lord, 382.
b. because ye are called of Me to preach, 991.
b. they that have not seen and yet believed, 991; 1074.
b. they who are faithful (See "Faithful").
come ye b. of My Father, 1942; 1971.
it is more b. to give than to receive, 1662.
Blessings, a b. if ye obey, (See "Obey").
after much tribulation cometh the b., 1168; 1840.
all b's. are predicated upon law, 1095; 1408; 1427; 1431; 1435; 1441.
b. little children, 1557-1558.
sealing b's. of My church, (See "Sealing").
Blinded, the god of this world hath b. the minds, 345; 522; 1429.
Blindness in part is happened to Israel, 541.
Blood, behold the b. of Thy Son which was shed, 180.
b. of Christ cleanseth us from all sin, 471-472.

by the b. ye are sanctified, 1260; 1339.
by virtue of the b. which I have spilt, 206; 447; 1387.
emblems of the flesh and b. of Christ, (See "Sacrament").
flesh and b. cannot inherit the kingdom, 422.
flesh and b. hath not revealed it unto thee, 119; 657.
hast redeemed us to God by Thy b., 455; 486; 1339.
lest the b. of this generation be required at your, 890; 1488.
moon shall be turned into b., 1886.
my garments are not spotted with your b., 752.
this cup is the new testament in My b., 1384-1392.

Blossom, Lamanites shall b. as a rose, 1877.

Boast neither of faith nor of mighty works, 827; 1032.

Body and spirit is the soul of man, (See "Soul").
b. and spirit re-united in the resurrection, 388; 416-428; 586; 1423.
care not for the b., 1612.
Christ who shall change our vile b., 423.
death and resurrection of the b., 374-435.
fashioned like unto His glorious b., 423.
receive the things done in the b., (See "Judged").
sown a natural b. it is raised a spiritual b., 410; 421; 1423.
take, eat, this is My b., 1384-1392.
the Father has a b. of flesh and bones, 22.
though after my skin worms destroy this b., 404.
we have many members in one b., 859.
your b. is the temple of the Holy Ghost, 35; 1538.

Bodies, of the celestial kingdom possess it forever, 1423.
He shall also quicken your mortal b., 406; 423; 1918-1930.
resurrected personages have b. of flesh and bones, 1436.
there are celestial b. and b. terrestrial, 1403-1458.
your b. shall be filled with light, 226.

Bondage, groaneth under the b. of sin, 520.
no man should be in b. to another, 1686.

Bones, a spirit has not flesh and b., 34; 425:
resurrected personages have bodies of flesh and b., 1436.
the Father has a body of flesh and b., 22.

Book of commandments, 625-627; 920; 1676.
b. of the law for Zion, 937; 960; 1695.
the Lamb's b. of life, 1978.

Book of Mormon, divinely created, sealed and hidden in the earth, 578-587.
God's purpose in bringing forth the B. of M., 606-613.
lost portions of the B. of M., 605; 648-650.
prophetic utterances concerning the B. of M., 574-577.
restoration of the B. of M., 547; 588-598.
testimonies of the witnesses to the B. of M., 576; 593-598.
translation of the B. of M. by divine power, 599-605; 649-650.

we believe the B. of M. to be the word of God, 578-583; 607-608; 614; 623; 628.
Books, out of the b. will I judge, 669; 1477.
seek ye words of wisdom out of the best b., 1640-1645.
Born of water and of the Spirit, (See "Water").
unto us a child is b., 159; 171.
Borrowed, thou shalt return that which thou hast b., 1632.
Borrower, the b. is servant of the lender, 1687.
Bottles, parable of new wine in old b., 633.
Bound, I the Lord am b. when ye do what I say, 84.
Bread, give us this day our daily b., 1114.
partake of b. and wine in remembrance, 1384-1392; 1491; 1575.
not a famine of b. nor a thirst for water, 497.
Brethren, how pleasant for b. to dwell together, 1603.
Bridegroom, go forth to meet the b., 1025; 1870.
Broad is the gate and wide the way, 1271.
Brother, admonish him as a b., 1592.
be first reconciled to thy b., and then offer, 1327; 1399.
he that hateth his b. is in darkness. 1586.
if thy b. or sister offend thee, 1323.
let every man esteem his b. as himself, 1585.
Brotherhood and equality among mankind, 1682-1698.
Bruised, He was b. for our iniquities, 437.
Buffetings, delivered up unto the b. of satan, 1296-1297.
Burdens, bear ye one another's b., 1588.
Buried with Him in baptism, 1347; 1467.
Bushel, candle under a b., parable of, 633.
Caesar, render therefore unto C. the things which are, 1743.
Call, even as many as the Lord our God shall c., 1065.
Called and chosen, 291; 295-296; 303-310; 313-315; 462; 601; 684; 725; 794; 829; 853; 891; 991.
c. and ordained even as Aaron, (See "Aaron").
c. of God by prophecy and by the laying on of hands, 833-840.
not many mighty, not many noble are c., 1008.
whom He did predestinate, them He also c., 291.
ye are c. to the work, 890-892; 981-993; 1243.
Candle under a bushel, parable of, 633.
Captive, shall be led c. into all nations, 1769.
Thou hast led captivity c., 200.
Celestial glory which excels all things, 232; 1405-1406; 1411-1427.
c. marriage, 1530-1536.
earth abideth the c. law, 1424; 1973.
law of the c. kingdom, 808; 1424; 1427; 1973.
new c. and sanctified earth, 654; 1973-2000.
there are also c. bodies and bodies terrestrial, 1405-1406.
there are three heavens or degrees in the c. glory, 1421; 1530.
white stone given to them who enter the c. kingdom, 1988.
who are of the c. spirit shall receive the same body, 1423.

who cannot abide c. law cannot abide c. glory, 1407-1408; 1427; 1431; 1441.
Charity, and now abideth faith, hope and c., 1037; 1088; 1224; 1562; 1580.
Clothe yourselves with the bonds of c., 1593.
c. shall cover a multitude of sins, 1594.
Changed in the twinkling of an eye, 1451; 1919-1920; 1986.
they have c. the ordinances, 495; 521.
we shall all be c., 422-423.
Chasten, whom I love I also c., 1314-1315; 1830.
Cheerful, the Lord loveth a c. giver, 1663.
Child, train up your c. in the way he should go, 1548-1553.
Children are an heritage of the Lord, 1547.
blessing little c., 1557-1558.
c. have a claim upon their parents, 1559.
c. obey your parents, 1546.
fathers provoke not your c., 1553.
little c. are holy, 487-489; 1259-1262; 1366; 1558.
little c. cannot sin, 1259-1262.
sins of parents cannot be answered upon the c., 460.
suffer little c. to come unto Me, 1261, 1558.
they shall teach their c. to pray, 1131; 1551.
turn the hearts of the c. to the fathers, 534; 551; 1460-1462.
ye are little c. and ye cannot bear all things now, 1159.
Chosen, called and c., (See "Called").
election of a c. people of God (See "Election").
many are called, but few are c., 313; 829; 853.
Christ, (See also "Jesus," "Messiah," "Only Begotten," "Savior," "Son," "Second Coming").
all that will live godly in C. Jesus shall suffer, 504; 1169.
apostasy from the teachings and church of C., 490-524.
art Thou the C., the Son of the Blessed, 124.
ascension of C. into heaven, 176; 193-201.
atonement and redemption of C. (See "Atonement").
baptism of C., 4; 1334.
baptized into C. have put on C., 1341; 1347.
believe in the Lord Jesus C. (See "Believe").
blood of C. cleanseth us from all sin, 471-472.
C. both died and rose and revived, 458; 1931.
C. hath brought life and immortality to light, 1055.
C. hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, 467.
C. Himself being the chief cornerstone, 857.
C. is the head of the church, 570; 857; 1527.
C. Jesus who gave Himself a ransom for all, 446.
C. made an high priest forever, 784-787.
C. sent into the world by the Father, 17; 94; 116; 125; 128; 166-170; 195.
C. should be the first that should rise, 430; 1922-1923.

C. the eternal lord and ruler of the world, 145-150.
C. the first-born of every creature, (See "First-born").
C. thought it not robbery to be equal with God, 30.
C. was crucified by sinful men for the sins, 155; 176; 231; 290; 436; 456; 482.
C. who is the image of God, 29-33.
C. who verily was foreordained, 289-290.
C. whom the heavens must receive until, 528.
coming to God through C., 15; 202-212.
death and sufferings of C. 155; 171-182.
divinity of C. revealed and asserted, 116-128.
emblems of the flesh and blood of C. (See "Sacrament").
eternal existence of C., 129-136.
every tongue should confess that C. is Lord, 215.
false C's. shall arise, 499; 513; 719.
gather together in one all things in C., 539; 549.
God hath made that same Jesus both Lord and C., 145.
I am not ashamed of the gospel of C., 1054.
if C. be not risen, then th y also, 412.
in C. shall all be made alive, 357.
Jews will eventually accept C., 1777-1782.
kingdoms of our Lord and His C., 807; 1994.
miracles performed by C., (See "Miracles").
now then we are ambassadors for C., 880.
parables of C., 633.
predictions concerning earthly birth of C., 151-165.
priests of God and of C., 1414; 1954.
reign of C. upon the new earth, 1742; 1865; 1869; 1992-2000.
rejection, sufferings and death of C., 171-182; 437.
rely upon the merits of C., 219.
reproach of C. greater than riches, 1078.
resurrection and subsequent appearance of C., 155; 183-192; 201; 1079.
resurrection of souls at time of C.'s resurrection, 428-435.
saving power of the name of C. (See "Name").
they shall say that C. delayeth His coming, 1890.
they that are C's at His coming, 399; 1922.
this earth will be C's, 1982.
thou art the C. the Son of the living God, 119.
we must all appear before the judgment seat of C., 752; 1931-1952.
when C. shall appear then shall ye also appear, 1909.
when C. shall have subdued all His enemies, 536; 1742.
where God and C. dwell they cannot come, 1433.
worlds were created through C., 48; 137-144.

Christians, the disciples were first called C. at Antioch, 572.

Church, apostacy from the c. of Christ, 490-524.

build up My c. upon the foundation of the gospel, 563; 627; 733; 846.
Christ is the head of the c., 570; 857; 1527.
c. of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 569; 573; 962; 1536.
c. and synagogue of satan, 350-353.
c. of the First-born, 351; 571; 789; 1413-1414; 1428.
contend against no c. except, (See "Abominable Church").
continuous revelation of God's will to His c., (See "Revelation").
feed the c. of God, 486; 832; 889.
keys of the spiritual blessings of My c., (See "Keys").
law of My c., (See "Law").
only true and living c., 524; 560.
priesthood of the c., (See "Priesthood").
relationship of members to the c., (See "Members").
restoration of the c. of Christ, 557-573.
see that the c. meet together often, 949; 970; 1391.
sealing blessings of My c., (See "Sealing").
this c. have I established and called forth, 315; 559; 987; 1811.
upheld by the faith and prayers of the c., 874.
upon this rock will I build My c., 657.
whosoever cometh unto Me the same is My c., 562.
ye people of My c., 961-973.
City, I will take one of a c. and two, 1763.
Civil law and authority, upholding and sustaining, 1736-1756.
Clean, be ye c. that bear the vessels of the Lord, 811; 821; 1625.
that your hands be c. from the blood of this, 890; 1488.
Cleave unto Me with all your heart, 1144.
Closet, when thou prayest, enter into thy c., 1119.
Cloud, a c. received Him out of their sight, 198.
the Lord came down in the pillar of the c., 26; 1207; 1499.
Come unto Me all ye that labor, 1143.
c. out of her, O My people, 1765-1766; 1799.
shall so c. in like manner, 1853.
suffer little children to c. unto Me, 1261; 1558.
Comforter, (See "Holy Ghost").
Coming to God through Christ, 15; 202-212.
signs and events preceding His c., (See "Second Coming").
Commandments, a blessing if you obey the c., (See "Obey").
if thou lovest Me keep My c., 1100-1102; 1105.
teaching for doctrine the c. of men, 511.
Common, all things shall be done by c. consent, 814; 852.
they had all things in c., 1689-1690.
Compelled, he that is c. is a slothful, 1182.
Comprehend, man doeth not c. all things, 20.
the darkness c. it not, 174-175; 227.
Conceit, be not wise in your own c., 1609; 1646.
Conduct, individual c. and responsibilities, 1561-1756.

Conference, elders to meet in c. once in three months, 916-917.
Confess thy sins unto thy brethren and before the Lord, 1389.
those who c. not His hand in all things, 1141.
thou shalt c. the Lord Jesus with thy mouth, 188; 215; 1246.
Confessing and forsaking sin is repentance, 1244-1251; 1291; 1305; 1307; 1318; 1323; 1389.
Confirmation or baptism of the Holy Ghost, 673; 892; 1368-1383.
c. by the laying on of hands, 1063-1067; 1358; 1364; 1372-1383.
concerning your c. meetings, 1383.
Confounded, you shall not be c. before men, 1013; 1017.
Conscience, a c. void of offense, 752.
according to the dictates of our own c., 99; 1749.
the answer of a good c. towards God, 1338.
their c. seared with a hot iron, 507.
Consecration and purchase of Zion, 1823-1827.
c., stewardship and united order, 931-934; 1655-1656; 1688-1698; 1825.
Consent, all things shall be done by common c., 814; 852.
Console, he will c. you in your afflictions, 1147.
Constitution, I have established the c. of this land, 1738.
Constitutional, befriending that law which is c., 1536; 1751.
Contend against no church, 350.
cease to c. one with another, 1597.
Content, I have learned to be c., 1621.
Contention, the devil is the father of c., 341.
Contentment, humility and industry, 1158; 1605-1626.
Converteth, he which c. the sinner from the error, 1237.
Convincing, the power of God unto the c. of men, 999.
Cornerstone, Christ Himself being the chief c., 857.
who laid the c. thereof when, 285.
Correcteth, whom the Lord loveth he c., 1315.
Corruptible, this c. must put on incorruption, 380; 402; 419; 422; 443; 1920.
ye were not redeemed with c. things, 452.
Corruption, thou wilt not suffer thine Holy One to see c., 431; 1471.
Counsel, if any man seeketh not My c., 825-827; 1181.
Countenance, all received the light of the c. of their Lord, 1995.
Counting the cost, parable of, 633.
Course, His c. is one eternal round, 79.
Covet not that which is thy brother's, 1631; 1667.
thou shalt not c. thine own property, 1668.
thou shalt not c. thy neighbor's wife, 1523.
Covetousness, the sin of, 1658-1674.
Covenant, changed the ordinances, broken the everlasting c., 495; 521.
I will make a new c. with the house of Israel, 525; 1810.

Jesus, the mediator of the new c., 447; 462; 789.
the new and everlasting c. of marriage, 1530-1534.
this is a new and everlasting c., 552-556; 839; 1052; 1531-1532; 1540.
whoso breaketh this c., 267; 272.
Craftiness, blinded by the subtle c. of men, 345; 522; 1429.
Created, by the power of My Spirit c. I them, 144; 225; 1076-1078.
male and female c. He them, 24; 1518.
worlds were c. through Christ, 48; 137-144.
Creation, spiritual c. of all things (See "Spiritual").
Creator, God the supreme c., 20; 48-49; 65; 73; 103; 273-275.
Creature, for every c. of God is good, 1729.
preach the gospel to every c., 885; 975; 979-980; 984; 1353; 1872.
Crime, commission of c. should be punished, 1634; 1746; 1749; 1753-1756.
Crooked paths, God does not walk in, 79.
Cross, My Father sent Me that I might be lifted up upon the c., 169; 436; 482.
take up his c. and follow Me, 889; 1174.
Crown, henceforth there is laid up for me a c., 381; 385; 613; 1176.
Crucified Him unto themselves and put Him to an open shame, 268.
He was c., died and rose again, 145; 155; 176; 481.
ye have taken and by wicked hands have c., 231; 290; 449-456.
Crystal, this earth shall be like unto c., 1982.
Cumorah, glad tidings from c., 585; 588; 590.
Cup, give a c. of cold water only in the name of, 1043.
this c. is the new testament in My blood, 1384-1385; 1392.
would that I might not drink the bitter c., 177.
ye cannot drink of the Lord's c. and of the c. of devils, 1397.
Curse, a c. if you will not obey, 83; 1300.
bless them that c. you, 1329.
redeemed from the c. of the law, 467.
Cut off from the presence of the Lord, 442.
he who will not obey shall be c., 1293.
woe unto them who are c., 1295.
Darkness shall cover the earth and gross d., 494; 519.
I am the light that shines in the d., 175; 227.
Day, that d. shall not come except there be a falling away, 508.
the great d. of the Lord, 287; 534; 1025; 1861; 1896-1952; 1965; 1968.
Days, without beginning of d. or end of years, 773-776.
Deacons, (See "Teachers and Deacons").
they that will use the office of d. well, 954.

Dead, (See also "Die," "Death").
all shall come forth from the d., 401; 409-410; 1924.
baptism for the d., 1462; 1466-1468; 1472-1475; 1489; 1492-1493.
blessed are the d. that die in the Lord, 384; 387.
d. in Christ shall rise first, 1921-1923.
d. shall be raised incorruptible, (See "Corruptible").
d. shall hear the voice, 397.
faith without works is d., 552; 1067; 1094.
gospel also preached to them that are d., 394-399; 1465.
He is not a God of the d., but of the living, 405; 458.
He shall rise on the third day from the d., 155; 176; 183; 186; 189; 430.
he that is d. is freed from sin, 383.
I saw the d. great and small, 414; 1477; 1952.
incredible with you that God should raise the d., 61; 1221.
neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the d., 1232.
ordinances for the d. administered in the temple, 1472-1477; 1492-1493.
record of ordinances for the d., 959; 1475-1477; 1494.
rest of the d. lived not again, 1946.
restoration of ordinances for the d., 1459-1471.
salvation for the d., 1403-1515.
sea gave up the d. which were in it, 414; 1928.
spiritually d. which is the first death, 355; 442.
though he were d. yet shall he live, 408.
together with my d. body shall they arise, 432.
why then are they baptized for the d., 1466.
Death, (See also "Dead," "Die").
a necessary change toward immortality, 374-387.
Christ shall loose the bands of d., 409.
d. and hell delivered up, 414; 1928.
d. and hell were cast into the lake of fire, 1952.
d. does not end conscious existence, 388-399.
d. is swallowed up in victory, 380.
he who is not appointed unto d. shall be healed, 1205.
I have the keys of d., 457.
I will redeem them from d., 439.
in those days men shall seek d., 1884.
O, d. where is thy sting, 380.
second d., 1434; 1929; 1943; 1951-1952; 1963-1966; 1970.
should taste d. for every man, 451.
since by man came d., 357.
some standing here which shall never taste d., 1078-1079; 1451-1458.
sorrow of the world worked d., 1251.
space between d. and resurrection, 388.

spiritually dead which is the first d., 355; 442.
sufferings and d. of Christ, 174-182.
there is a sin unto d., 265.
there shall be no more d., 1983.
they should not die as to temporal d., 355; 1276.
those that die in Me shall not taste d., 387.
translated to immortality without tasting d., (See "Translated").
valley of the shadow of d., 1149.
wages of sin is d., 1280.
Debts, forgive us our d., 1114; 1319; 1328; 1831.
Debtors, parable of the two d., 633.
Deceiving and being deceived, 504.
Defileth, in no wise enter into it anything that d., 325; 1484; 1978.
Denied the Holy Ghost after having received it, (See "Blasphemy").
Deny not the gifts of God for they are many, 1185.
d. not the Spirit of revelation, 711; 1197.
Depart from Me ye cursed, 1942; 1971.
Descend, the Lord Himself shall d. from heaven, 1855.
Designs and purposes of God cannot be frustrated, 60.
Destroy, think not that I am come to d., 1096.
Destroyed, set up a kingdom, which shall never be d., 526-527.
Destruction, we delight not in the d. of our fellowmen, 1331.
Devil, (See also "Satan").
became subjected to the spirit of the d., 355; 1284.
God controlleth and subjecteth the d., 326.
prepared for the d. and his angels, 269; 324-327; 1942; 1971.
recover themselves out of the snare of the d., 1278.
resist the d. and he will flee, 1273.
the d. was a murderer from the beginning, 347-348.
Devils also believe and tremble, 1094.
even the d. are subject unto us, 321.
giving heed to the doctrines of d., 507.
in My name they shall cast out d., 1188; 1220; 1228.
Devour, seeking whom he may d., 339.
Dictates, according to the d. of our own conscience, 99; 1749.
follows after the d. of his own will, 827.
Die, (See also "Dead," "Death").
d. without a knowledge of the gospel, 1463.
if a man d., shall he live again, 400.
if they d. let them d. unto Me, 386.
if thou eat thou shalt surely die, 359.
it is appointed unto men once to d., 375.
men shall desire to d. and death shall flee, 1884.
our flesh must waste away and d., 403.
the soul can never d., 442.
they shall rise, and not d. after, 411; 1925.

thou shalt weep for them that d., 387.
when he shall d. he shall not sleep in the dust, 1451; 1919; 1966; 1986.
whosoever believeth in Me shall never d., 408.
Died, they that d. before Christ came, 429.
Discern, it is given unto them to d. all those gifts, 1233.
Disciple, a cup of cold water only in the name of a d., 1043.
Disobedience, as by one man's d. many were made sinners, 466.
Dispensation of the fulness of times, 535-539; 549; 762; 1951; 1964.
d. of the gospel for the last times, 549; 981-993.
d. of the gospel of Abraham, 551; 643.
gathering of this d., 551; 1788-1849.
keys of this d. are committed unto you, 551; 761.
welding together of d's., and keys and powers, 538.
Disputations, but not to doubtful d., 1591.
Divided, earth shall be like it was before it was d., 1913.
the Most High d. to the nations their, 298.
Divisions, mark them that cause d., 824.
Doctrine, giving heed to the d. of devils, 507.
contention concerning the points of My d., 342.
he shall know of the d. whether, 1097.
leaving the d. of the first principles, 1067.
My d. is not Mine but His, 1059.
teaching for d. the commandments of men, 511.
they will not endure sound d., 502.
Doctrine and Covenants, 625-627; 920; 1676.
Do it with thy might, 1626.
d. ye whatsoever ye would men should d. to you, 1584.
the Son can d. nothing of Himself, but what, 13.
Doers, be ye d. of the word, 1090-1091.
Doeth, he that d. the will of My Father, 1089-1091; 1097.
Doings, the extent of His d. none can find out, 66-67.
Dogs, not meet things of the kingdom should be given to d., 90.
Door, open the d. of My kingdom, 882-884.
Doubt not, fear not, 1145.
Dove, Holy Ghost descended in the form of a, 4; 38; 1370.
Doves, wise as serpents and harmless as d., 1031.
Draw nigh to God, 1142.
Dream, your old men shall d. dreams, 677-678.
Drinks, grain for mild d., 1735.
strong or hot d., 1401-1402; 1719-1727.
woe unto him that giveth his neighbor d., 1722.
Drunkard, the d. and glutton come to poverty, 1725.
Dust, awake and sing, ye that dwell in the d., 432.
d. shall be the serpents meat, 1985.
man shall turn unto d., 378-379.
shake off the d. from your feet, 1047-1048.
shall not sleep in the d. but, 415; 1451; 1919; 1966; 1986.

Duty, let every man learn his d., 862; 970.
the whole d. of man, 1102.
Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered, 515; 1060.
seek ye e. for the best gifts, 1223-1225.
Earnestness, humility and contentment, 1605-1626.
Ears, heap to themselves teachers having itching e., 502-503.
whoso stoppeth his e. to the cry of the poor, 1659.
Earth, before thou hadst formed the e., 52-53.
e. abideth the celestial law, 1424; 1973.
e. shall rest for a thousand years, 1955.
hear, oh ye heaven, and give ear oh e., 480.
new celestial and sanctified e., 654; 1164; 1424; 1973-2000.
shaking the e., (See "Second Coming").
take of these materials and we will make an e., 275.
that which cometh of the e. is ordained for the use of man, 1718; 1728.
the Lord by wisdom hath founded the e., 65; 138-140.
then cometh the end of the e., (See "End of the World").
there was not yet flesh upon the e., 274.
truth shall spring out of the e., 531; 574.
Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, 1715.
he that is idle shall not e., 1624.
if meat make my brother to offend, I will e. no, 1716-1717.
if thou e. thou shall surely die, 359.
take e. this is My body, 1384-1392.
Ecclesiastical, upholding e. and civil authority (See "Authority").
Eden, cast out from the garden of e., 355.
Edify, that which does not e. is not of God, 1034.
Egyptian, called among us the reformed E., 580.
Elders, calling and duty of e., 909-917; 1202; 1380-1381; 1392-1393.
e. to meet in conference once in three months, 916-917.
let the e. that rule well be counted worthy, 823.
president of e. to preside over ninety-six e., 915.
quorum of e. instituted for standing ministers, 909-914.
send forth the e. of My church, 990.
Elect of God, 310-312; 771; 1795; 1804; 1908; 1985.
they shall deceive the very e., 719.
thou art an e. lady whom I have called, 296.
Election of a chosen people of God, 298-315; 981-993.
make your calling and e. sure, 314.
Elements, the e. are eternal, 279; 420.
Elias truly shall first come and restore, 530; 550-551.
he should be filled with the spirit of E., 548.
some of E. and some of Esaias, 523.
Elijah went by a whirlwind into heaven, 1455.
I will send you E. the prophet, 534; 551; 759; 1460-1461.
Emblems of the flesh and blood of Christ (See "Sacrament").

End of the world, 1871-1872; 1890; 1933; 1959-1960; 1965; 1967-1968; 1991.
I am the beginning and the e., 127.
My own works have no e., 55.
Endless is My name, 54; 1304.
e. punishment is God's punishment, 269; 1304; 1942.
Endowment, receive their e. in My house, 1004; 1486-1491.
Enduring and obedient faith, (See "Faith").
Enemies, if their e. hinder My work I will accept, 1511-1513.
love your e., 1329-1331.
putting all e. under His feet, 536; 1742; 1857.
Enmity of all flesh shall cease, 1976.
Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, 153; 1852; 1991.
the Book of E., 644-645.
translation of E. and his city, 1078; 1452; 1453.
Zion of E., 1454; 1822; 1910-1911.
Ensign, shall set up an e. for the nations, 1760-1761.
He lifteth up an e. on the mountains, 1808.
Ephraim, the record of the stick of E., 547; 577.
the richer blessings on the head of E., 1787.
Equal, appoint their portion e. unto every man, 1693.
if ye are not e. in earthly things ye cannot be, 1682-1683.
thought it not robbery to be e. with God, 30.
Equality and brotherhood among mankind, 1682-1698.
Estate, the first e., 282-288; 319.
they who keep their second e., 288.
Eternal life which is the greatest gift, 1165.
Comforter is the promise of e. life, 232.
God is e., 1; 10; 50-56; 79.
he that believeth hath e. life, 17; 166-167; 204; 212; 482-483.
he that hath e. life is rich, 1673-1674.
hope of e. life promised before the world began, 312.
the elements are e., 279; 420.
this is e. life to know the, 167.
Eternity, riches of e. are Mine to give, 148.
Everlasting, (See "Eternal").
Evangelical ministers, (See "Patriarch").
Events and signs preceding His coming, (See "Second Coming").
Evil, abhor that which is e., 1617.
abstain from all appearance of e., 1270; 1617.
cease to speak e. one of another, 1597-1598.
love of money is the root of all e., 1672.
that which is more or less than this cometh of e., 628; 1744.
Exaltation, receive your e., 208; 1415.
Exalteth, he that e. himself shall be abased, 825; 1607.
Excess, to be used with judgment and not to e., 1718; 1730-1731.

Exempted, none shall be e. from the justice and laws of God, 816; 1692.
Expedient, if ye ask anything that is not e., 1124-1125.
Eye hath not seen nor ear heard, 1425.
if your e. be single to My glory, 226; 1037; 1400.
shall see e. to e., 1990.
the mote that is in thy brother's e., 1325.
they shall be changed in the twinkling of an e., (See Changed").
Eyes of the Lord are in every place, 70.
Face, Moses saw God face to f., 115; 671.
Faith, according to men's f. it shall be done, 608; 609; 1084-1086; 1189; 1216.
articles of f., (See "Articles").
earnestly contend for the f. once delivered, 515; 1060.
endureth in f. shall overcome, 1064; 1162-1182.
examples of f., 1078-1079.
f. and works, 474; 969; 1089-1105; 1239.
f. as a grain of mustard seed, 1083.
f. cometh by hearing the word of God, 619.
f. cometh not by signs, 1226.
f. hope and charity, 1037; 1073; 1088; 1562; 1580.
f. in God, 1; 16-28; 1068; 1085-1086.
f. is assurance of things hoped for, 1068-1075.
f. without works is dead, 552; 1067; 1094.
first principle of revealed religion is f., 1070.
gifts of the Holy Ghost result of f., 1183-1233.
God can do no miracle if there is no f., 1085-1086.
him that is weak in the f. receive ye, 997; 1591-1592.
I have kept the f., 381.
made shipwreck concerning the f., 512.
man by f. might work miracles, 1186; 1216.
moving power of all action is f., 608-609; 1076-1088.
obedient and enduring f., 218; 1162-1182.
one Lord, one f., one baptism, 1340.
prayer of f., 608-609; 1001; 1087; 1106-1138; 1147; 1202-1205.
some shall depart from the f., 507.
through f. the worlds were formed, 1076; 1078.
till we attain unto a unity of the f., 856.
trying of your f. worketh patience, (See "Patience").
without f. it is impossible to please Him, 1068.
Faithful, blessed are they who are f., 1162-1165; 1176-1179.
Faithfulness, Thy f. is unto all generations, 76
Fall, consequence of the f. of Adam, 354-357; 442.
f. was necessary and not accidental, 358-364.
God having redeemed man from the f., 445.
promise of redemption from the f., 355; 1272.
Falling away, that day shall not come except there be a, 508.

False Christs and f. prophets shall arise, 499; 513; 516; 719; 1873.
f. witnesses shall not be unpunished, (See "Witness").
there are many spirits which are f., 332-334.
Family, relationships and duties, 944; 1262; 1516-1560.
I will take one of a city and two of a f., 1763.
supporting the f. of those who are called, 1680.
Famine, not a f. of bread nor a thirst for water, 497.
Fasting and prayer, 837; 1136-1137; 1573.
Father, Son and Holy Ghost are one God, (See "God").
he that hath seen Me hath seen the F., 29.
he that receiveth My F. receiveth My F's kingdom, 209.
hearken unto thy f. who begat thee, 1545.
honor thy f. and thy mother, 1544-1546.
I ascend unto My F. and your F., 196.
My F. is greater than I, 12.
Our F. which art in heaven. 1114.
Fatherless, visit the f. and the widows, 1563.
Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, 1553.
turn the hearts of the f. to the children, 534; 551; 1460-1462.
Fault, cease to find f. one with another, 1625.
if a man be overtaken in a f. restore such, 972; 1320.
Fears, there were f. in your heart and ye received not, 1075.
Feed the church of God, 486; 832; 889.
Feet, how beautiful are the f. of them, 992; 1821.
ordinance of the washing of f., 865; 1488-1491.
putting all enemies under His f., 536; 1742; 1857.
wash thy f. as a testimony against them, 1047-1048.
Fellowcitizens, ye are f. with the saints, 961.
Fellowmen, measure which he has measured to his f., 1583.
we delight not in the destruction of our f., 1331.
Fellowservant, see thou do it not, for I am thy f., 1439.
Fellowship, dealings for f. and good standing, 1750.
if we say we have f., 1093.
Fight, I have fought a good, 381.
Fig tree, parable of the, 633.
Filth, not putting away the f. of the flesh, but, 1338.
Filthy, a place prepared for that which is f., 325.
kingdom of God is not f., 325.
those who remain are f. still, 1968-1969.
Find, if thou shalt f. that which is lost, 1633.
Finger, God put forth His f., 28; 1079; 1208; 1508; 1816.
Finished, I have f. the will of the Father, 181; 1933; 1953.
First, Christ should be the f. that should rise, 430; 1922; 1923.
First-born, I am the f., 32; 130; 283.
the church of the f., 571; 789; 1413-1414; 1428.
First day of the week, 1390; 1575-1576; 1681.
First death, (See "Death").
First estate, (See "Estate").

First fruits, Christ the f. of them that sleep, 187; 1923.
f. of all thine increase, 1700.
First Presidency, (See "President").
First principles, and ordinances of the Gospel, (See "Gospel").
First resurrection, (See "Resurrection").
Flee, resist the devil and he will f., 1273.
whither shall I f. from Thy presence, 75.
Flesh, all f. is as grass, 377; 403.
all f. shall know that I am, 484; 1901; 1915; 1990.
all f. shall perish together, 378.
a spirit hath not f. and bones, 34; 425.
enmity of all f. shall cease, 1976.
f. and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, 422.
f. and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, 119; 657.
God of the spirits of all f., 277; 282.
he that eateth My f. and drinketh My blood, 1388.
I will eat no f. while the world standeth, 1716-1717.
in my f. I shall see God, 403-404.
judged according to men in the f., (See "Judged").
no man hath seen God in the f. except, 112-113.
resurrected personages have bodies of f. and bones, 1436.
the Father has a body of f. and bones, 22.
the Word was made f., 172-173.
there was not yet f. upon the earth, 274.
twain shall be one f., 1516; 1519.
woe to the man that wasteth f., 1732.
ye shall not fulfill the lust of the f., 252; 1618.
Fly, I saw another angel f. (See "Angel").
Folly, shall be manifest, 825.
he that is hasty of spirit exalteth f., 1322.
Fool, parable of the rich f., 633.
the f. hath said in his heart, 16.
the way of a f. is right in his own eyes, 826.
Fools despise wisdom and instruction, 1638-1639.
Foolishness, it pleased God by the f. of preaching, 1008.
Foreknowledge of God, 289-297; 302; 311.
Fore-ordination, 289-297; 436-441; 464.
Forgive us our debts, 1114; 1319; 1328; 1831.
He is faithful and just to f. us, 1305-1315.
of you it is required to f. all men, 1316-1331; 1537.
Forgiveness, no f. in this world or in the world to come, 265-272.
Form, Christ Jesus, who being in the f. of God, 30.
descended upon Him in the f. of a dove, 4; 38; 1370.
having a f. of godliness but, 501.
Holy Ghost capable of assuming material f., 34-40.
Son of man comes not in the f. of a woman, 1858.
Spirit of the Lord was in the f. of a man, 40.
Forsaking and confessing sin is repentance, (See "Confessing").

Foundation, the Lord hath laid the f. of the earth, 53; 138; 140.
Free, abide ye in the liberty wherewith ye are made f., 1615.
Free Agency inseparable from knowledge of good and evil, 294; 324; 358; 365-373.
satan sought to destroy f. a., 318; 372.
Friends, I call you not servants but f., 840; 886-887.
Fruits of the Holy Spirit, 248-255; 830-831.
every tree that bringeth not forth good f., 1281.
the f. of thy loins shall write, 575.
value of herbs, grain and f., 1718; 1733-1735.
Frustrated, His designs and purposes cannot be f., 60.
Fulfill, I am not come to destroy, but to f., 1096.
Fulness of John's record to be hereafter revealed, 653.
f. of the earth is yours, 1718; 1728.
f. of the gospel, (See "Gospel").
f. of times, 535-539; 549; 762; 1951; 1964.
He received not of the f. at first, 135-136.
In Him dwelleth all the f. of the Godhead, 14; 690.
until the f. of the gentiles be come in, (See "Gentiles").
Garments, let all thy garments be plain, 1610.
My g. are not spotted with your blood, 752.
new cloth on old garments, parable of, 633.
Zion must put on her beautiful g., 1844.
Gate, wide is the g. and broad the way, 1271.
come in at the g. and be, 849.
Gather together in one all things in Christ, 539; 549.
God will g. thee from all nations, 964; 1758-1760; 1767; 1773; 1785; 1793-1795; 1800; 1876.
Gathered, how oft would I have g. you as a hen, 1792.
Jews to be g. to old Jerusalem, 1770-1776.
Judah to be g. when, 1768-1769.
they shall be g. unto one place in this land, 1790.
two or three g. together in My name, 1135.
Gathering of the ten tribes, 551; 1757; 1783-1787.
g. of this dispensation, 551; 1757; 1788-1849.
g. to the west, 1803; 1848-1849.
let not your g. be in haste, 1806.
Missouri appointed and consecrated for the g., 1814-1816; 1823-1827; 1831.
Moses committed the keys of g. unto us, 551; 1786; 1788.
none other place appointed for the work of g., 1843.
predictions concerning g., 1758-1767.
ye are called to bring to pass the g., 1804.
Generation, lest the blood of this g. be required, 890; 1488.
ye are a chosen g., 301.
Gentiles, first unto the g., then unto the Jews, 554; 582-583; 882; 900-902; 990.
go forth among the g. for the last time, 985.

God hath also unto the g. granted repentance, 1277-1278.
I have set thee to be a light to the g., 986.
Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the g., 542; 1769.
My name shall be great among the g., 165.
times of the g., 490; 540-542; 1768-1769.
to it shall the g. seek, 553; 1760.
Gift, eternal life which is the greatest g., 1165.
every good g. cometh down from the Father, 80.
if thou bring thy g. to the altar, 1327.
g. of Aaron, 805-806.
g. of healing, (See "Healing").
Holy Ghost is g. of God to the worthy, 237; 256-260.
receive the g. of the Holy Ghost, (See "Confirmation").
stir up the g. which is in thee, 260; 845.
thou hast thought the g. of God may be purchased, 1231.
Gifts of the Holy Ghost, diversity of, 693; 1183-1190.
seek ye earnestly for the best g., 1223-1225.
to be sought for proper purposes only, 1223-1233.
these g. will not be done away except for unbelief, 1189.
unto you it is given to discern all these g., 1233.
Give, it is more blessed to g. than to receive, 1662.
Giver, God loveth a cheerful g., 1663.
Glory, celestial g., (See "Celestial").
g. of God is intelligence, 64; 281; 1635.
g. of the Son, 121-123; 135; 172; 221; 1942.
g. to God in the highest, 105; 171; 598; 975; 1114-1116.
His Son being the brightness of His g., 33.
let no man g. in man, 1154.
not meet for any kingdom of g., 1435.
telestial g., (See "Telestial").
terrestrial g., (See "Terrestrial").
Glorified, I have g. Thee on earth, 181; 454.
Glorify your Father which is in heaven, 1033; 1154; 1939.
g. Thou Me, 131.
Glutton, the drunkard and the g. come to poverty, 1725.
Goats, parable of the sheep and the g., 633; 1942.
God (See also "Father," Lord").
all-knowing and all-wise G., 20; 64-69; 71.
all-powerful G., 20; 57-63; 144; 225; 1076; 1085; 1206-1222.
all things are possible with G., 62.
Christ who is the image of G., 30-31.
coming to G. through Christ, 15; 202-212.
draw nigh to G., 1142.
faith in G., (See "Faith").
Father, Son and Holy Ghost are one G., 2; 9-15; 47.
finger of G., (See "Finger").
fool hath said there is no G., 16.
foreknowledge of G., (See "Foreknowledge").

glory of G. is intelligence, 64; 281; 1635.
G. does not walk in crooked paths, 79.
G. hath in these last days spoken unto us, 137; 656; 708.
G. is eternal (See "Eternal").
G. is love, 8; 91-98; (See "Love").
G. is our refuge and our strength, 1148.
G. of Gods, 41-49.
G. of the spirits of all flesh, 277; 282.
G. so loved the world, 94; 166.
G. the supreme creator, (See "Creator").
G. who cannot lie, 78; 312; 359.
he that cometh to G. must believe, 21.
I will be their G. and they shall be My people, 525; 1764. 2000.
if the Lord be G., follow Him, 1103.
just and true G., 81-90; 249.
know Thee the only true and living G., 19; 104; 167.
men are made after the similitude of G., 23-24; 30; 1518.
merciful, loving and long-suffering G., (See "Merciful").
natural man cannot abide the presence of G., 112-113.
none save G. knoweth thy thoughts, 69; 1957.
omnipresent and unchangeable G., 50-51; 70-80.
place where G. resides, 1443.
promoting G's work on earth, 1675-1681.
revelations from G., (See "Revelation").
seeing G., (See "Seeing").
the g. of this world hath blinded, 345; 521; 1429.
things of G. knoweth no man, 708.
thinks that he doeth G., service, 493; 505.
thou shalt be to him instead of G., 806.
thou shalt have no other g. before Me, 44-47.
trusting in the power and providence of G., 1021; 1139-1161.
unusual manifestations of G's power, (See "Miracles").
we know there is a G. in heaven, 18; 50.
we saw Him on the right hand of G., 3; 6; 122-123; 176; 201.
where G. and Christ dwell they cannot come, 1433.
worshiping and serving G., (See "Worship").
ye cannot serve G. and mammon, 106.

Gods, becoming as G. knowing good from evil, 365-366.
G. many and Lords many, 47; 1418-1420.
He called them G. unto whom the word came, 1419.
I have said ye are G., 1414-1416.
they are not G. but angels, 1441.

Godhead embraces three distinct beings, 1-40.
Holy Ghost is influence, light and power of the G., 222-227.
in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the G., 14; 690.
unity of the G., 9-15; 128.

Godliness, having a form of g. but denying the power, 501.
power of g. manifested in the ordinances, 788.
Godly, all that will live g. in Christ Jesus shall suffer, 504; 1169-1171.
g. sorrow worketh repentance, 1251.
Good, all things shall work together for your g., 1152; 1155.
fear not to do g., 1595.
g. will toward men, 171.
him that knoweth to do g. and doeth it not, 1287.
hold fast that which is g., 1616-1617.
honor and peace to every man that worketh g., 88.
subduing the hearts of men for your g., 1044.
Gospel, Bible and Book of Mormon contain the fulness of the g., (See "Scripture").
build My church upon the foundation of the g., 563; 627; 733; 846.
die without a knowledge of the g., 1463.
dispensation of the g. for the last time, (See "Dispensation").
dispensation of the g. of Abraham, 551; 643.
everlasting and unchangeable g., 533; 839; 1049-1062.
every man shall hear the fulness of the g., 974-980.
first principles and ordinances of the g., 1063-1067.
fulness of the g. revealed, 540; 543-599; 623; 727; 1050; 1777; 1780.
g. came not unto you in word only, 1057.
g. is power of God unto salvation, 697; 1003, 1049-1062.
g. of God which He had promised afore, 1053.
g. preached from the beginning, 356; 551; 643; 1052.
g. preached also to them that are dead, 394-399; 1465.
g. proclaimed by the weak and the simple, 555; 726; 1006; 1008.
He called you by our g., 303.
he that receiveth My g. receiveth Me, 207.
I am not ashamed of the g. of Christ, 1054.
life and immortality brought to light through the g., 1050; 1055.
much of My g. which has been kept back, 651.
open the door by the proclamation of the g., 882-883.
parable of the g. drag net, 633.
preaching the g., (See "Preach," "Preaching").
repent ye and believe the g., 1242.
some would pervert the g. of Christ, 509.
though we or an angel preach any other g., 1061.
teach the principles of My g., 623-624.
they have taken away precious parts of the g., 496.
they who obey not the g., 1434; 1941.
Govern your house in meekness, 1554.
know how to g. My church, 809.

Government and laws of the church, (See "Law").
the g. shall be upon His shoulders, 159.
Governments were instituted of God, 1736-1756.
Grace, He continued from g. to g. until, 135-136; 1413.
My g. is sufficient for you, 891.
the g. of the Lord Jesus Christ, 8; 172.
you must grow in g. and knowledge, 1159.
Grain, value of g. herbs and fruits, 1718; 1733-1735.
Grass, all flesh is as g., 377; 403.
He causeth the g. to grow for the cattle, 1734.
Grave, I will ransom them from the power of the g., 439.
O, g. where is thy victory, 380.
Graves, the g. were opened and many bodies arose, 433-434.
they who have slept in their g. shall come forth, 1923-1926.
Greater, My Father is g. than I, 12.
Guilt, atonement purifies from original g., 459-468.
Guilty, the g. among you shall not escape, 89.
Hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of men, 1883.
Hair of his head shall not fall unnoticed, 1038.
Hallowed be Thy name, 1114.
Hand, none can stay His h., 58.
on the right h. of God, 3; 6; 122-123; 176; 201.
those who confess not His h. in all things, 1141.
Thy h. shall lead me, 75.
whatsoever thy h. finds to do, do it, 1626.
Hands, laying on of h., 260; 764; 801; 837; 844-845; 892; 950. 1063-1067; 1204; 1231; 1262; 1358; 1364; 1372-1382.
stone cut out of the mountain without h., 1062.
Harvest, the field is white already to h., 981; 1793.
Hasty, he that is h. of spirit exalteth folly, 1322.
Hated for My name's sake, 308; 499; 504; 505; 1162; 1175.
Haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, 1608; 1611.
Healing, gift of h., 1128; 1183; 1186; 1188; 1202-1205; 1227-1228.
Hear, swift to h. slow to speak, 1619.
Heaven, ascension of Christ into h., 176; 193-201.
hear, oh ye h. and give ear oh earth, 480.
I beheld satan as lightning fall from h., 321.
if I ascend up into h. Thou art there, 75.
our Father which is in h., 1114.
rebellion in h., 286; 316-324; 337.
the Lord Himself shall descend from h., (See "Second Coming").
we know there is a God in h., 18; 50.
Heavens, Christ whom the h. must receive, 528.
in the celestial glory there are three h., 1421; 1530.
the h. are the works of Thine hands, 53; 138; 1569.
the h. were opened, 4; 117-118; 551.
Heel, cursed are those who shall lift up the h. against, 1299.

Hell, a place prepared for the devil and his angels, 269; 323-327; 1942; 1971.
death and h. were cast into the lake of fire, 1952.
gates of h. shall not prevail against thee, 563; 657.
h. and death delivered up the dead, 414; 1928.
I have the keys of death and h., 457.
if I make my bed in h., 75.
lead souls of men down to h., 352.
they who are thrust down to h., 1434; 1951; 1964.
thou shalt be brought down to h., 320; 323; 1665.
Thou wilt not leave my soul in h., 431; 1471.
Helper, the Lord is my h., 1148; 1151.
Help-meet, I will make him a h. for him, 1517.
Herb, the Lord made every h. before it grew, 273.
Herbs, value of grain, h. and fruits, 1718; 1733-1735.
Heresies, who shall bring in damnable h., 503.
Heritage of the servants of the Lord, 740; 1046.
High Priest, Jesus made a H., 784-787.
High Priests and High Councils, 904-908; 989; 1709; 1710.
Hinder, if their enemies h. My work I will accept, 1511-1513.
Hire, the laborer is worthy of his h., 938; 1678-1680.
Historian and recorder of the church, 935; 955-960; 1475-1477; 1494.
Holy Ghost, (See also "Spirit").
baptism of the H. G., (See "Confirmation").
blasphemy against the H. G., 265-269; 515; 1434.
Comforter which is the H. G., 238.
communion of the H. G., 8.
denied the H. G. after having received it, 268.
Father, Son and H. G. are one God 1; 2; 9-15.
filled with the H. G. and with fire, 1371.
fruits of the H. G., (See "Fruits").
gifts of the H. G., (See "Gifts").
gospel preached in the power of the H. G., 891; 994-1018.
H. G. a gift of God to the worthy, 6; 237; 256-260.
H. G. as yet was fallen upon none of them, 1372.
H. G. bears record of the Father and the Son, 2-3; 7; 9; 228-231.
H. G. descended in bodily shape, 4; 22; 34-40; 1370.
H. G. dwelling in us, 34-37; 261; 548; 712.
H. G. guides and directs, 243-247; 912.
H. G. is a personage of Spirit, 4; 22; 34; 278; 425.
H. G. is the influence, light and power of the Godhead, 222-227.
H. G. is the sealing Spirit of promise, (See "Sealing").
H. G. is the Spirit of truth, (See "Truth").
H. G. knoweth all things, 228; 708.
H. G. maketh intercessions, 255.

H. G. shall be thy constant companion, 254; 831.
H. G. shall teach you in the same hour, (See "Hour").
H. G. teaches wisdom and understanding, (See "Wisdom").
Jesus anointed with the H. G. and with power, 5; 37.
laying on of hands for the gift of the H. G., (See "Hands").
no man can say Jesus is the Lord but by the H. G., 230; 1187.
receive ye the H. G., 1369; 1375.
revelations through inspiration of the H. G., (See "Revelation").
spake as they were moved upon by the H. G., (See "Speak").
withdrawal of the H. G., (See "Withdrawal").
your body is the temple of the H. G., 35; 1538.
Honest men and wise men should be sought for, 1744.
Honesty and truthfulness, 1627-1634; 1684.
Honor, a prophet is not without h., but, 1172.
h. thy father and thy mother, 1544-1546.
no man taketh this h. unto himself, 835.
with their lips they do h. Me but, 498.
Honored, every man should be h. in his station, 1746.
Horn, the same h. made war with the saints, 492.
Hot drinks, and strong drinks, 1719-1727.
Hour of His judgment is come, 975; 985; 1878; 1939.
Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same h., 241; 731; 1013-1018.
know that the h. is nigh, 975; 1014; 1892.
no man knoweth the day and the h., 1863-1864.
House built on sand, parable of, 633.
govern your h. in meekness, 1554.
in whatsoever h. ye enter, 1047-1048.
me and my h. will serve the Lord, 107.
My holy h., (See "Temple," "Temples").
My h. is a h. of order, 810.
upon My h. shall it begin, 1301.
Housetops, their iniquity shall be spoken upon the h., 1294.
Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, 1239; 1605.
God giveth grace to the h., 1606.
Humbled, the lofty looks of man shall be h., 1608.
Humbly, to walk h. this is My Spirit, 249.
Humility, earnestness and contentment, 1605-1626.
Hunger and thirst after righteousness, 1162.
Husband, if a woman shall put away her h., 1541-1542.
h. is the head of the wife, 1527.
let every woman have her own h., 1521.
let the h. render unto the wife her due, 1526.
thy calling shall be to be a comfort unto thy h., 1528.
Husbands, love your wives, 1527.
wives submit yourselves unto your h., 1527.
women have a claim upon their h., 1529.

Hypocrisy, speaking lies in h., 507.
Hypocrites shall be detected, 1295.
I Am the great I Am, even Jesus Christ, 134; 448.
Idle, every i. word that men shall speak, 1620.
he that is i. shall not eat, 1624-1625.
thou shalt not i. away thy time, 1019; 1550.
Ignorance, impossible for a man to be saved in i., 1409; 1636.
the times of i. therefore God overlooked, 1258.
Image, Christ who is the i. of God, 29-33.
God created man in His own i., 23-24; 1518.
walketh after the i. of his own God, 521.
Immaterial, there is no such thing as i. matter, 278.
Immersion, baptism by i. for the remission of sins, (See "Baptism").
Immortality and salvation for the dead, 1403-1515.
death a necessary change toward i., 374-387.
glories and kingdoms of i., 1403-1455.
this mortal must put on i., 380; 402; 422; 443; 1973-2000.
transalated to i. without tasting death, (See "Translated").
Importunate, parable of the i. friend and widow, 633.
Importuning those in authority for redress, 1832.
Incorruptible (See "Corruptible").
Independent, all truth is i., as all intelligence also, 370.
Individual conduct and responsibilities, 1561-1756.
Industry and contentment, 1605-1626.
Infant of days there shall be no more thence, 1985-1986.
Infidel, he is worse than an i., 1560.
Infirmities, the Spirit helpeth our i., 255.
thou shalt bear their i., 1590.
Inheritance, the earth shall be given them for an i., 1974.
Zion to be a land of i., (See "Zion").
Innocent should not be condemned with the unjust, 89.
every spirit of man was i. in the beginning, 354; 445.
Inspiration, all scripture is given by i., 615-617; 697.
revelation through i. of the Holy Ghost, (See "Revelation").
Instruction, all scripture is profitable for i., 615; 629; 812-813.
fools despise wisdom and i., 1638-1639.
My house shall be built for a place of i., 1496-1498; 1510.
study, i. and knowledge, 618-621; 1180; 1635-1648.
Intelligence was not created nor made, 280; 370.
the glory of God is i., 64; 281; 1635.
whatever i. we attain unto will rise with us, 1410; 1637.
Intelligences that were organized before the world was, 282.
Intercessions, the Spirit itself maketh i., 255.
He made i., for the transgressors, 437
Interpretation, no prophecy of the scripture is of any private i., 617.

Israel, camp of I., 1848-1849.
gathering of scattered I. predicted, 551; 1757-1767; 1785.
I will make a new covenant with I., 525; 1810.
Judah shall walk with the house of I., 1783-1784.
Lamanites are a remnant of the house of I., 583.
led the seed of I. out of the north country, 1762; 1783-1787.
to be a judge in I., (See "Bishop").
Itching, teachers having i. ears, 502.
Jangling, have turned aside unto vain j., 510.
Jerusalem, Jews shall be gathered to Old J., 1770-1776.
J. shall be trodden down, 542; 1769.
J. thou that killeth the prophets, 178.
Lord of hosts shall reign in J., 1997.
New J., (See "Zion").
word of the Lord shall go forth from J., 1807; 1999.
Jesse, in that day there shall be a root of J., 1760-1761.
Jesus, (See also "Christ").
anointed with the Holy Ghost and with power, 5; 37.
no man can say J. is Lord, but, 230; 1187.
thou shalt call His name J., 155; 440; 682.
this same J. which is taken up from you, 1853.
Jews, (See also "Israel," "Jerusalem").
a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the J., 152; 1776.
first unto the Gentiles then unto the J., 554; 582-583; 882; 900-902; 990.
J. to be gathered to old Jerusalem, 1770-1776.
J. will eventually accept Christ, 1777-1782.
John, (the Baptist), I have sent unto you, 548; 763-764; 1449.
baptized with the baptism of J., 1336-1337; 1343-1344; 1368.
J. being filled with the Holy Ghost, 36; 548.
John, (the Beloved), shall tarry and shall prophesy, 1456-1457.
neither adding to nor diminishing from the revelation of J., 622; 686; 1477.
Joined, what God hath j. together let no man, 1519; 1534.
Joseph Smith, the Prophet, apostolic ordination of, 721; 766; 848.
fulness of the gospel sent forth by the hand of J. S., 546; 575; 599; 727.
J. S., divinely called, sustained and inspired, 295; 599; 721-740; 766.
J. S. presiding elder over all My church, 734.
J. S., sole revelator to the church, 715; 733; 741-746.
prophecy of J. S. fulfilled, 747-749.
martyrdom of J. S., 750-757.
Joy, great will be your j. if you should bring many souls, 1235-1236.
j. over one sinner that repenteth, 1309.
men are that they might have j., 358.
sons of God shouted for j., 285.

Judah to be gathered when, 1768-1769.
take thee one stick and write upon it for J., 577.
them that be of J. flee unto Jerusalem, 1770-1776.
the dispersed of J., 1760.
Judge, He shall call that He may j. His people, 1931; 1940.
j. in Israel (See "Bishop").
let God j. between me and thee, 1324.
My church is like a j. sitting on a hill, 819.
out of the books will I j., 669; 1477.
saints shall j., the world, 820.
the word that I have spoken the same shall j., 632.
to j. righteously, this is My Spirit, 249.
we shall j., angels, 1440.
Judged according to their works, 669; 1099; 1433; 1477; 1928; 1933-1934; 1952.
j. according to men in the flesh, 396; 398-399; 1465; 1944.
Judgment, a certain fearful looking for j., 388; 1285.
by the offense of one j. came, 444.
Christ's j. after His coming, (See "Second Coming").
hour of His j. is come, 975; 985; 1030; 1878; 1939.
how unsearchable are His j's, 67.
I saw thrones and j. was given unto them, 1937.
j. of God is according to truth, 85; 443; 1253; 1282.
the Father hath committed all j. unto the Son, 1932.
Judgmentseat, we must all appear before the j. of Christ, 752; 1934-1935.
Just, angels shall sever the wicked from the j., 1967.
Christ also hath suffered the j. for the unjust, 450.
God is j., 81-98.
j. men made perfect, 1414; 1436.
resurrection of the j. and the unjust, (See "Resurrection").
there is not a j. man upon the earth, 1265.
Justice and judgment are the habitations of Thy throne, 82; 443; 1253; 1282.
none shall be exempted from the j. of God, (See "Exempted").
Justification and sanctification are just and true, 470.
Justified, by the Spirit ye are j., 1339.
Keys of the spiritual blessings of My church, 113; 538; 551; 566; 715; 742; 761; 788-792; 802-804; 864-872; 1461; 1468; 1469; 1761; 1786.
I have the k. of hell and death, 457.
there are three grand k., whereby ye may know, 720.
Killeth, he that k. shall die, 1634; 1754-1755.
he that k. shall not have forgiveness, 270-271.
King of kings and Lord of lords, 1898.
in time ye shall have no k., 150; 1996.

Kingdom, a law is given unto every k., 1407.
flesh and blood cannot inherit the k., 422.
He shall deliver up the k., spotless, 1993.
he that receiveth My Father receiveth My Father's k., 209.
k. shall be given to the saints, 527; 1977.
law of the celestial k., (See "Celestial").
not any unclean thing can enter the k. of God, 325; 1978.
open the door of My k., 882-884.
seek ye first the k. of God and all things shall be added, 1153.
the God of heaven shall set up a k., 526-527; 1899; 1977; 1998.
the k. is yours until I come, 565-566.
the k. of God and His Christ, 807; 1994.
the k. of heaven is at hand, 1014.
there is no k. in which there is no space, 275; 1404.
Thy k. come, 1114-1115.
Kingdoms and glories of immortality, 1403-1445.
it shall break to pieces and consume all these k., 526-527.
the k. of this world are become, 807; 1994-1995.
Knee, at the name of Jesus every k. should bow, 215; 1433.
Kneel, he shall k. with the church, 1392.
Knees, strengthen the feeble k., 1587.
offer himself in prayer upon his k., 1130.
Knock and it shall be opened, (See "Ask").
Know, all shall k. Me who remain, 208; 1901; 1915; 1990.
he shall k. of the doctrine whether, 1097.
this is eternal life to k. Thee, 167.
Knowledge, fear of the Lord is the beginning of k., 1638.
k. of good and evil inseparable from free agency, (See "Free Agency").
study, instruction and k., 618-621; 1180; 1635-1648.
truth is k., 1628.
you must grow in grace and k., 1159.
Labor, come unto Me all ye that l., 1143.
Labors, them that die shall rest from their l., 385; 386.
Laborer in the vineyard, parable of, 633.
the l. is worthy of his hire, 823; 938; 1678-1680.
Lack, if any of you l. wisdom let him ask, 1107.
Lamanites and Lemuelites shall come to a knowledge, 606-612; 987.
it shall be on the borders by the L., 1813.
L. are a remnant of the house of Israel, 583.
L. shall blossom as the rose, 1877.
records not to fall into the hands of the L., 585.
Lamb of God hath overcome, 1442; 1953.
brought as a l. to the slaughter, 161; 437; 752.
L. without blemish and without spot, 452.
shall be in the presence of the L., 435.
Lamb's book of life, (See "Book").

Language, every man shall hear the gospel in his own l., 977.
Lasciviousness, turning the grace of our God into l., 515.
Last days, God hath in these l. d. spoken unto us, 137; 656.
in the l. d. or in the days of the gentiles, 490; 501; 507; 540-542; 1768.
Latter-day Saints, 569; 962; 1536.
Law, a l. is given unto every kingdom, 1407.
according to the l. of the land, 1536; 1748; 1752-1756.
all blessings are predicated upon l., 1095; 1408; 1427; 1431; 1435; 1441.
all men owe respect to the l., 1746.
all things are governed by l., 223.
become instructed in the l. of My church, 807-819.
befriend that l. which is constitutional, 1536; 1751.
book of the l. for Zion, 937; 960; 1695.
bounds and conditions unto every l., 1407.
Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the l., 467.
delivered up unto the l. of God, 1292; 1323; 1543.
desiring to be teachers of the l. but know not, 510.
earth abideth the celestial l., (See "Earth").
except ye abide My l. ye cannot, 1407-1408; 1427; 1431; 1435.
go to l. before the unjust, 820.
he that receiveth My l. and doeth it, 1091.
I am not come to destroy the l., 1096.
I will put My l. into their inward parts, 525.
if they break not My l. thou shalt bear, 1590.
l. of God affecting individual conduct, 1561-1756.
l. of Moses availeth nothing except, 468.
l. of My holy priesthood and church, 758; 807-820; 851; 852; 925; 968-973; 1291-1293; 1323; 1543.
let no man break the l. of the land, 1536; 1752-1756.
My word which is My l., 203; 1532-1533.
organize yourselves according to the l. of man, 1748.
out of Zion shall go forth the l., 1807; 1999.
seeketh to become a l. unto itself, 1969.
sin is not imputed where there is no l., 443; 465; 1253-1256; 1429; 1930.
sin is transgression of the l., 1252.
sinned without l. shall also perish without l., 1255; 1429.
sinning presupposes an understood l., 1252-1258.
sustaining and upholding l., 1736-1756.
there is a l. irrevocably decreed in heaven, 1095.
they have transgressed the l. and changed the ordinances, 495; 521.
where there is no l. given there is no punishment, 1253.
Laughter, cease from all, 1618.
Laying on of hands, (See "Hands").
Lazarus and the rich man, parable of, 633.

Learning, study and knowledge, (See "Study").
Least, inasmuch as ye do it unto the l. of these, 1651.
Leaven, parable of the l., 633.
Lendeth, he that hath pity on the poor l. to the Lord, 1652.
Levi, until the sons of L. do offer again, 801; 1489; 1500; 1703.
sons of L. to take tithes, 1703.
Levitical priesthood, (See "Priesthood").
Liar, he is a l. and the father of it, 344; 346-347.
he is a l. and the truth is not in him, 1092-1093; 1247.
Liberty, abide ye in the l. wherewith ye are made free, 1615.
Lie, God is not a man that He should l., 78; 312; 359.
he that speaketh a l. shall not escape, 1598; 1627-1630; 1754; 1756.
Lies, speaking l. in hypocrisy, 507.
Life eternal, (See "Eternal").
I am the resurrection and the l., 202; 408.
I lay down My l. Myself, 179; 456.
l. consisteth not in the abundance, 1670.
this is l. eternal to know Thee, 167.
whoso layeth down his l. in My cause, 1175.
Light, God said let there be l. and there was l., 1077.
he who sins against the greater l. receives the greater, 1290.
he that receiveth l. and continueth, 1167; 1286.
I have set thee to be a l. to the gentiles, 986.
if we walk in the l. as He is in the l., 471; 1586.
let your l. so shine, 1033.
My Spirit giveth l. to every man, 222-224.
satan as an angel of l., 328-331.
the l. that shineth in the darkness, 175; 227.
the l. which is in all things, 223.
your bodies shall be filled with l., 226.
Lightmindedness, cease from all your l., 1618.
Lightning, I beheld satan as l. fall from heaven, 321.
Likeness, spirit of man is in the l. of his person, 276; 424; 426-427.
let us make man after our l., 24.
temporal is in l. of that which is spiritual, 276; 1467.
Line upon line, and precept upon precept, 668.
Lion shall eat straw as a bullock, 1985.
your adversary as a roaring l. walketh, 339.
Lips, with their l. they do honor Me, 498.
Live, in Him we l. and move and have our being, 74; 140.
live according to God in the spirit, 398; 1465.
Loins, the fruit of thy l. shall write, 575.
Loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven, (See "Bind").
Lord, every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is L., 215; 1433.

Jesus whom ye have crucified is both L. and Christ, 145-150.
no man can say that Jesus is the L., but, 230.
not every one that saith unto Me, L. L., 1089.
one L., one faith, one baptism, 1340.
the L. gave and the L. hath taken away, 382.
the L's day, 691; 1389; 1568-1576.
the L's prayer, 1114.
the L's supper, 1384-1402.
Lost, if thou shalt find that which is l., 1633.
l. sheep, parable of the, 633.
none of them that My Father hath given Me shall be l., 306.
scriptures which are l., 636-650.
Love, but the greatest of these is l., 1580.
by l. serve one another. 1581.
God is l., 8; 91-98.
God is not unrighteous to forget your labor of l., 86.
greater l. hath no man than this, 456.
l. of many shall wax cold, 499; 1873.
l. of money is the root of all evil, 1672.
l. one another, 1577-1604.
l. the Lord thy God, 100; 104.
l. thy neighbor as thyself, 1577-1604.
l. thy wife, 1525-1527.
l. your enemies, 1329-1331.
the fruit of the Spirit is l., 248.
whom I l. I also chasten, 1314-1315; 1830.
Loved, God so l. the world, 94; 166.
Lovers of pleasure more than l. of God, 501.
Loveth, if thou l. Me, thou shalt serve, 100; 1100.
he that l. not, knows not God, 92.
the Lord l. a cheerful giver, 1663.
whom the Lord l. He correcteth, 1315.
Lucifer, (See "Satan," "Devil").
Lukewarm, because thou art l. and neither hot nor cold, 1104.
Lust, he that looketh upon a woman to l., 1524.
scoffers walking after their own l., 1874.
ye shall not fulfill the l. of the flesh, 252; 1618.
Male and female created He them, 1518.
Mammon, ye cannot serve God and m., 106.
Man, body and spirit is the soul of m., 416.
fall of m., (See "Fall").
He is a m. like ourselves, 426-427.
let no m. glory in m., 377; 1151; 1154.
m. doth not comprehend all things, 20.
m. is become as one of us to know good and evil, 365-366.
m's pre-existing relationship with God, 273-315.
neither can natural m. abide in the presence of, 112-113.
neither is the m. without the woman, 1517; 1520.

ordained for the use of m., 1718; 1728.
since by m. came death by m. came also, 357.
submit yourselves unto every ordinance of m., 1747-1748.
what is m. that Thou art mindful, 1438.
Manifesto concerning plural marriage, 1536.
Mansions, in My Father's house are many m., 385; 1403.
Mark them which cause divisions and offenses, 824.
Marriage, celestial m., 1530-1536.
let m. be had in honor among all, 1522.
m. is ordained of God, 1516-1536.
m. solemnized in our temples, 1495.
plural m. and subsequent manifesto, 1535-1536.
refrain from contracting any m. forbidden by law, 1536.
they married and were given in m., 1875.
violation of the m. covenants, 1522; 1537-1543; 1634
Marry, if a man m. a wife by My word, 1532.
if he m. her not by Me, 1533-1534.
out of the world they neither m. nor, 1441; 1533.
whoso forbiddeth to m., 1516.
Martyrs, the blood of the m. of Jesus, 506.
Martyrdom of the Prophet and Patriarch, 750-757.
Marvelous are His ways, 59; 66-67.
m. work and a wonder, 498; 543.
Masters, no man can serve two m., 106.
Matter, all spirit is m., 278-279.
Measure, the Lord shall m. every man according to, 1583.
Meat, excessive use of m., 1728-1732.
if m. will make my brother to offend, 1716-1717.
whoso forbiddeth to abstain from m., 1728-1731.
Mediator of the new testament, 446-447; 462; 789.
Meek, blessed are the m., 1162; 1239.
Meekness, gospel to be preached in m., 1013; 1019-1037.
govern your house in m., 1554.
restore such an one in the spirit of m., 1320.
walk in m. and you shall have peace, 251; 1554.
Meetings, conduct all m. as directed by the Holy Ghost, 246; 912.
never cast any one out from your public m., 971.
Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High, 769; 779.
M. priesthood, (See "Priesthood").
thou art a priest forever after the order of M., 774; 784-787.
Members and their relationship to the church, 968-973.
all m. have not the same office, 859.
issuing certificates to m., 936; 973.
religious societies have a right to deal with their m., 1750.
visit the house of each m., 944; 1556.
Men are that they might have joy, 358.
just m. made perfect, 1414; 1436.
m. are made after the similitude of God, 23-24; 30; 1518

Merchandise, we are not making m. of the word of God, 1011.
with feigned words make m. of you, 503.
Merciful, blessed are the m., 1162; 1316; 1661.
God is m., 82; 91-98; 1122; 1245; 1305-1315; 1831.
Meridian of time, He came in the, 153; 483.
Messiah, Israel to come to a knowledge of the true M., 1777-1782.
look not for a M. to come who has already come, 607.
Michael and his angels fought, 322; 1962.
M. the arch-angel, the prince of all, 361-364; 1855.
the voice of M. detecting the devil, 330.
they blessed Adam and called him M., 361; 363-364.
Midst, God is in the m. of all things, 72-73; 1157.
He stands in the m. of His people, 1911; 1996.
Millennium and the little season following, 1953-1962.
Ministering, angels are m. spirits, (See "Angels").
Ministry, for the work of the m., 765; 855-856; 1496; 1644.
Miracles are unusual manifestations of God's power, 1077-1079; 1206-1222; 1451-1458.
Christ did not many m. there because of, 1085-1086.
I will show m., signs and wonders, 1190; 1885.
it shall be said that m. are done away, 532.
man through faith might work mighty m., 1186; 1216.
m. performed by Christ on earth, 191; 1210-1211.
m. performed by servants of God, 1217-1220.
require not m. except I shall command, 1228.
Missouri is the land I have appointed, (See "Gathering").
Money, the love of m. is the root of all evil, 1672.
thy m. perish with thee, 1231.
Moon shall be turned into blood, 1886.
the glory of the m. is one, 1405-1406.
Mormon, Book of M., (See "Book of Mormon").
Morning, if I take the wings of the m., 75.
Lucifer a son of the m., 316; 320.
when the m. stars sang together, 285.
Moroni, I have sent unto you, 547; 588; 589; 591-592.
Book of Mormon sealed up by the hand of M., 583; 586.
Moses appeared and committed the keys of gathering, 551; 1786; 1788.
law of M. availeth nothing, except, 468.
lead them like M. led the children of Israel, 1842.
M. saw God face to face, 115; 671-672.
some of John and some of M., 523.
Mote, why beholdest thou the m. in thy brother's eye, 1325.
Mother, despise not thy m. when she is old, 1545.
honor thy father and thy m., 1544-1546.
Mourn, blessed are they that m., 1162.
Mountain and hill shall be made low, 1914-1915.

established in the tops of the m., 1807.
He lifteth up an ensign upon the m., 1808.
let us go up to the m. of the Lord, 1759; 1771-1772; 1807.
say unto this m. remove hence, 1083.
stone cut out of the m. without hands, 1062.
Mouth, draw near Me with their m., 498.
he shall be to thee instead of a m., 806.
I will give you a m. and wisdom, 1017.
in the m. of two or three witnesses, 594.
with the m. confession is made unto salvation, 1246.
Move, in Him we live and m. and have our being, 74; 140.
Much, unto whom m. is given m. is required, 1290.
Multiply and replenish the earth, 1518.
they shall m. and wax strong, 1974.
Multitude, shall cover a m. of sins, 1237; 1594.
Murder is unpardonable sin, 267; 270-271; 1754-1755.
Murderer, the devil was a m. from the beginning, 347-348.
Murmur not, 1158; 1621.
Mustard seed, faith as a grain of, 1083.
parable of the m. s., 633.
Mystery, by revelation He made known unto Me the m., (See "Revelation").
I have given unto him the keys of m., (See "Keys").
I would not that ye should be ignorant of this m., 541.
Nails, feel the prints of the n. in My hands, 192; 1779.
Naked I came and n. I shall return, 382.
Name, a n. is written on His thigh, 1898.
a new n. is written which no man knoweth, 1988.
ask whatsoever ye will in the n. of Jesus, 1118; 1124.
at the n. of Jesus every knee should bow, 215; 1433.
believe on the n. of His Son, 217-219; 1064; 1365.
blessed be the n. of the Lord, 382.
call the church in My n., 573.
do all that thou doeth in the n. of the Son, 216; 573; 1013; 1022.
endless is My n., 54; 1304.
hated of all nations for My n. sake, (See "Hated").
His n. shall be called Wonderful, 159.
in My n. they shall do many wonderful works, 1188.
My n. shall be great among the gentiles, 165.
no other n. given whereby man can be saved, 213-221.
sacredness of the n. of the Lord, 769; 1301; 1564-1567.
unto as many as believed on My n. gave I power, 204; 1080.
when two or three are gathered together in My n., 1135.
worship the Father in His n., 100; 218; 1778.
Narrow is the way and strait is the gate, 1271.
Nation, gospel to be preached unto every n., (See "Preach").
I will make them one n. in the land, 1759; 1764.

n. shall rise against n., 1871.
righteousness exalteth a n., 1745.
ye shall be an holy n., 299; 301.
Nations, God will gather thee from all n., 1773.
he goeth forth deceiving the n., 338.
led captive unto all n., 1769.
the Most High divided to the n. their inheritance, 298.
Natural man cannot abide the presence of God, 112; 113.
sown a n. body raised a spiritual, (See "Body").
Nay, let your n. be n., 1567.
Neighbor, loving and serving n., 1577-1604.
Nephites, the three N. should tarry, 1456.
Net, parable of the gospel drag n., 633.
New, all things shall become n., 1973-2000.
n. things do I declare, 662.
parable of n. wine in old bottles, 633.
New Jerusalem, (See "Zion").
Night, there shall be no n. there, 1984.
Ninety and nine, which need no repentance, 1309.
Noah, as it was in the days of N. so shall it be, 1875.
the Lord ordained N. after His own order, 781.
North country, I will bring them from the, 551; 1762; 1784-1787.
Nurture and admonition of the Lord, 1553.
Oath, swear not by any other o., 1567.
Obedience, by o. all mankind may be saved, 360; 469-478.
by the o. of one many shall be, 466.
enduring faith of o., 1162-1182.
o. to the laws and ordinances of the gospel, 469; 1941.
redemption dependent upon o., 360; 469-478.
sanctification of the spirit unto o., 303; 311.
when we obtain any blessing from God it is by o., 1095.
Obey, a blessing if ye o., 83; 259; 299; 1162-1182.
children o. your parents, 1546.
he that will not o. shall be cut off, 1293.
man receiveth wages of whom he listeth to o., 368.
o. them that have rule over you, 822-823.
to o. is better than sacrifice, 1166.
Offend, if meat make my brother to o., 1716-1717.
if thy brother or sister o. thee, 1323.
in nothing does man o. God save, 1141.
Offense, a conscience void of o., 752.
by the o. of one judgment came, 444.
Offenses, mark them which cause divisions and o., 824.
Offering, by one o. He has perfected forever, 453.
Offices I have given unto you, 793; 854-863; 876.
let every man stand in his own o., 859; 861-862.
o. in the church are appendages to the priesthood, 860; 910.
Oil, anointed with o. many that were sick, 1202; 1203.

Olives, His feet shall stand upon the Mount of O., 164.
One, by the righteousness of O. the free gift came, 444; 466.
Father, Son and Holy Ghost are o. God, (See "God").
gather together in o. all things in Christ, 539; 549.
if ye are not o. ye are not Mine, 1601-1604; 1684.
make them o. stick and they shall be o. in Mine hand, 577.
o. Lord o. faith and o. baptism, 1340.
there is o. God and o. Mediator, 47; 446.
they were of o. heart and o. mind, 1822.
Only Begotten of the Father, 94; 121; 166; 172; 176; 268; 316; 441.
having denied the O. B., 267-268; 515.
rebelled against the O. B., 316.
Opinions, how long halt ye between two o., 1103.
Oracles, speak as the o. of God, 1012; 1067.
through you the o. shall be given, 742; 875; 1489.
Ordained by one who has authority from God, 764; 837; 841-853; 891-893; 921; 922; 944; 1064; 1357; 1362; 1375.
come in at the gate and be o., 849.
he that is o. of God and sent forth, 982; 993.
hereafter you shall be o., 730; 847.
I o. thee a prophet unto the nations, 292.
o. according to the gifts and callings of God, 850.
o. by the laying on of hands, (See "Hands").
o. even as Aaron, (See "Aaron").
who were before of old o. to this condemnation, 297.
Order, all things shall be restored to their proper o., 402; 417-420.
every man in his own o., 1922.
My house is a house of o., 810.
Ordinances, (See "Dead," "Gospel," "Marriage," "Preaching," "Sacrament," "Temples," "Washing").
Aaronic priesthood to administer in the outward o., 802.
changed the o. broken the everlasting covenants, 495; 521.
power of godliness manifested in the o., 788.
that I may reveal Mine o. therein, 1485.
Organization of the priesthood, (See "Priesthood").
Original guilt, atonement purifies from, 459-468.
Orphans and widows shall be provided for, 931; 1563; 1656.
Overcome, the Lamb of God hath o., 1442; 1953.
Own, My o. received Me not, 174-175.
Parables of Christ, 633.
Paradise, a state of happiness which is called p., 388; 586.
p. of God, must deliver up the spirits, 419.
today thou shalt be with Me in p., 394.
Pardon, Thou art a God ready to p., 91.
Parents, children have a claim upon their p., 1559.
children obey your p., 1546.

inasmuch as p. have children and teach them not, 1131; 1262.
sins of p. cannot be answered upon the children, 460.
Partakers, be not p. of her sins, 1765.
Pass away, though the heavens and the earth, 631.
Pastors, I will give you p. according to My heart, 760; 856; 1763.
Paths, God does not walk in crooked p., 79.
we will walk in His p., 1807.
Patience, trial of your faith worketh p., 1160-1161; 1173.
Patient, be p. toward all men, 1589.
Patriarch, and evangelical ministers, 856; 897.
priesthood of p. to be handed down from father to son, 896-897.
martyrdom of Hyrum Smith, the P., 750-757.
Paul, I speak unto you even as unto P., 685; 891.
P. also according to the wisdom given unto him, 635.
was P. crucified for you, 514.
Peace, be ready to go to a land of p., 1849.
did I not speak p. to your mind, 1123.
His name shall be called prince of p., 159.
lift up an ensign of p., 1330.
p. on earth good will toward men, 171.
p. shall be taken from the earth, 327.
Peaceable, Holy Ghost teaches the p. things of the kingdom, 239.
Peaceably, live p. with all men, 1599.
Peacemakers, blessed are the p., 1162.
Pearl of great price, parable of, 633.
Pearls cast before swine, 90.
People, a holy nation, a peculiar p., 299-301; 476.
as with the p. so with the priest, 495.
God hath chosen thee to be a special p., 298-315.
I will be their God and they shall be My p., 525; 1764; 2000.
I will raise up unto Myself a pure p., 561.
never be destroyed nor given to another p., 526-527.
when the wicked rule the p. mourn, 1744.
Perdition, he was called p., 316; 320; 508; (See "Devil," "Satan").
sons of p. He saves all except them, 268-269; 1303-1304; 1970-1972.
Perfect, being made p. He became the author of salvation, 478.
we without them cannot be p., 1462.
Perish, sinned without law shall also p. without law, 1255; 1429.
the Lord is not willing that any should p., 1464.
the wisdom of their wise shall p., 498; 1007.
thy money p. with thee, 1231.
whosoever believeth in Him shall not p., 17; 166; 408; 482.
when there is no vision the people p., 676.
Personages, angels are resurrected p. having bodies, 1436.
I saw two p. standing above me, 118; 675.

Personal, appearing of the Father and Son is a p. appearance, 25; 1212.
Persons, God is no respecter of p., 81; 1664.
Perilous times shall come in the last days, 501.
Persecuted, so p. they the prophets which were before you, 1162; 1171.
your brethren who have been afflicted and p., 1828-1833.
Persecution, all that live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer p., 504; 1169.
Pervert, would p. the gospel of Christ, 509.
Peter, James and John whom I have sent unto you, 549; 765.
thou art P. and upon this rock, 657.
Pharisee and Publican, parable of, 633.
Philosophy, lest any spoil you through p., 1646.
Pillar, the Lord came down in the p. of the cloud, 26; 1207.
Plagues, that ye receive not of her p., 1765.
Plates, shall have a view of the p., 595.
Pleased, in Thee, I am well p., 4.
Pleasure, lovers of p. more than lovers of God, 501.
Pledges, keep all your p., 1631.
Plural marriage and subsequent manifesto, 1535-1536.
Pollute, shall the children of the kingdom p. My holy land, 1829.
Poor, blessed are the p. who are pure in heart, 1654.
blessed are the p. in spirit, 1162; 1654.
God hath chosen the p. of this world, 305.
he that hath pity upon the p. lendeth unto the Lord, 1652.
he that oppresseth the p. reproaches his Maker, 1661.
never turn thy face from any p., 1657-1669.
providing for the p. and the needy, 929-933; 1649-1675.
sell that thou hast, and give to the p., 1657.
the p. have complained before Me, 1664.
the rich ruleth over the p., 1687.
there were no p. among them, 1689-1690.
Possess, in time ye shall p. the goodly land, 1838.
not given that one man should p. above another, 1685.
Possible, all things are p. unto them that believe, 1081-1084.
with God all things are p., 62.
Power, by the p. of My Spirit created I them, 144; 1076-1078.
faith is the moving p. of all action, 1076-1088.
He received all p. both in heaven and on earth, 135.
Holy Ghost is the light and p. of the Godhead, 222-227.
I have p. to lay it down and to take it again, 179.
in Me there is all p., 63.
p. to become the sons of God, (See "Sons").
saving p. of the name of Christ, (See "Name").
the gospel is the p. of God unto salvation, (See "Gospel").
the word of My p., which is the p. of My Spirit, 224-225.
unusual manifestations of God's p., 1206-1222.

Powers, be subject to the p. that be, 1736; 1742; 1748.
Pray always that ye enter not into temptation, 1113-1114.
after this manner p. ye, 1114.
p. for them which despitefully use you, 1329; 1331.
p. for kings and for all that are in authority, 1741.
p. in your families, 944; 1555-1556.
p. to thy Father which is in secret, 1119; 1129.
p. vocally as well as in thy heart, 1129; 1556.
they shall teach their children to p., 1131; 1551.
when ye p. use not vain repetitions, 1117.
Prayer and fasting, 837; 1136-1137; 1573.
effectual fervent p. of a righteous man availeth, 1106.
offer himself in p. upon his knees, 1130.
p. of faith, (See "Faith").
song of the righteous is a p. unto Me, 1133-1134.
the Lord's p., 1114.
Preach, having the everlasting gospel to p., 533; 545; 1051.
how shall they p. except they be sent, 836.
not given to any one to go forth to p., 846.
p. my gospel to every creature, 309; 885; 975; 979-980; 984; 1242; 1353; 1872.
p. the gospel diligently and meekly, 1013; 1019-1037.
p. the gospel for a witness, 1872.
p. the gospel in the power of the Holy Ghost, 891; 994-1018.
they which p. the gospel shall live by the gospel, 938; 1678-1680.
though we or an angel p. any other gospel, 1061.
Preached, gospel p. of me is not after man, 1056.
gospel p. from the beginning, 356; 551; 643; 1052.
gospel p. for the last time by God's servants, 981-993.
gospel p. to them that are dead, (See "Dead").
Preaching and administering the gospel, 864; 974-1048.
it pleased God by the foolishness of p., 1008.
let your p. be the warning voice, (See "Warning").
my p. was not with enticing words, 1010.
Precept upon p., line upon line, 668.
taught by the p. of men, 498.
Predestination, (See "Foreordination," "Election").
Pre-existence, spiritual, 129-136; 273-288.
Presbytery, laying on of the hands of the p., 845.
Presence, natural man cannot abide the p. of God, 112-113.
cut off from the p. of God, 355; 442.
they who dwell in His p., 1413-1414.
whither shall I flee from Thy p., 75.
Preserving, be diligent in p. what thou hast, 1622.
President of the Church and First Presidency,
appointed by revelation and upheld by the church, 869; 874.
but one on the earth at a time, 737; 741-746; 870-871.

command not him who is at the head, 872.
presiding elder over all My church, 734; 793; 863-864.
prophet, seer and revelator, 733; 741-746; 866-868; 875.
president to administer ordinance of washing feet, 865; 1491.
quorum must be agreed in its decisions, 815-818.
right to officiate in all the offices of the church, 876-878; 1709.
transgression of, 873.
Presiding Bishop, (See "Bishopric").
Presiding Patriarch, (See "Patriarch").
Pride goeth before destruction, 1611; 1618.
Priest, as with the people so with the p., 495.
Thou art a p. forever after the order of, 774; 784-787.
Priests, Aaron and his sons to minister to Me in the p. office, 796-800.
calling and duties of the p., 944; 1360; 1381; 1392; 1394.
president of p. to preside over forty-eight p., 920; 944-946.
they shall be p. of God and of His Christ, 777; 1414; 1954.
ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of p., 299.
Priesthood, Aaronic or lesser p., its power and authority, 763-764; 768; 770; 787; 796-804; 918-954; 989; 1359.
amen to the p. or the authority of that man, 828-829.
doctrine of the p. shall distill, 831.
gospel preached and administered by the p., 974-1048.
government and laws of the p. and church, (See "Law").
I am about to restore many things pertaining to the p., 1459.
Keys and powers of the p. I have conferred upon you, (See "Keys").
Levitical p., 768; 787.
Melchizedek or high p., its powers and authority, 768-769; 773-795; 1468-1469.
oath and covenant which belongeth to the p., 772.
offices in the church are appendages to the p., 860; 910.
ordination of the p., (See "Ordained").
organization of the p., 854-960.
power of this p. given for the last time, 878.
p. after the order of the Son of God, 769; 773.
p. must be called of God, (See "Called").
put on the authority of the p., 795.
restoration of the p., 758-767; 1460.
responsibilities of the p., 821-832.
rights of the p. inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, 828.
shall not have a right to the p., 1298-1299.
the covenant of an everlasting p., 799.
the Lord took the holy p. out of their midst, 783.
violating the covenants of the p., 272.
without the p. no man can see the face of God., 113-115.

whoso is faithful unto obtaining these two p., 310; 768-772.
you are a royal p., 301.
Priestcraft, they err because of p., 518; 1266.
Prince of Peace, His name shall be called, 159.
Principles, leaving the doctrine of the first p., 1067.
teach the p. of My gospel, (See "Teach").
Prison, spirits in p., (See "Spirits").
Probation, I appoint unto man the days of his p., 374; 1274.
Procrastinated, if you have p. the day of your repentance, 1284.
Prodigal son, parable of the, 633.
Profit, manifestations of the Spirit given to p. withal, 1225.
strive not about words to no p., 1035.
what shall it p. a man, 1094; 1671.
Profaning the name of the Lord, 769; 1301; 1564-1567.
Promise, Comforter is the p. of eternal life, 232.
for the p. is unto you and unto your children, 1065.
p. of redemption from the fall, (See "Fall").
p. of Zion's redemption, (See "Zion").
sealing Spirit of p., (See "Sealing").
this is the land of p., 1814; 1823.
when ye do not what I say ye have no p., 84.
Promoting God's work on earth, 1675-1681.
Prophecy came not in olden time by the will of man, 617; 1198.
covet to p., 1195; 1224.
deny not the spirit of p., 711; 1197.
gift of p., 898; 1183; 1186; 1194-1201.
p. concerning the war of the rebellion, 747-749.
testimony of Jésus is the Spirit of p., 1194.
ye shall speak and p., 898; 1002.
your sons and daughters shall p., 677.
Prophesieth, greater is he that p. than he, 1196.
Prophet, a p. was beforetime called a seer, 679; 715.
a p. is not without honor, but, 1172.
I will raise them up a p., 151-152; 292; 715.
if there be a p. among you I will, 678.
Joseph Smith the p., (See "Joseph Smith").
p. seer and revelator, (See "President").
when a p. speaketh in the name of the Lord, 747.
Prophets, He gave some to be apostles, some p., 856-858.
He revealeth His secrets unto His p., 658-659; 661; 700.
holy p. spake as they were inspired, 659; 693-695.
many false p. shall arise, 499; 516; 719; 1873.
school of p., 1496-1497.
so persecuted they the p. which were before you, 178; 753; 1162; 1171.
that which apostles and p. have written, 1027.
there were in the church at Antioch certain p., 837.
two p. shall be raised up to the Jewish nation, 1776.

Propitiation, He is the p. for our sins, 461-463.
Proud, God resisteth the p., 1606.
thou shalt not be p. in thy heart, 1610.
Prove all things, hold fast, 1616.
Provide, if any p. not for his own, he is worse, 1560.
Providing for Gods' servants, 938; 1038-1048; 1678-1680.
p. for the poor, (See "Poor").
Provoke not your children to wrath, 1553.
Publican and Pharisee, parable of, 633.
Pulpit, we saw the Lord standing upon the breastwork of the p., 692.
Punished, men will be p. for their own sins, 459.
commission of crime should be p., (See "Crime").
Punishment, endless p. is God's p., 269; 1304; 1942.
p. for sin and non-repentance, (See "Sin").
when there is no law there is no p., 1253.
Purchased, thou hast thought that the gift of God may be p., 1231.
Zion p. and consecrated, (See "Zion").
Pure in heart, blessed are the, 110-111; 1162; 1484; 1654.
they that are p. in heart shall return, 1839.
Zion—the p. in heart, 1820.
Purifies, atonement p. from original guilt, 459-468.
Purposes, His p. fail not, 58.
the designs and p. of God cannot be frustrated, 60.
Purse or scrip, from this hour let no man take, 1042.
Quench not the Spirit, 1197.
Quickened, no man has seen God except q. by the Spirit, 112-114.
ye who are q. by a portion of the, 1411.
your mortal bodies shall be q., 406; 423; 1918-1930.
Quiver, happy he that hath his q. full of them, 1547.
Quorums of the priesthood, (See "Priesthood").
Quickly, Christ cometh q. in an hour ye think not, 1864.
Ransom, I will r. them from the power of the grave, 439.
who gave Himself a r. for all, 446.
Raised, He that r. up Christ from the dead shall also, 184; 406-407.
Reap whatsoever ye sow, ye shall also r., 1595; 1663.
Rebel not against My servant, 737; 872; 1299.
Rebellion in heaven, 286; 316-324; 337.
prophecy concerning the war of the r., (See "Prophecy").
Receiveth, he that r. of God let him rejoice, 1623.
Recompense, His r. shall be with Him, 1867.
Reconciled, be first r. to thy brother, 1323; 1327; 1399.
Record of ordinances for the dead, (See "Dead")
r. of things transpiring in Zion, 956-958.
there are three that bear r. in heaven, 2; 3; 7; 9; 228-231.
Recorder and Historian of the church, (See "Historian").

Red, the Lord shall be r. in His apparel, 1897.
Redeem, He shall not come to r. them in their sins, 440; 475.
I will r. them from death, 439.
Redeemed, little children are holy and r., (See "Children").
not r. until the last resurrection, (See "Resurrection").
the Lord hath r. Jacob, 1785.
then shall the heathen nations be r., 1930.
Thou hast r. us to God by Thy blood, 455; 467; 486.
ye were not r. with corruptible things, 452.
Redeemer, I know that my R. liveth, 1850.
the R. shall come to Zion, 529; 541.
Redemption, final r. of the world, 399; 1973-2000.
plan of r. would have been frustrated, 359.
promise of r. from the fall, 355; 1276.
r. dependent upon obedience, 360; 469-478.
r. foreordained and foretold, 436-441.
r. of Zion promised, (See "Zion").
sealed up unto the day of r., 233-235.
the wicked remain as though there had been no r., 1948-1952.
Reformed Egyptian, called among us the, 580.
Refuge and strength, God is our, 1148.
Reign of Christ upon the new earth, 1742; 1865; 1869; 1992-2000.
Reigneth, the Lord God Omnipotent r., 56-57; 1412.
the Son of Man r. in the heavens, 176; 1857.
Religion, faith is the first principle of revealed r., 1070.
pure r. and undefiled, 1563.
r. is instituted of God, 1749.
Religious Societies have a right to deal with their members, 1750.
Remembrance, He shall bring to your r., 238.
this do ye in r. of Me, (See "Sacrament").
Remission of Sins, (See "Baptism").
Remnant, I will gather the r. of My flock, 1758; 1760; 1768; 1876.
Removed, I marvel that ye are so soon r. from, 509.
Repent and be baptized, 1065; 1332.
every man must r. or suffer, 1279.
except ye r. ye can in no wise inherit, 1267.
God is not the son of man that He should r., 78; 312; 359.
how great His joy in the soul that r's, 1308-1310.
I command men everywhere to r., 1257-1258; 1263-1264.
r. ye for the kingdom of God is at hand, 1241-1242.
time granted unto man to r., 1272-1278.
Repentance, calling sinners to r., 982; 1234-1243; 1343.
confessing and forsaking sin is r., (See "Confessing").
declare r. unto this people, 1235-1236.
every mortal has opportunity of r., 1272-1278; 1464.
God hath also to the gentiles granted r., 1277-1278.
godly sorrow worketh r., 1251.
I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to r., 1234.

if ye have procrastinated the day of your r., 1284.
necessity of r., 1263-1269.
ninety and nine, which need no r., 1309.
penalties for sin and non-r., (See "Sin").
r. and remission of sin should be preached, 1240; 1243.
redemption conditional upon r., 355; 473; 1276.
Reproach of Christ greater than riches, 1078.
Reprove, I sent you out to r. the world, 1030.
Requests, let your r. be made known unto God, 1109.
Respecter, God is no r. of persons, 81; 1664.
Responsibilities and conduct of individuals, 1561-1756.
r. of the priesthood, 821-832.
Rest, they shall r. from all their labors here, 385-386.
this is a day appointed unto you to r., 1572.
to whom sware He that they should not enter into His r., 1069.
Restitution, times of the r. of all things, 528.
Restoration established by heavenly messengers, 543-556.
predictions concerning the r., 525-534.
r. of the Book of Mormon, 574-613.
r. of the church of Christ, 557-573.
r. of ordinances for the dead, 1459-1471.
r. of the priesthood, 758-767; 1460.
r. of the ten tribes, (See "Gathering").
Restore, Elias truly shall first come and r. all things, (See Elias").
Restored, all things shall be r. to their proper order, 402; 418-420.
Resurrected, angels are r. personages having bodies, 1436.
every mortal shall be r., 400-415.
spirits of just men made perfect who are not r., 1414; 1436.
Resurrection, body and spirit are reunited in the r., (See "Soul").
coming forth in the first r., 236-237; 1256; 1532; 1907; 1929-1930; 1947.
I am the r. and the life, 408.
if there be no r. then Christ is not risen, 412.
intelligence will rise with us in the r., 1410; 1637.
not redeemed until the last r., 1434; 1947; 1951; 1964; 1969-1970.
r. both of the just and the unjust, 413; 1064; 1926-1928; 1935; 1966.
r. from the first death, 374-435.
r. from the second death, 1434; 1929; 1951-1952; 1963-1966.
r. is the redemption of the soul, 416.
r. of Christ and souls simultaneously, 428-435.
r. of the dead at Christ's second coming, (See "Second Coming").
since by man came death by man came also r., 357.

space between death and r., 388.
Re-unites, resurrection r. spirit and body, 416-427.
Reveal, He r.s His secrets unto His prophets, 658.
that I may r. Mine ordinances therein, 1485.
to them will I r. all mysteries, 535; 664-667; 700.
when the Lord shall come He shall r. all things, 670; 1989.
Revealed, Divinity of Christ r., 116-123.
flesh and blood hath not r. it unto thee, 119; 657.
fulness of the gospel r. and committed, (See "Gospel").
scriptures which are to be hereafter r., 651-654.
shall be r. to babes and sucklings, 538.
Revelation, by r. Abraham received all things, 27; 660.
by r. He made known unto me the mystery, 661; 664-665; 690.
continuous r. of God's will to His church, 655-720; 1056.
direct and oral r., 27-28; 671-675.
r. through inspiration of the Holy Ghost, 615; 617; 667; 693-710; 733; 1201.
r. through visions and heavenly messengers, 667; 676-692.
spirit of r. and its manifestations, 583; 711-716; 1197.
thou shalt receive r. upon r., 743; 744.
Revelations, although a man may have many r., 827.
none other appointed unto you to receive r., 741-746.
pretend to no other r., 718.
r. from sources not divine, 717-720.
r. of God which shall come hereafter, 622; 667.
Revile not against the reviler, 1021.
blessed are ye when men shall r. you, 1162.
Rich, he that hath eternal life is r., 1673-1674.
Lazarus and the r. man, parable of, 633.
the r. fool, parable of, 633.
the r. have I made, 1664.
the r. ruleth over the poor, 1687.
woe unto you r. men that will not give, 1669.
Riches of eternity are Mine to give, 148.
seek not for r., 1673.
trust not in uncertain r., 1674.
your r. shall canker your soul, 1669.
Righteous, spirits of the r. in paradise, 388; 419; 586.
song of the r. is a prayer unto Me, 1133; 1134.
Righteousness exalteth a nation, 1745.
hunger and thirst after r., 1162.
if ye suffer for r. sake, 1162; 1169-1171.
it becometh us to fulfill all r., 1334-1335.
r. is the sceptre of Thy kingdom, 146.
Rise, He should be the first that should r., 430; 1922.
the dead in Christ shall r. first, 1921-1923.
Risen, Christ that died, ye rather that is r., 176; 201.
He is r. as He said, 183-192; 1576.

if Christ be not r. then they also, 412.
Rob, will a man r. God, 1704.
Robbery, thought it not r. to be equal with God, 30.
Rock, him will I establish upon My r., 562-563.
upon this r. will I build My church, 657.
Rod, Thy r. and Thy staff they comfort me, 1149.
Rose, Lamanites shall blossom as the r., 1877.
Root, love of money is the r. of all evil, 1672.
r. of Jesse, in that day there shall be a, 1760-1761.
Round, His course is one eternal r., 79.
Royal, ye are a r. priesthood, 301.
Rule, by Me princes r. and nobles, 1740.
importune for redress from those who r. over you, 1832.
obey them that r. over you, 822-823.
when the wicked r. the people mourn, 1744.
Ruler, Christ is Lord and r. of the world, 145-150.
in time ye shall have no king nor r., 150.
Sabbath observance, 1389; 1568-1576.
the s. was made for man, 1574.
Sacrament of the Lord's Supper:
authority to administer the s., 892; 944; 950; 1392-1394.
manner of administering the s., 1392.
not cast any out of s. meetings, 1395.
partaking unworthily of the s., 969; 1396-1399.
s. instituted for perpetual remembrance of Christ, 1384-1392; 1491.
use of water for s. purposes, 1400-1402; 1719.
Sacraments, go to the house of prayer and offer up thy s., 1389.
Sacred, that which cometh from above is s., 1565.
you cannot write that which is s., save it be given of Me, 713.
Sacredness of the name of the Lord, 769; 1114; 1301; 1564-1567.
Sacrifice, Christ's vicarious s., (See "Atonement").
to obey is better than s.. 1166.
those that made a covenant with Me by s., 964; 1767.
Saints and their relationship to the church, 961-973.
Christ appearing with His angels and s.. (See "Second Coming").
Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day s., 569; 962.
drunken with the blood of the s., 506.
faith once delivered unto the s., 515; 1060.
he maketh war with the s., 337.
kingdom shall be given to the s., 527; 1977.
many s. shall appear unto many, 433-434.
s. shall be filled with His glory, 1953.
s. shall hardly escape, 1894.
s. shall judge the world, 820.
salute every s. in Christ Jesus, 965.
the Lord cometh with ten thousand of His s., 1905-1906.

the Spirit maketh intercessions for the s., 255.
ye are fellowcitizens with the s., 961.
ye s. arise and live, 1943.
Salt of the earth, they are accounted as the, 839.
Salvation for the dead, (See "Dead").
God hath from the beginning chosen you to s., 303.
gospel of Christ is the power of God unto s., 697; 1003; 1049-1062.
He became the author of eternal s., 478.
Samaritan, the good, parable of, 633.
Sanctification is just and true, 470.
s. of the spirit unto obedience, 303; 310-311; 771.
Sanctified, before thou camest forth I s. thee, 292; 303.
by the blood ye are s., 1260; 1339.
earth shall be s., 1973-2000.
he who abideth in sin cannot be s., 1969.
the soul must needs be s., 1422.
we are s. through the offering of the body of Christ, 453.
we saw the holy angels and those who are s., 690; 1437.
Sand, parable of the house built upon, 633.
Satan (See also "Devil").
abominable church founded by s., 350-353; 493; 517.
buffetings of s., 1296-1297.
church and synagogue of s., 353.
destroying s. at the end of the world, 1933; 1975.
I beheld s. as lightning fall from heaven, 321.
kingdom of s. shall be built up among men, 491.
must needs be that s. should tempt men, 373.
pray always that ye may conquer s., 349.
rebellion in heaven by s., 286; 316-327; 337.
s. as an angel of light, 328-331.
s. bound for a thousand years, 1957-1961.
s. came also among them, 329.
s. cannot tempt little children, 1259.
s. goeth up and down, to and fro, 338-340; 1961.
s. is a liar and the father of it, 344; 346-347.
s. is the father of contention, 341-342.
s. loosed for a little season, 1959-1962.
s. shall not have power to tempt, 1975.
s. sought to destroy the agency of man, 318; 372.
s. was a murderer from the beginning, 347-348.
s. was before Adam, 286; 318.
servants of s. that do uphold his work, 349.
sons of perdition doomed to suffer with s., (See "Perdition").
work of s. among mankind, 335-373; 1961.
Saved, he that believeth and is baptized shall be s., 1338; 1342; 1351.
impossible to be s. in ignorance, 1409; 1636.

no other name given whereby man can be s., 213-221.
through the atonement all men may be s., 357; 469-486.
Savior, beside Him there is no S., 171; 441-458; 480; 484-485.
when the S. shall appear we shall be like Him, 423; 426-427.
Scattered Israel, (See "Israel").
School of prophets, 1496-1497.
Scoffers shall come in the last days, 1874.
Scourge, a desolating s. shall go forth, 1302; 1881-1882.
Scrip, let no man from this hour take purse or s., 1042.
Scriptures, all s. is given by inspiration, 615-617; 697.
holy s. are able to make thee wise, 618.
holy s. are given of Me for your instruction, 615; 629; 812-813.
lost s., 636-650.
no prophecy of the s. is of private interpretation, 617.
purpose and design of the s., 614-635; 812.
s. hereafter to be revealed, 651-654.
search the s. in them ye think, 620-621.
the s. preached before the gospel unto Abraham, 643.
wrest the s. unto their own destruction, 635.
Scroll, the curtain of heaven shall be unfolded as a s., 1896.
Sea, the s. gave up the dead which were in it, 414; 1928.
there was no more s., 1981.
Seal, power given to s. both on earth and in heaven, (See "Bind").
Sealed, unto the day of redemption, 233-235.
words which are s. he shall not deliver, 576.
Sealing blessings of My church, 232-237; 1064; 1414; 1532-1534.
Season, all things in the s. thereof, 1718; 1733.
be instant in s. and out of s., 1028.
little s. following the millennium, 1953-1962.
Second death, (See "Death").
set His hand the s. time to recover, 1760.
they who keep their s. estate, 288.
unto them that look He shall appear the s. time, 1854.
Second Coming of Christ, 1850-2000.
appearance of Christ with His angels and saints, 1856; 1896-1911; 1942.
Christ's first judgment, 1869; 1931-1952.
Christ's last judgment, 1967-1972.
millennium after the coming, 1953-1962.
predictions concerning the coming, 1850-1870.
preparing the way before His coming, 1879.
quickening and resurrection of the dead, 1918-1930; 1943.
shaking of the earth and fall of the abominable church, 1871; 1887-1888; 1913-1917; 1924.
signs and events preceding His coming, 1871-1895.
they shall say that Christ delayeth His coming, 1890.

where is the promise of His coming, 1874.
Secret, angels shall reveal the s. acts of men, 1957.
pray to thine Father who is in s., 1119; 1129.
Secretly, seed growing s., parable of, 633.
Secrets, He revealeth His s. unto His servants, 658-659; 700.
Seeing God, 110-115; 403-404; 1162; 1484.
Seek for the things of a better, 1613.
s. the kingdom of God and all things shall be added, 1153.
s. ye earnestly for the best gifts, 1223-1233.
Seeketh, He that s. Me early shall find, 1146.
Seen, blessed are they that have not s. and yet believed, 991; 1074.
faith is assurance of things not s., 1068-1075.
he that hath s. Me hath s. the Father, 29.
Seer, a prophet was beforetime called a s., 679; 715.
a s. will I raise up out of thy loins, 575.
Sell, go and s. all thou hast and give to the poor, 1657.
Seraphic, Christ who looked upon the s. hosts, 133.
Serpent, dust shall be the s. meat, 1985.
the old s. was cast out, 322; 337.
wise as s's and harmless as doves, 1031.
Servant, parable of the unprofitable s., 633.
parable of the unmerciful s., 633.
the borrower is s. to the lender, 1687.
Servants, God sustains and provides for His s., 938; 1038-1048; 1678-1680.
ministering s., (See "Angels").
s. of satan that do uphold his work, 349.
ye are their s. for My sake, 840; 887; 993.
Serve, all dominions shall s. and obey Him, 1977.
by love s. one another, 1577-1604.
choose ye this day whom ye will s., 107.
delight to honor those who serve Me, 665.
if thou lovest Me thou shalt s., 100; 1100.
me and my house will s. the Lord, 107.
no man can s. two masters, 106.
s. and worship God, (See "Worship").
Service, when ye are in the s. of your fellowbeings, ye are, 1582.
will think that he doeth God s., 493; 505 .
Seventh thousand years, the beginning of the, 1879.
Seventies quorums to be agreed, 817-818.
s. act under the direction of the Twelve, 900-903.
s. are special witnesses unto the gentiles, 900-902.
s. are traveling ministers, 902.
s. have seven presidents, 902.
the Lord appointed other s. also, 898-899.
Shadow, neither variableness nor s. of turning, 79-80.
walk through the valley of the s. of death, 1149.

Sheep, all we like s. have gone astray, 437.
feed My s., 889.
He shall set His s. on the right hand, 1942; 1971.
I have other s., 611-612; 1781.
I send you forth as s. in the midst of wolves, 1031.
parable of the lost s., 633.
parable of the s. and the goats, 633; 1942.
which come to you in s. clothing, 516.
Shipwreck, some made s. concerning the faith, 512.
Sick, in My name they shall heal the s., 1188.
prayer of faith shall save the s., (See "Healing").
remember the s. and the afflicted, 1649.
Sickly, for this cause many are weak and s. among you, 1396.
Sickle, he that thrusteth in his s., 981.
Signs, an evil and adulterous generation seeketh after s., 1229-1230.
faith cometh not by s., 1226.
false prophets shall show great s. and wonders, 719.
God hath set s. and wonders in the land, 1206.
grant that s. and wonders may be done, 1227.
s. shall follow them that believe, 1188; 1190; 1226.
there shall appear great s. in heaven, 1878; 1885.
unto you shall be known the s. of the times, 1895.
what shall be the s. of Thy coming, (See "Second Coming").
Silence in heaven there shall be for half an hour, 1896.
Similitude, men are made after the s. of God, 23-24; 30; 1518.
Sin, all are under sin, 520; 1264.
all manner of s. and blasphemy shall be forgiven but, 266.
blood of Christ cleanseth us from all s., 471-472.
confessing and forsaking sin is repentance, (See "Confessing")
entangle not yourselves in s., 1615.
groaneth under the bondage of s., 520.
he that is dead is freed from s., 383.
he that is without s. cast the first stone, 1326.
he who abideth in s. cannot be sanctified, 1969.
he who s. against the greater light, 1290.
I cannot look upon s. with the least degree, 1268
if we say we have no s., 1247; 1265.
if we s. wilfully there remaineth, 1285; 1287.
if ye are purified from all s., 1118.
little children cannot s., 1259-1262.
penalties for s. and non-repentance, 84; 459; 1279-1304.
purification from original s., (See "Atonement").
s. is a reproach to any people, 1745.
s. is not imputed where there is no law, (See "Law").
s. is the transgression of the law, 1252.
s. of covetousness, 1658-1674.

there is a s. unto death, 265.
wages of s. is death, 1280.
Sins, baptism for the remission of s., (See "Baptism").
former s. shall return to him that s., 1288.
He is the propitiation for our s., 461-463.
He should not come to redeem them in their s., 440; 475.
he that covereth his s. shall not prosper, 1245.
His mercy hath atoned for your s., (See "Atonement").
I the Lord forgive s., 1305-1315; 1318-1319.
if ye believe not ye shall die in your s., 211.
Jesus was crucified for the s. of the world, 231; 436; 449-456; 481; 1387.
men will be punished for their own s., 459.
shall cover a multitude of s., 1237; 1594.
s. of parents cannot be answered upon the children, 460.
that ye be not partakers of her s., 1765.
that your s. may be blotted out, 1269.
unpardonable s., 265-272.
whosoever s. ye remit, they are remitted, 791.
Sinner, he which converteth a s. from error, 1237.
joy over one s. that repenteth, 1309.
Sinners, by one man's disobedience many were made s., 466.
calling s. to repentance, 982; 1234-1243.
God is merciful to repentant s., 1305-1315; 1318-1319.
I came not to call the righteous, but s., 1234.
ye s. stay and sleep until I call again, 1943 .
Sinning presupposes an understood law, 1252-1258.
Six Days may work be done, 1569.
God made the world in s. days, 1569-1570.
Slain, I grant you eternal life even if you should be s., 755.
s. for the sins of the world, (See "Sins").
under the altar the souls of them that were s., 389; 757.
Slaughter, He is brought as a lamb to the s., 161; 437; 752.
Sleep, cease to s. longer than needful, 1625.
shall not s. in the dust, (See "Dust").
them also which s. in Jesus, 1921-1923.
ye sinners stay and s. until I call again, 1943.
Slept, saints which s. arose, 434.
Slothful, he that is compelled in all things is s., 1182.
he that is s. shall not be counted worthy, 862.
Slumbered, shall be the words of them which have s., 576.
Smith, Hyrum, the patriarch, prophet, seer and revelator, 715; 896.
martyrdom of, 750-757.
Joseph S., the Prophet, (See "Joseph Smith").
Sober, let us who are of the day be s., 1723.
Sociality, that same s. which exists here will be there, 1987.
Solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds, 1013; 1022; 1614.

Son, Father, S. and Holy Ghost are one God, (See "God").
He spared not His own S., 95.
in the name of the Son, (See "Name").
one answered like unto the S. of man, 319.
S. of man came in the clouds of heaven, (See "Second Coming").
S. of man comes not in the form of a woman, 1858.
the Father hath committed all judgment unto the Son, 1932.
the S. can do nothing of Himself, 13.
this is My Beloved S., 4; 117-118; 318; 675.
unto us a S. is given, 159.
Sons of God, I gave power to become the s. of God, 204; 250; 479; 1080; 1414.
the s. of God shouted for joy, 285.
Son of the morning, Lucifer, a, 316; 320.
Sons of perdition, (See "Perdition").
Sons, parable of the two s. and their obedience, 633.
Song of the righteous is a prayer unto Me, 1133-1134.
Sorrow, godly s. worketh repentance, 1251.
the s. of the world worketh death, 1251.
there shall be no more s., 1983.
Sorrows, He is a man of s., 437.
these are the beginning of s., 1871.
Sorrowful, if thou art s. call upon the Lord, 1133.
Soul, body and spirit is the s. of man, 388; 416-435; 586; 1423.
care for the s. and the life of the s., 1612.
eateth and drinketh damnation to his s., 1396-1398.
gain the whole world and lose his own s., 1671.
resurrection is the redemption of the s., 416.
the s. can never die, 442.
the s. must needs be sanctified, 1422.
Thou wilt not leave my s. in hell, 431; 1471.
Souls, I saw under the altar the s., 389; 757.
joy if you should bring many s. unto Me, 1235-1237.
remember the worth of s., 1308; 1331.
resurrection of s. simultaneously with Christ's resurrection, 428-435.
seeking to destroy the s. of men, 340; 343-348.
Sounding brass or tinkling cymbal, 1579.
South Carolina, beginning at the rebellion of S. C., 749.
Sow, whatsoever ye s. that shall ye also reap, 1595; 1663.
Sower, the parable of the s., 633.
Space, there is a s. between death and resurrection, 388.
there is no kingdom in which there is no s., 275; 1404.
Speak, cease to s. evil one of another, 1597-1598.
every idle word that men shall s., 1620.
it is not ye that s. but the Spirit, 1018 .

s. as moved upon by the Holy Ghost, 617; 693; 697; 1003; 1013; 1198.
slow to s. swift to hear, 1619.
s. and hold not thy peace, 685; 1028-1029.
though I s. with tongues of men and angels, 1579.
Speech, according to our manner of s., 580; 625.
Speeches, cease from all your light s., 1618.
Spirit, a s. has not flesh and bones, 34; 425.
all s. is matter, 278-279.
asketh in s. shall receive in s., 1110.
believe not every s., 332.
being in the S. we beheld the glory, 690-692.
blessed are the poor in s., 1162; 1654.
body and s. is the soul of man, (See "Soul").
body and s. reunite in the resurrection, (See "Soul").
born of water and of the S., (See "Water").
by the power of My S. created I them, 144.
by the S. ye are justified, 1339.
every s. was innocent in the beginning, 354; 445.
fruits of the S., (See "Fruits").
God hath revealed them unto us by His S., 708; 1425.
I will pour out My S. upon them, 259; 677; 1000.
if ye receive not My S. ye shall not teach, 247; 1001.
if you behold a s. that you cannot understand, 334.
it is not ye that speak, but the S., 1018.
live according to God in the s., 398; 1465.
man is s., 279; 420.
My S. shall not always strive with man, 262; 1289.
My voice is S., My S. is truth, (See "Truth").
no man hath seen God except quickened by the S., 112-114.
now the S. speaketh expressly, 507.
power of My S., (See "Power").
quench not the S., 1197.
sanctification of the s. unto obedience, 303: 311.
sealing S. of promise, (See "Sealing").
S. of God—Holy S., (See "Holy Ghost").
S. giveth light to every man, 222-223; 700.
S. maketh intercessions for the saints, 255.
s. of man is in the likeness of his body, 276; 424.
S. of revelation and its manifestations, (See "Revelation").
S. of the Lord spake unto me as a man, 40.
s. shall return unto God who gave it, 379.
withdrawal of the S. of the Lord, 261-264; 828; 1284.
worship the Father in s. and in truth, 108.
Spirits, false s., 332-334.
giving heed to seducing s., 507.
God of the s. of all flesh, 277; 282.
ministering s., (See "Angels").

righteous s. in paradise, 388; 419; 586.
s. in prison, 392-399; 1429; 1470; 1944-1945.
try the s. whether they are of God, 332; 720.
Spiritual, keys of the s. blessings of My church, (See "Keys," "Sealing").
s. creation of all things, 144; 273-274; 276.
s. death, 355; 442.
s. pre-existence, (See "Pre-existence").
sown a natural body raised a s., (See "Body").
temporal is in the likeness of that which is s., 276; 1467.
they shall rise again a s. body, 410; 421; 1423.
Spoiling, ye took joyfully the s. of your goods, 1833.
Spoken, God hath in these last days s. unto us, 137; 656.
Spokesman, he shall be thy s., 805-806.
Spotless, He shall deliver up the kingdom s., 1993.
Spue, I will s. thee out of My mouth, 1104.
Stakes, they shall be called s. or curtains of Zion, 905; 924; 1262; 1799; 1800; 1843-1847.
Stars shall fall from heaven, 1886-1887.
the glory of the s. is one, 1405-1406.
Steal, let him that stole s. no more, 1249; 1634; 1754; 1756.
Steward, parable of the unjust s., 633.
Stewardship, consecration and united order, (See "Consecration").
Stick, thou son of man take thee one s. and write, 547; 577.
Sting, O death where is thy s., 380.
Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, 260.
Stone, a white s. is given to each, 1988.
he that is without sin let him cast the first s., 1326.
s. which is cut out of the mountain without, 1062.
Storehouse, (See "Bishop").
Strait is the gate and narrow the way, 1271.
Strength, God is our refuge and our s., 1148.
put on the s. of Zion, 795; 1844.
Strive not about words to no profit, 1035.
My Spirit shall not always s. with men, 262; 1289.
Strong drinks and hot drinks. 1401-1402; 1719-1727.
Study, instruction and knowledge, 618-621; 1180; 1635-1648.
you must s. it out in your mind and then ask Me, 713.
Stupor, you shall have a s. of thought, 713.
Subduing the hearts of men for your good, 1044.
Subject, all things shall be s. unto Me, 149.
be s. to the powers that be, 1736; 1742; 1748.
Succor the weak, 1587-1592.
s. them who are tempted, 1312.
Suffer, every man must repent or s., 1279.
if ye s. for righteousness sake, 1162; 1169-1171.
s. little children to come unto Me, 1261; 1558.

s. it to be so now, for thus it becometh us, 1334.
those that will live godly in Christ Jesus must s., 504; 1169-1171.
Thou wilt not s. Thine Holy One to see corruption, 431; 1471.
Suffering and persecution of Zion, (See "Zion").
s. and death of Christ, 174-182.
take example of s., affliction and patience, 1173.
we saw a vision of the s., 1303.
Suiting His mercies according to the conditions, 97.
Sun shall be darkened, 1886-1897.
the glory of the s. is one, 1405-1406.
Supper, parable of the great s., 633.
Sustaining ecclesiastical and civil authority, (See "Authority").
Swear, those who s. falsely, 1298; 1566; 1629.
thou shalt not s., 1566-1567.
Sweet, if they never had bitter they could not know s., 373.
shall not taste death for it shall be s., 387.
Swine, pearls cast before s., 90.
Sword, I will pour out the s. of My Spirit, 1000.
sharper than a two-edged s., 630.
they will take up the s. and kill, 1769; 1888.
Synagogue of satan, 353.
they shall put you out of the s., 505.
Taken, the Lord gave and the Lord hath t. away, 382.
Talent, neither shalt thou bury thy t., 1019.
parable of the t., 633.
Tares choke the wheat, 517; 633; 1793.
Tarry, Holy Ghost may not t., 261.
the three Nephites should t. like John, the beloved, 1456-1457.
Taught, ye are not sent forth to be t., 1005.
ye are to be t. from on high, 1004.
Teach, Holy Ghost shall t. you in the same hour, (See "Hour").
if ye receive not My Spirit ye shall not t., 247; 1001.
t. one another words of wisdom, 1642.
t. the principles of My gospel, 623-628; 1030.
Teachers, heap to themselves t. having itching ears, 502-503.
desiring to be t. of the law, 510.
Teachers and Deacons, calling and duties of, 947-954; 1497.
neither t. nor deacons have authority to, 950; 1360; 1382; 1394.
president of t. presides over twenty-four t., 950-951.
president of deacons presides over twelve deacons, 953.
Telestial glory surpasseth all understanding, 1405; 1411; 1432-1435; 1445.
Temperance, 248; 1710-1735.
Temperate, every man that strives for mastery is t., 1714.

I would that ye be t. in all things, 1713.
Temple, destroy this t. and in three days, 186.
I will suddenly come to My t., 1483; 1791.
The veil of the covering of My t. shall be rent, 1209; 1901.
whatsoever t. is defiled, 1539.
ye are the t. of God, 35; 1538.
Temples and temple building, 1478-1515.
God's people always commanded to build t., 1472; 1478-1482; 1675; 1677.
marriages are solemnized in our t., 1495.
ordinances for the dead performed in the t., (See "Dead").
receive their endowment and washing in My t., 1486-1491.
records to be put in the archives of My holy t., 1476; 1494.
t. to be a place for instruction, 1496-1498; 1510.
t. of this dispensation, 1499-1515; 1814; 1816.
Temporal, bishop to administer in t. things, (See "Bishop").
firstly spiritual, secondly t., 144.
in t. labors thou shalt have no strength, 732.
in your t. things you shall be equal, 1682-1683.
should not die as to t. death until, 355; 1276.
t. is in likeness of that which is spiritual, 276; 1467.
Tempt, must needs be that satan should t. men, 373; 1975.
satan cannot t. little children, 1259.
Temptation, His Only Begotten Son suffered t., 155; 176.
pray that ye enter not into t., 1113-1114.
teach them to withstand every t., 233; 1239.
Tempted, God will not suffer you to be t. above, 1313.
He will succor them who are t., 1312.
the devil tempted Adam and he partook, 355.
Tenth, I will surely give the t. unto thee, 1701-1702.
Ten Tribes, leading of the t. tribes from the north, (See "Gatherings," "North Country").
Ten Thousand, the Lord cometh with, 644; 1905-1906.
Terrestrial glory excels in all things the telestial, 1405-1406; 1411; 1428-1431; 1434.
Testament, He is the mediator of the new t., 447; 462; 789.
this cup is the new t. in My blood, (See "Cup").
Testimony, bear t. in every place, 978; 980; 1020; 1024.
needful that he should seal his t. with his blood, 754.
receiving the t. of Jesus, 1414; 1429; 1434.
slain for the t. which they held, 389; 757.
t. of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy, 1194.
t. of the witnesses to the Book of Mormon, (See "Book of Mormon").
Thank the Lord in all things, 1109; 1133; 1141; 1729-1730.
Thief, overtaketh the world as a t. in the night, 1862.
Things, God is in the midst of all t., 72-73.
t. of God knoweth no man but the Spirit, 708.

Third day, Him God raised up on the, 155; 176; 186; 189.
Third part of heaven turned he away, 324.
Thought, neither take ye t. beforehand, 1013-1016.
none else save God knoweth thy t., 69; 1957.
speak the t. that I shall put into your hearts, 1013.
take ye no t. for the morrow, 1038.
you shall have a stupor of t., 713.
Thousand years, earth shall rest for a t. years, 1955.
live not again until the t. years are ended, 1945-1946.
satan bound for a t. years, 1957-1961.
shall dwell upon the earth a t. years, 1852; 1866; 1956.
shall reign with Him a t. years, 1954.
when the t. years are ended, 1960-1963.
Tidings, I bring you good t. of great joy, 171; 588; 992; 1049.
Till, yet not a man to t. the ground, 274.
Time is no longer and satan is bound, 1957.
Times and time and the dividing of time, 492.
dispensation of the fulness of t., (See Dispensation").
in the last days perilous t. shall come, 501; 507.
signs of the t. shall be known unto you, 1895.
t. of ignorance God overlooked, 1258.
t. of the gentiles, (See "Gentiles").
t. of the restitution of all things, 528.
Tithe of the land is holy, 1699.
Tithed, he that is t. shall not be burned, 1705.
Tithes, bring ye all the t. into the storehouse, 1704.
even our father Abraham paid t., 779; 1702.
sons of Levi to take t., 1703.
wherein have we robbed Thee; in t., 1704.
Tithing, a day of sacrifice, a day of t., 1705.
build speedily by the t. of My people, 1510.
law of t., 1699-1709.
t. shall be disposed of by, 1709.
Tobacco is not for the body, 1726.
Today, He is the same God yesterday, t. and forever, 77.
now it is called t. until the coming, 1705; 1860.
t. shalt thou be with Me in paradise, 394.
Tongue, gospel to be preached in every t., 975-980.
at the name of Jesus every t. should confess, 215; 1433.
Tongues, forbid not to speak in t., 1195-1196.
gift of t., 1183; 1186; 1191-1196.
though I speak with t. of men and angels, 1579.
Train up your child in the way, 1548-1553.
Transfigured, Jesus was t. before them, 391.
the earth shall be t., (See "Earth").
Transgression, because of my t. my eyes were opened, 360.
I have suffered affliction to come because of t., 1830.
sin is t. of the law, 1252.

Transgressors, the way of t. is hard, 1283.
ye become t. inasmuch as ye keep not, 1282.
Translated to immortality without tasting death, 1078-1079; 1451-1458.
Treasure, give to the poor and thou shalt have t. in heaven, 1657.
t. up continually the words of life, 1015; 1640.
the hidden t., parable of, 633.
Trembleth, he that t. under My power, 1036.
Trespasses, forgive one another your t., 1316-1331.
forgive us our t., (See "Debts").
Trial of your faith worketh patience, 1160-1161.
Tribes, the ten, (See "Gathering," "North Country").
Tribulation, after much t. cometh the blessing, 1168; 1840.
Trinity, the Holy, 1-40.
Trumpets, angels sounding the seven t., (See "Angels").
Trusting in the power and providence of God, 1021; 1139-1161.
Truth, judgment of God is according to t., 85.
My Spirit is t., 7; 226; 702-710; 995; 1628.
speak every man the t. with his neighbor, 1598; 1627.
t. is knowledge, 1628.
t. is independent in that sphere, 370.
t. shall go before Thy face, 82.
t. shall spring out of the earth, 531; 574.
t. was not created nor made, 280.
the t. is not in him, 1092-1093; 1247.
worship the Father in spirit and in t., 108.
Truthfulness and honesty, 1627-1634; 1684.
Try the spirits whether they are of God, 332; 720.
Twain, the t. shall be one flesh, 1516; 1519.
Twelve, quorum of the, (See "Apostles").
the T. that were with Me in My ministry, 1904; 1936-1938.
Twinkling, they shall be changed in the t. of an eye, (See "Changed").
Two or three are gathered together in My name, 1135.
Unawares, certain men crept in u., 297; 515.
Unbelief, Christ did not many miracles there because of u., 1085-1086.
gifts will be done away only according to men's u., 1189.
they could not enter in because of u., 1069.
Unchangeable, God is u., 50-51; 76-80.
Unclean, cease to be u., 1625.
do not suffer any u. thing to come into My house, 1484.
there cannot any u. thing enter into the kingdom, 325; 1978.
Understanding, Holy Ghost teaches wisdom and u., (See "Wisdom").
I have filled him with wisdom and u., 242.
light that quickeneth your u., 223.
perfection in the u. of their ministry, 1644.

telestial glory surpasseth all u., 1432.
with all thy getting, get u., 1647-1648.
Ungodly, My Spirit sent forth for the condemnation of the u., 256.
United Order, stewardship and consecration, (See "Consecration").
Unity, how pleasant for brethren to dwell together in u., 1600-1604; 1684.
u. of the Godhead, 9-15; 128.
until we attain unto a u. of the faith, 856.
Unjust, (See "Just").
dare ye go to law before t' e u., 820.
Unpardonable sins, 265-272.
Unspotted, keep himself u. from the world, 1563.
Unworthily, partaking u. of the sacrament, 1396-1399.
Upholding ecclesiastical and civil authority, (See "Authority").
Urim and Thummim, he translated with the, 589; 595; 600; 604.
the new earth will be a u., 1982.
the place where God resides is a great u., 1443.
Use, ordained for the u. of man, 1718; 1728.
Utterance, the Holy Ghost which giveth u., 998; 1192.
Vain, in v. they do worship Me, 511.
taking the name of the Lord in v., (See "Sacredness").
when ye pray use not v. repetitions, 1117.
Valley, every v. shall be exalted, 1914-1915.
v. of the shadow of death, 1149.
Value of grain, herbs and fruits, 1718; 1733-1735.
Variableness, with whom there is no v., 79-80.
Veil, the v. of the temple was rent, 1209; 1901.
the v. was taken from our minds, 690-692.
Vengeance cometh speedily upon the earth, 1301; 1828.
taking v. upon them that know not God, 1941.
Vessel, he is a chosen v. before Me, 684.
Vessels, be ye clean that bear 'he v. of the Lord, 811; 821; 1625.
Vicarious sacrifice, (See "Atonement").
Victory, O grave where is thy v., 380.
Vinegar, they gave Me v. to drink, 162.
Vineyard, I will bless all those who labor in My v., 1040.
laborers in the v., parable of, 633.
My v. hath become corrupted, 518.
prune My v. for the last time, 888; 983; 988.
Virgin, a v. shall conceive and bear a Son, 157-158.
Virgins, parable of the ten v., 633.
Vision, the v. of glories, 1215; 1412-1435.
the v. of the restoration, 551; 692; 1461.
we saw a v. of the sufferings, 1303.
where there is no v. the people perish, 676.
Visions, I saw in the night v., 1851.

revelation through v., (See "Revelation").
your young men shall see v., 677.
Voice, I speak unto you by the v. of My Spirit, 3; 4; 222; 226; 693-710; 1926.
let your preaching be the warning v., 976; 1023.
the dead shall hear the v. of the Son of God, 397.
the still small v. which whispereth, 709.
the v. of the Lord is to the end of the earth, 974.
Wages, man receiveth w. of whom he listeth to obey, 368.
w. of sin is death, 1280.
Walk, if we w. in the light, as He is in the light, 471.
War, he maketh w. with the saints, 337; 492.
there was w. in heaven, 322.
prophecy concerning the w. of the rebellion, (See "Prophecy").
ye shall hear of wars and rumors of w., 748; 1871; 1890.
Warning, let your preaching be the w. voice, 976; 1020; 1023.
Wash, be baptized and w. away thy sins, 1348.
Washing, ordinance of the w. of feet, 865; 1488-1491.
Wasteth, wo to the man that w. flesh, 1732.
Watchfulness, parable of, 633.
Water, because there was much w. there, 1344-1345.
by w. ye keep the commandment, 1339; 1346.
except a man be born of w., 1333; 1371; 1467.
give a cup of cold w. only in the name of, 1043.
He came straightway out of the w., 1334.
not a famine of bread nor a thirst for w., 497.
use of w. for sacramental purposes, 1400-1402; 1719.
Waters, no flesh shall be safe upon the w., 1889.
Spirit of God moved upon the face of the w., 39.
Way, wide is the gate and broad the w., 1271.
I am the w. the truth and the life, 202.
the way of the transgressor is hard, 1283.
train up your child in the w. he should go, 1548-1553.
Ways, He will teach us His w., 1807.
marvelous are His w., 66-67.
Weak, him that is w. in the faith receive ye, 997; 1591-1592.
I have called upon the w. things of the world, 555; 726; 1006-1008.
succor the w., 1587-1592.
Weakness, the Lord knows the w. of men, 1312.
Weary, let us not be w. in well doing, 1596.
Weapon, no w. formed against thee shall prosper, 740; 1045-1046.
Wedding, parable of the w. of the king's son, 633.
Weep, thou shalt w. for them that die, 387.
Weeping, there shall be w. and wailing, 1883; 1972.
Welldoing, let us not be weary in w., 1596.
West, gathering to the w., 1803; 1848-1849.

Wheat, parable of w. and tares, 517; 633; 1793.
Wicked, angels shall sever the w. from the just, 1967.
the w. remain as though there had been no redemption, 1948-1952.
when the w. rule the people mourn, 1744.
wrath of God poured out upon the w., 87; 264.
Widows and orphans shall be provided for, 931; 1563; 1656.
parable of the importunate w., 633.
pure religion is to visit the fatherless and the w., 1563.
Wife, every man have his own w., 1516; 1521; 1525.
for this cause shall a man cleave to his w., 1519; 1525.
husband is the head of the w., 1527.
if a man marry a w. by My word, 1532-1534.
thou shalt love thy w., 1525-1527.
thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's w., 1523.
who has left w. or children for the kingdom of God's sake, 1039.
whosoever shall put away his w., 1541-1542.
Wilderness, church called forth out of the w., 559.
Jacob shall flourish in the w., 1877.
Jesus led by the Spirit into the w., 37.
shall drive the church into the w., 517.
Will, he that doeth the w. of My Father shall know, 1097.
if we ask according to His w. He heareth, 1121.
Thy w. be done, 318; 1114; 1150.
Wine, continue until w. inflame them, 1721.
inasmuch as a man drinketh w., 1401-1402; 1716; 1719.
new w. in old bottles, parable of, 633.
partake of bread and w. in remembrance, (See "Sacrament").
w. is a mocker, 1720.
Wisdom, fools despise w. and instruction, 1638-1639.
great is His w., 20; 66-67.
Holy Ghost teacheth w. and understanding, 238-242; 694; 699-702; 1009; 1016; 1186.
I have filled him with w., 242.
I will give you a mouth and w., 1017.
if any of you lack w. let him ask, 1107.
seek not for riches but for w., 1673.
seek ye words of w. out of the best books, 1642-1643.
shall find w. and great treasures of knowledge, 1712.
speak not in the words which man's w. teacheth, 1009-1010.
the Lord by w. hath founded the earth, 65.
the world by w. knew not God, 1008.
w. of their wise men shall perish, 498; 1007.
w. is the principal thing, therefore get, 1647-1648.
word of w., 1710-1735.
Wise as serpents and harmless as doves, 1031.
be not w. in your own conceits, 1609; 1646.

despise not the discourse of the w., 1645.
honest and w. men should be sought for, 1744.
the holy scriptures are able to make thee w., 618.
Withdrawal of God's Spirit, 261-264; 828; 1284.
Witness, a false w. shall not be unpunished, 1298; 1566; 1629.
preaching the gospel for a w., 1872.
the Father hath borne w. of Me, 116; 170.
Witnesses, in the mouth of two or three w., 594.
special w. of My name, 765; 879-881; 901.
w. to the Book of Mormon, 576; 593-598.
Wolf and the lamb shall feed together, 1985.
Wolves, grievous w. shall enter in among you, 500.
I send you forth as sheep in the midst of w., 1031.
inwardly they are ravening w., 516.
Woman drunken with the blood of the saints, 506.
if a w. shall put away her husband, 1541-1542.
he that looketh upon a w. to lust, 1524.
neither the w. without the man in the Lord, 1520.
Son of Man cometh not in the form of a w., 1858.
Women have a claim upon their husbands, 1529.
Wonderful, His name shall be called w., 159.
Word, agree upon My w., 1126.
be ye doers of the w., 1090.
by the w. of My power have I created, (See "Created").
every idle w. that men shall speak, 1620.
faith cometh by hearing the w. of God, 619.
in the beginning the W. was, 130-132.
making merchandise of the w. of God, 1011.
My w. is My law, 203; 1532-1533.
My w. which is quick and powerful, 630.
shall seek the w. of the Lord and shall not find it, 497.
slain for the w. of God, 389; 757.
study My w., which hath gone forth, 621; 1641.
the w. of wisdom, 1710-1735.
the w. that I have spoken, the same shall judge, 632.
the W. was made flesh, 172-173.
we need no more of the w. of God, 668-669.
w. of God continuously revealed to His church, (See "Revelation").
ye received it as the w. of God, 1058.
Words, my preaching was not with enticing w., 1010.
seek ye w. of wisdom out of the best books, 1640-1645.
strive not about w. without profit, 1035.
these w. are not of men, 707.
these w. shall not pass away, 631.
treasure up continually the w. of life, 1015; 1640.
w. of them which have slumbered, 576.
Work, a great and a marvelous w., 498; 543.

beauty of the w. of thine own hands, 1610.
if their enemies hinder My w. I will accept, 1511-1513.
marvelous w. and a wonder, 498; 543.
people chosen for the w. of God on earth, (See "Called," "Chosen").
promoting God's w. on earth, 1675-1681.
satan's w. among mankind, 335-373; 1961.
w. of God cannot be frustrated, 60.
Works, be careful to maintain good w., 1098; 1674.
faith and w., 474; 969; 1089-1105; 1239.
faith without w. is dead, 552; 1067; 1094.
great and marvelous are the w., 59.
greater w. than these shall he do, 1082.
in My name they shall do wonderful w., 1188.
judged according to their w., (See "Judged").
known unto God are all His w., 68.
My w. have no end, neither beginning, 55.
their w. shall follow them, 385-386.
w. of Him were plainly manifest, 173.
World, Christ existed before the w. was, 129-134.
Christ the eternal ruler of the w., 145-150.
gain the whole w. and lose his own soul, 1671.
go ye into all the w., 979-980; 984; 1353.
God made the w. in six days, 1569-1570.
God so loved the w., 94; 166.
I leave the w. and go to the Father, 193.
if ye receive Me in the w., 208.
intelligences organized before the w. was, 282.
keep himself unspotted from the w., 1563.
kingdoms of the w. are become, 807; 1994-1995.
lay aside the things of this w., 1613.
redemption and sanctification of the w., 1973-2000.
saints shall judge the w., 820.
so shall it be at the end of the w., (See "End").
sorrow of the w. worketh death, 1251.
the god of this w. hath blinded, 345; 522.
we have received not the spirit of the w., 1009.
ye are chosen out of the w., 308-309.
Worlds, through faith the w. were framed, 1076; 1078.
w. were created through Christ, 48; 137-144.
Worms, though after my skin w. destroy this body, 404.
Worship and serve God, 99-109; 470; 1103; 1133; 1437; 1439; 1749.
building houses of w., 1675.
in vain do they w. Me, 511.
know how to w. and what you w., 109.
w. the Father in His name, 100; 218; 1778.
w. the Father in spirit and in truth, 108.
Worth, remember the w. of souls, 1308; 1331.

the thing which will be of most w., 1235; 1457.
Worthy, Holy Ghost a gift of God to the w., 237; 256-260.
he that is slothful shall not be counted w., 862; 1182.
Wounds, what are those w. in Thine hands, 163; 192; 1779.
Wounded, He was w. for our transgressions, 437.
Wrath, he that is slow to w. is, 1322; 1619.
let not the sun go down upon thy w., 1321.
w. of God poured out upon the wicked, 87; 264; 388; 1951.
Write, the fruit of thy loins shall w., 575.
take thee one stick and w. upon it, 577.
w. the words which I shall speak unto them, 669; 699; 731.
ye cannot w. that which is sacred save, 713.
Yea, let your yea be yea, 1567.
Years, arrived at y. of accountability, (See "Accountability").
earth shall rest for a thousand y., 1955.
Thy y. shall not fail, 51-54.
without beginning of days or end of y., 773-776.
Yesterday, He is the same God y., today and forever, 77.
Zion, blessed they whose feet stand upon the land of Z., 1821.
book of the law for Z., 937; 960; 1695.
establishing Z., 807-808; 1675; 1807-1827.
His saints to stand upon Mount Z., 1816; 1906.
inhabitants of Z. shall judge, 819-820.
it shall not be a land of Z. unto you, 1708.
must needs flee unto Z. for safety, 1799; 1812.
New Jerusalem and Z., 1508; 1757-1849; 1912.
out of Z. shall go forth the law, 1807; 1999.
persecutions and sufferings of Z., 1828-1833.
put on the strength of Z., 795; 1844.
record all things transpiring in Z., 956-958.
redemption of Z. promised, 1698; 1834-1842.
saints assembled upon the land of Z., 1798-1799.
stakes or curtains for the strength of Z., (See "Stakes").
the Lord called His people Z., 1454; 1822.
the Lord hath brought down Z., 1911.
the Redeemer shall come to Z., 529; 541.
thou shalt devote all thy service in Z., 732.
Z. arise and put on her beautiful garments, 1844.
Z. of Enoch I have taken into My bosom, (See "Enoch").
Z. purchased and consecrated for a land of inheritance, 1695; 1809; 1823-1827.
Z. shall be redeemed with judgment, 1834; 1835.
Z. shall escape if she observe, 1828.
Z. shall flourish upon the hills, 1817-1819; 1877.
Z. shall not be moved out of her place, 1819; 1839-1840.
Z. the pure in heart, 1820.
Z. will be built upon American continent, 1757; 1790; 1807-1827.

3 1197 00095 9160

DATE DUE

DEC 1 0 1980	APR 4 1 1982	APR 0 4 1984	
DEC 5 1983	APR 1 6 1988		
APR 2 2 1982	1 6 1988	APR 0 1 1994	
APR 3 6	MAR 2 2 1990		
	MAY 2 4 1990		
APR 8 1983		OCT 1 6 1996	
	MAY 3 0 1990		
OCT 5 1983	OCT 6 1 1990	OCT 1 8 1998	
SEP 2	SEP 2 0 1990		
DEC 3 1983	DEC 1 2 1990	MAR 0 2 1998	
DEC 6 5	DEC 1 9	JUN 0 4 1998	
FEB 2 1 1984		JUL 2 1 2009	
FEB 2 8	OCT 1 7 1991		
MAR 1 3 1984			
MAR 2	JUN 1 3 1992		
APR 1 9 1984			
	OCT 1 3 1993		
APR 1 7 1986	OCT 1 3		

DEMCO 38-297